



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

uc T1015.450.898

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

TO

HARVARD COLLEGE

LIBRARY





3 2044 097 077 374

2292

EUTROPIUS

EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE

BY

J. C. HAZZARD, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, PORTLAND ACADEMY



NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

~~T117-3887~~

✓ Educ T1015:450.898

**Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
June 12, 1921

To

REV. JACOB COOPER, D.D., D.C.L., LL.D.

WITH GRATEFUL AFFECTION

**COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

EUTROPIUS.

W. P. I

PREFACE

THE *Breviarium* of Eutropius has for many years been used successfully in German schools, but, though an American edition was published in the early part of this century, the author has of late years received little attention in this country. Yet in character and subject the *Breviarium* is admirably adapted for elementary work. While the *Viri Romae* deals only with the early history of Rome and the lives of a few great men of the republican age, the *Breviarium* gives an outline of the history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian in 364 A.D., and is thus in subject closely related to the Latin course. The Latin is good, remarkably so for the time of its composition, and is not so difficult as that of Nepos or of parts of the *Viri Romae*.

In editing the text the beginner has constantly been had in mind, and so references to the standard Latin Grammars have been added more copiously than some will consider judicious. It has been found, however, by experience in the classroom, that a reference to the grammar when carefully studied is worth far more than a translation of a difficult passage or comment upon it. The grammatical references are placed at the bottom of the page where they belong. In the Notes, which are principally historical and geographical, the editor has tried to aid the student in mastering the difficulties that

occur rather than to do his work for him. The references to the histories are intended rather for the teacher than for the pupil. If a few minutes can be spent every day in reading to the class the portions referred to, the time will not be wasted, and it will fill in the outline of the history that the text contains. It is strongly urged that each student should be provided with a copy of some good outline of Roman History (Creighton's Primer is admirable), and follow the text in it from day to day. In this way a knowledge of the principal facts of Roman History may be obtained with but slight conscious effort on the part of the student.

In the analyses of the books and the chapters the accepted dates have been given, indicating where Eutropius is mistaken in his chronology. In marking the quantities of the long vowels, Lewis, in his *Elementary Latin Dictionary*, has been followed, except where later authorities differ from him.

The editor desires to acknowledge his obligation to Rev. J. R. Wilson, D.D., Principal of Portland Academy, for advice and assistance, and to Professors Arrowsmith and Whicher, for permission to use material from their *First Latin Readings*.

The Grammars cited are Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar (H.), Mooney (M.), Allen and Greenough (A. & G.), Gildersleeve (G.), and Bennett (B.). References to Harkness' new Latin Grammars (1898) will be found on p. 242.

J. C. H.

PORTLAND, OREGON,
June, 1898.

CONTENTS

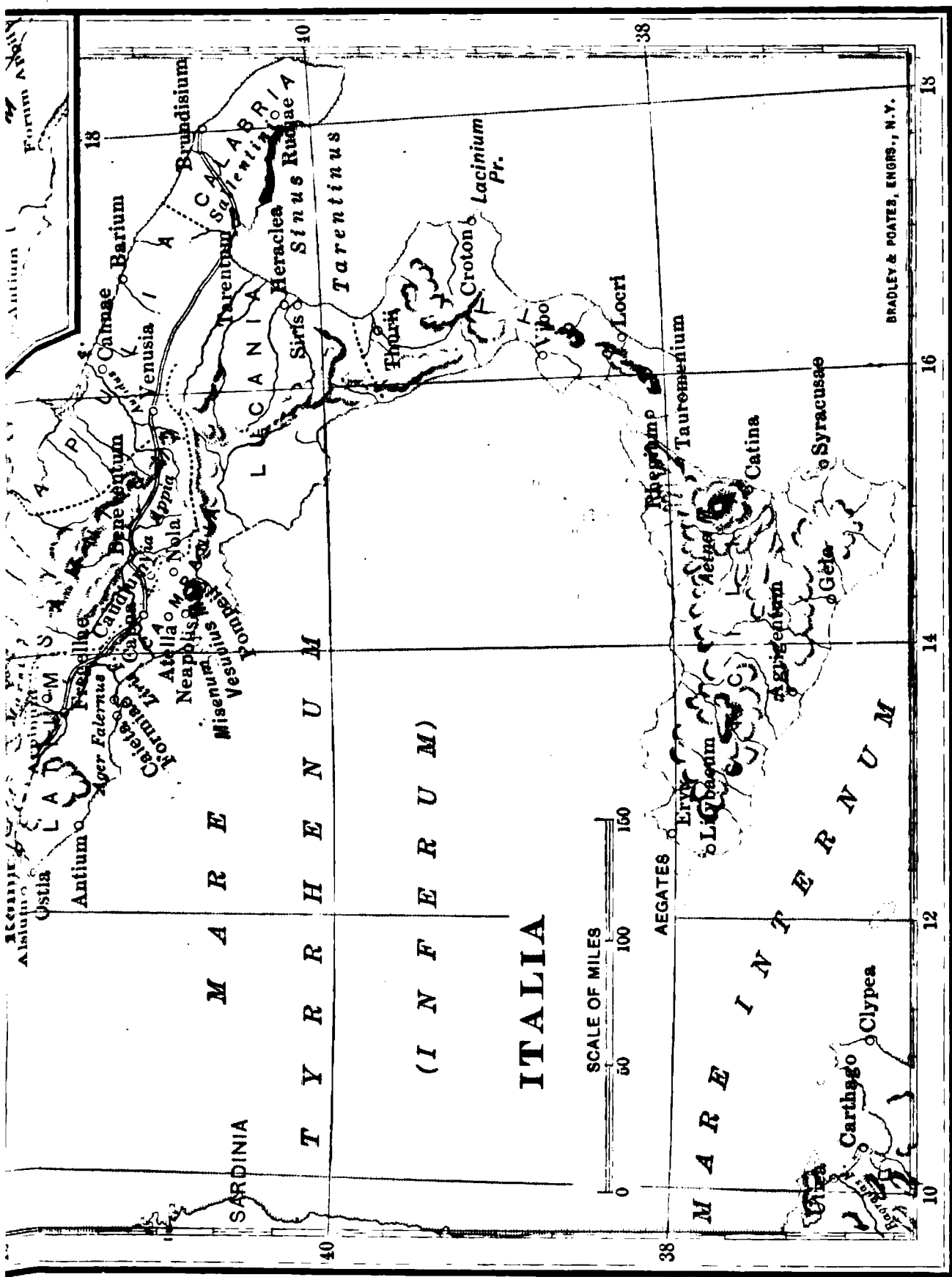
TEXT

PAGE

BOOK I	7
BOOK II	16
BOOK III	27
BOOK IV	36
BOOK V	46
BOOK VI	51
BOOK VII	62
BOOK VIII	73
BOOK IX	83
BOOK X	94
BIBLIOGRAPHY	104
LIFE OF EUTROPIUS	105

NOTES

BOOK I	105
BOOK II	114
BOOK III	121
BOOK IV	129
BOOK V	136
BOOK VI	140
BOOK VII	147
BOOK VIII	153
BOOK IX	158
BOOK X	160
VOCABULARY	164



EUTROPĪ
BREVIĀRIŪ AB URBE CONDITĀ
LIBER PRĪMUS

FROM THE FOUNDING OF ROME TO THE CAPTURE OF THE
CITY BY THE GAULS, 753-390 B.C. THE REGAL PERIOD,
753-509 B.C.

Rome Founded, 753 B.C. Romulus, 753-716 B.C.

1. Rōmānum imperium ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, filius et, quantum putātus est, Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū ēditus est. Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,¹ decem et octō annōs² nātus
5 urbem exiguam in Palātīnō monte cōstituit, xi Kal. Māiās, Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō, post Trōiae excidium, annō trecentēsīmō nōnāgēsīmō quārtō.

2. Conditā cīvitāte,³ quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem fīnitimōrum in cīvitātem
10 recēpit, centum ex seniōribus⁴ lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret,⁵ quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,⁶ invitāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum vīcīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs atque

¹ H. 521, II, 2; M. 347; A. & G. 325; G. 585; B. 288.

² H. 379; M. 197; A. & G. 256; G. 336; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 431; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, d, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, a.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, r. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 497, I; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 630; B. 282, 2.

⁶ H. 517; M. 355; A. & G. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.

eārum virginēs rapuit. Commōtis bellis propter raptārum iniūriam Caenīnēsēs vīcit, Antemnātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fidēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn compāruisset, 5 annō rēgnī trīcēsīmō septīmō ad deōs trānsisse crēditus est et cōnsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae¹ per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

Numa Pompilius, 715–672 B.C.

3. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creātus est, quī bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitatī² quam Rōmulus 10 prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs mōrēsque cōstituit, quī cōnsuetūdine proeliōrum iam latrōnēs ac sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum dēscripsit in decem mēnsēs prius sine aliquā supputātiōne cōfūsum, et infīnīta Rōmae sacra ac templa cōstituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsīmō et tertiō 15 imperiī annō.

Tullus Hostilius, 672–640 B.C.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostīlius. Hīc bella reparāvit, Albānōs vīcit, quī ab urbe Rōmā duodecimō mīliārīō³ sunt, Vēientēs et Fidēnātēs, quōrum aliī sextō mīliārīō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, aliī octāvō decimō, bellō superāvit, urbem 20 ampliāvit adiectō Caeliō monte. Cum trīgintā et duōs annōs rēgnāset,⁴ fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

Ancus Marcius, 640–616 B.C.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex filiā nepōs, suscepit imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmīcāvit, Aventīnum montem

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 386; M. 202; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

³ H. 425, II, 2, n. 2; M. 241, 2; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

⁴ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

civitatē adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis civitatē
suprā mare sextō decimō miliariō ab urbe Rōmā condidit.
Vicēsimō et quārtō annō imperiī morbō periit.

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, 616–578 B.C.

6. Deinde rēgnū Priscus Tarquinius accēpit. Hīc nume-
5 rum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs
Rōmānōs instituit, quī ad nostram memoriā permanent.
Vicit idem etiam Sabīnōs et nōn parum agrōrum sublātum
isdem urbis Rōmae territoriō iūnxit, prīmusque triumphāns
urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloācās, Capitōlium incohā-
10 vit. Tricēsimō octāvō imperiī annō per Ancī filiōs occīsus
est, rēgis ēius, cui ipse successerat.

Servius Tullius, 578–534 B.C.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus
ex nōbili fēminā, captivā tamen et ancillā. Hīc quoque
Sabīnōs subēgit, montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Viminālem, Ēsqui-
15 līnum, urbī adiūnxit, fossās circum mūrū dūxit. Prīmus
omnium cēsum ordināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum
incognitus erat. Sub eō Rōma omnibus in cēsum dēlātis
habuit capita LXXXIII milia civium Rōmānōrum cum hīs,
quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus est scelere generī suī Tarquinī
20 Superbī, filiī ēius rēgis cui ipse successerat, et filiae quam
Tarquinius habēbat uxōrem.

Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, 534–510 B.C.

8. L. Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus rēgum,¹
Volscōs, quae gēns ad Campāniam euntibus² nōn longē ab
urbe est, vicit, Gabiōs civitatē et Suessam Pōmētiam

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 3; M. 210; A. & G. 235, b; G. 353; B. 188, 2, a.

subēgit, cum Tuscis pācem fēcit et templum Iovī in Capi-
tōliō aedificāvit. Postea Ardeam oppugnāns, in octāvō
decimō mīliariō ab urbe Rōmā positam cīvitātem, imperium
perdidit. Nam cum fīlius eius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior,
5 nōbilissimam fēminam Lucrētiam eandemque pudīcissimam,
Collātīnī uxōrem, stuprāsset eaque dē iniūriā marītō et patrī
et amīcis quēta fuisset, in omnium cōspectū sē occīdit.
Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse Tarquīnī,
populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō¹ adēmit imperium. Mox
10 exercitus quoque eum, quī cīvitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge
oppugnābat, relīquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portīs clausīs
exclūsus est, cumque imperāsset annōs quattuor et vīgintī
cum uxōre et liberīs suis fūgit. Ita Rōmae rēgnātum est
per septem rēgēs annīs ducentīs quadrāgintā tribus, cum
15 adhūc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix ūsque ad quīntum decimum
mīliārium possidēret.

Establishment of the Republic. Election of Consuls, 509 B.C.

9. Hinc cōsulēs coepēre, prō ūnō rēge duo, hāc causā
creātī, ut, sī ūnus malus esse voluisset,² alter eum habēns
potestātem similem coercēret.³ Et placuit nē imperium
20 longius quam annum habērent,⁴ nē per diūurnitātem pote-
stātis insolentiōrēs redderentur, sed cīvilēs semper essent,
quī sē post annum scīrent futūrōs esse prīvātōs. Fuērunt
igitur annō primō ab expulsīs rēgibus cōsulēs L. Iūnius
Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat ut Tarquinius pellerētur, et Tar-
25 quinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiaē. Sed Tarquiniō Collā-
tīnō statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim nē quisquam

¹ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

² H. 509, N. 3; M. 403; A. & G. 337, a, 3; G. 596, 2; B. 320.

³ H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

⁴ H. 498, I; M. 333, 1; A. & G. 331, d; G. 546; B. 295, 4.

in urbe manēret quī Tarquinius vocārētur. Ergō acceptō
omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsīus factus
est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōsul.

War with Tarquinius.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbī Rōmae rēx Tarquinius,
5 quī fuerat expulsus, et, conlētīs multīs gentibus, ut in rē-
gnum posset restitui dīmīcāvit. In primā pūgnā Brūtus cōn-
sul et Ārūns, Tarquinī filius, in vicem sē occīdērunt, Rōmānī
tamen ex eā pūgnā vīctōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum mātrōnae
Rōmānae, dēfēnsōrem pudīcitiae suae, quasi commūnem
10 patrem per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrē-
tium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcīt, Lucrētiae patrem, quō
morbō mortuō iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi
sūmpsīt. Ita primus annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit, cum
Tarquinius Collātīnus propter nōmen urbe¹ cessisset, Brūtus
15 in proeliō perīssēt, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

War with Porsenna, 508 B.C.

11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius ut reciperē-
tur in rēgnum bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium eī ferente
Porsennā, Tusciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērūm
tum quoque victus est.

20 Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs Tarquinius cum suscipī
nōn posset in rēgnum neque eī Porsenna, quī pācem cum
Rōmānīs fēcērat, praestāret auxilium, Tusculum² sē contulit,
quae cīvītās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuor-
decim annōs prīvātus cum uxōre cōsensuit.

25 Quārtō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs
bellum intulissent, victī sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

¹ H. 412, 2; M. 233, 2; A. & G. 258, a, n. 2; G. 390, 2; B. 229, 1.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

Quīntō annō L. Valerius ille,¹ Brūtī conlēga et quater cōsul, fātālīter mortuus est, adeō pauper ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit² sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae sicutī Brūtum annum lūxērunt.

Institution of the Dictatorship, 501 B.C.

5 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs cum gener Tarquinī ad iniūriam socerī³ vindicandam⁴ ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dīgnitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellatur, māior quam cōsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequeretur. Neque quic-
10 quam similis potest dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō postea dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint. Dictātor autem Rōmae prīmus fuit
15 T. Larcius, magister equitum prīmus Sp. Cassius.

Secession of the Plebeians. Establishment of the Tribune, 494 B.C.

13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditionem populus Rōmae fēcit, tamquam ā senātū atque cōsulibus premeretur. Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēnsōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et
20 cōsulēs tūtus esse posset.

¹ H. 450, 4; M. 443, 1; A. & G. 102, b; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3.

² H. 500, II: 495, VI; M. 337: 316, 2; A. & G. 319, 1: 287, c, R.; G. 552, 1: 513; B. 284, 1: 268, 6.

³ H. 396, III; M. 216; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

⁴ H. 542, III, N. 2: 544, 1; M. 291: 297; A. & G. 300: 318, b; G. 432, R.; B. 338, 3: 339, 2.

War with the Volsci, 493 B.C.

14. Sequentī annō Volscī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et victī aciē etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

Coriolanus, 491 B.C.

15. Octāvō decimō annō postquam rēgēs ēiectī erant expul-
 5 sus ex urbe Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānus, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit irātus et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit. Rōmānōs saepe vīcit, ūsque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accessit, oppūgnātūrus¹ etiam patriam suam, lēgātīs quī pācem petēbant repudiātīs, nisi
 10 ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,² quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.

Slaughter of the Fabii, 477 B.C.

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōsulibus trecentī nōbilēs
 15 hominēs, quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpērunt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse dēbērent, in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā fami-
 20 liā, quī propter aetātem puerīlem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita cxvii mīlia cccxix.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 640, 4, (2); B. 304, 3, b.

² H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304.

Dictatorship of Cincinnatus, 458 B.C.

17. Sequenti tamen anno cum in Algidō monte ab urbe duodecimō fermē mīliārīō Rōmānus obsideretur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm¹ possidēns manibus suis colēbat. Is cum in opere
 5 et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesis hostibus liberāvit exercitum.

Decemvirs appointed, 451 B.C. Laws of XII Tables promulgated, 450 B.C. Death of Virginia; Decemvirs deposed, 449 B.C.

18. Annō trecentēsīmō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōsulibus decem facti sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent, decemvirī nōminātī.
 10 Sed cum primō annō bene ēgissent,² secundō ūnus ex hīs, Ap. Claudius, Virgīnī cūiusdam, quī honestis iam stīpendiis contrā Latīnōs in monte Algidō mīlitārat,³ filiam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occīdit, nē stuprum ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad mīlitēs mōvit tumultum.
 15 Sublāta est decemvirīs⁴ potestās ipsīque damnātī sunt.

Revolt of the Fidenates, 438 B.C.

19. Annō trecentēsīmō et quīntō decimō ab urbe conditā Fīdēnātēs contrā Rōmānōs rebellāvērunt. Auxilium hīs praestābant Vēientēs et rēx Vēientium Tolumnius. Quae
 20 Vēī octāvō decimō mīliārīō absint. Coniūnxērunt sē hīs

¹ H. 396, V; M. 223; A. & G. 215, b; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 1; A. & G. 326; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

³ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

⁴ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

et Volscī. Sed Mam. Aemiliō dictātōre et L. Quīntiō Cincinnātō magistrō equitum victī etiam rēgem perdidērunt. Fīdēnae captae et excīsaе.

War with Vei, 396 B.C.

20. Post vīgintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāvērunt.
 5 Dictātor contrā ipsōs missus est Fūrius Camillus, quī primum
 eōs vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit,
 antiquissimam Italiae atque dītissimam. Post eam cēpit
 et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta
 est eī invidia, quasi praedam male dīvisisset, damnātusque
 10 ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.¹

Rome Captured by the Gauls, 390 B.C.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt et victōs Rō-
 mānōs ūndecimō mīliārīō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī
 etiam urbem occupāvērunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam nisi
 Capitōlium potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rō-
 15 mānī famē labōrārent, acceptō aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidē-
 rent, recessērunt. Sed ā Camillō, quī in vīcīnā cīvitāte
 exsulābat, Gallīs² superventum est gravissimēque victī sunt.
 Postea tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit ut et
 aurum, quod hīs datum fuerat, et omnia quae cēperant
 20 mīlitāria sīgna revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem
 ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse
 patriae conditor.

¹ H. 414, I; M. 236; A. & G. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1.

² H. 384, II, 5; M. 205, N.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER SECUNDUS

FROM THE CAPTURE OF THE CITY TO THE END OF THE
FIRST PUNIC WAR, 390-241 B.C.



Military Tribunes with Consular Power Elected, 444 B.C.

1. Annō trecentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō quīntō ab urbe conditā,
post captam autem primō, dīgnitātēs mūtatae sunt, et prō
duōbus cōsulibus factī tribūnī mīlitārēs cōsulārī potestāte.
Hinc iam coepit Rōmāna rēs crēscere. Nam Camillus eō
5 annō Volscōrum cīvitātem, quae per septuāgintā annōs
bellum gesserat, vīcit et Aequōrum urbem et Sūtrīnōrum
atque omnēs dēlētīs eārundem exercitibus occupāvit et trēs
simul triumphōs ēgit.

2. T. etiam Quīntius Cincinnātus Praenestīnōs, quī ūsque
10 ad urbis Rōmae portās cum bellō vēnerant, persecūtus ad
flūmen Alliam vīcit, octō cīvitātēs, quae sub ipsīs agēbant,
Rōmānīs adiūnxit, ipsum Praeneste aggressus in dēditionem
accēpit. Quae omnia ab eō gesta sunt vīgintī diēbus,¹
triumphusque ipsī dēcrētus.

15 3. Vērum dīgnitās tribūnōrum mīlitārium nōn diū perse-
vērāvit. Nam post aliquantum nullōs placuit fierī et qua-
driennium in urbe ita fluxit ut potestātēs ibi māiōrēs nōn
essent. Praesūmpsērunt tamen tribūnī mīlitārēs cōsulārī
potestāte iterum dīgnitātem et trienniō perseverāvērunt.
20 Rūrsus cōsulēs factī.

Death of Camillus, 365 B.C.

4. L. Genuciō et Q. Servīliō cōsulibus mortuus est
Camillus. Honor eī post Rōmulum secundus dēlātus est.

¹ H. 429 ; M. 243, 1 ; A. & G. 256 ; G. 393 ; B. 231.

Invasion of the Gauls ; Torquatus, 361 B.C.

5. T. Quīntius dictātor adversus Gallōs, quī ad Ītaliā vēnerant, missus est. Hī ab urbe quārtō mīliārīō trāns Aniēnem fluvium cōnsēderant. Ibi nōbilissimus dē senātoribus iuvenis L. Mānlius prōvocantem Gallum ad singulāre
 5 certāmen prōgressus occīdit, et sublātō torque aureō collōque suō impositō in perpetuum Torquātī et sibi et posteris cognōmen accēpit. Gallī fugātī sunt, mox per C. Sulpiciū dictātōrem etiam victī. Nōn multō¹ post ā C. Mārciō Tuscī victī sunt et octō mīlia captīvōrum ex hīs in triumphum
 10 ducta.

First Samnite War, 343-341 B.C.

6. Cēsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī a Rōmānīs² subāctī erant, mīlītēs praestāre nōllent, ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs
 15 adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversum Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs ūnum ex Rōmānīs, quī esset³ optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus corvus eī⁴ suprā dextrum brac-
 20 chium sēdit. Mox commissā adversum Gallum pūgnā idem corvus ālīs et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn sōlum victōriam eī, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam postea idem Corvīnus est dictus. Ac propter hōc meritum
 25 annōrum trium et vīgintī cōsul est factus.

¹ H. 428 ; M. 248 ; A. & G. 250 ; G. 403 ; B. 223.

² H. 415, I ; M. 247, 2 ; A. & G. 246 ; G. 401 ; B. 216.

³ H. 503, I ; M. 383, 1 ; A. & G. 320 ; G. 631, 1 ; B. 283, 2.

⁴ H. 384, 4, n. 2 ; M. 208 ; A. & G. 235, a ; G. 350, 1 ; B. 188, 1.

Latin War, 340–338 B.C.

7. Latīnī, quī nōluerant mīlitēs dare, hōc quoque ā Rōmānīs exigere coepērunt, ut ūnus cōsul ex eōrum, alter ex Rōmānōrum populō creārētur. Quod cum esset negātum, bellum contrā eōs susceptum est et ingentī pūgnā superātī
5 sunt; ac dē hīs perdomitīs triumphātum est. Statuae cōsulibus ob meritum victōriāe in rōstrīs positae sunt. Eō annō etiam Alexandriā ab Alexandrō Macedone condita est.

Second Samnite War, 326–304 B.C.

8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsīmō et trīcēsīmō ferē mīliārīō ab urbe apud Samnītas
10 gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, praecēpit nē sē absente pūgnāret.¹ Ille occāsione repertā
15 fēlicissimē dīmīcāvit et Samnītas dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis² damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāset,³ ingentī favōre mīlitum et populī liberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditione commōtā ut paene ipse interficerētur.

Romans defeated at Caudine Forks, 321 B.C.

9. Postēā Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō
20 cōsulibus ingentī dēdecōre⁴ vicērunt et sub iugum mīsērunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Postēā Samnītēs

¹ H. 498, I; M. 333, 2; A. & G. 331; G. 546, 2; B. 295, 1.

² H. 409, II; M. 228; A. & G. 220, a; G. 378, 3; B. 208, 2, a.

³ H. 235: 516, II; M. 100, 1: 357; A. & G. 128, a, 1: 321, G. 131, 1: 541; B. 116, 1: 286, 1.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1.

victi sunt à L. Papīriō cōsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum missa. Papīrius prīmus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium
 5 Māximum vicērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Postea, cum pater eī Fabius Māximus lēgātus datus fuisset, et Samnītas vīcit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōsulēs, contrā Samnītas missi ingentibus proeliis eōs cōnfēcere.
 10 Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sustulērunt. Neque ūllus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliā quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatīgāverit.

War with the Gauls and Etruscans, 283 B.C.

10. Interiectis aliquot annis iterum sē Gallōrum cōpiae contrā Rōmānōs Tuscīs Samnītibusque iūnxērunt, sed cum
 15 Rōmā tenderent à Cn. Cornēliō Dolābellā cōsule dēlētae sunt.

War with Tarentum and Pyrrhus, 281–272 B.C. Battle of Heraclea, 280 B.C.

11. Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ultimā Ītaliā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia lēgātis Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent. Hī Pyrrhum,¹ Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs
 20 auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis orīginem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliā vēnit, tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmīcāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī
 25 omnem exercitum tumque dīmīttī, ut renūtiārent Pyrrhō

¹ H. 374 ; M. 192, 2 ; A. & G. 239, c ; G. 339, a ; B. 173, 1, a.

quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.¹ Commissā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, quōs incognitōs Rōmānī expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō finem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs
 5 mīlle octingentōs cēpit et eōs summō honōre trāctāvit, occī- sōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potu- isse, sī tālēs sibi mīlitēs contigissent.

Embassy of Cineas.

10 12. Postea Pyrrhus coniūctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs, Brutiīs Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō² ignīque vāstāvit, Cam- pāniam populātus est atque ad Praeneste vēnit, mīliārīō ab urbe octāvō decimō. Mox terrōre³ exercitūs, quī eum cum cōsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad
 15 Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs⁴ missī ab eō honōrificē susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsīt. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fābriciū, sic admīrātus, cum eum pauperem esse cognōvisset, ut quārtā parte rēgnī prōmissā sollicitāre voluerit ut ad sē trānsīret, contemptusque est ā
 20 Fābriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admīrā- tiōne tenērētur, lēgātum mīsīt, quī pācem aequīs condiciō- nibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine,⁵ ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītalīae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.

25 13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum

¹ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1, *a*.

² H. 420; M. 247, 1; A. & G. 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; B. 218.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 542, IV: 544, 1; M. 292: 297; A. & G. 301; G. 433; B. 338, 4, *b*: 339, 1.

⁵ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Italiā recessisset,¹ pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent, nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam sī bīnōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent. Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dīxit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scilicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.²

10 Missī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōsulēs. Certāmine commissō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

Fabricius; Battle of Beneventum, 275 B.C.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fābricius est missus, quī prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quārtā rēgnī parte prōmissā. Tum, cum vicīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fābricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dīcī quae contrā caput ēius medicus spopondisset. Tum rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: ‘Ille est Fābricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.’ Tum rēx ad Siciliam profectus est. Fābricius victīs Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

25 Cōsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus adversum Pyrrhum missī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum ēius cecīdit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra

¹ H. 508 : 527, I; M. 363 : 402; A. & G. 307, c : 337, 3; G. 595, R. 1; B. 319, B, 3rd ex. a.

² H. 524; M. 392; A. & G. 336, 2; G. 650; B. 314, 1.

cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīgintī tria mīlia. Curius in cōsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō¹ mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occīsus est.

5 15. C. Fabiō Liciniō C. Claudiō Canīnā cōsulibus annō urbis conditae quadringentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō prīmō lēgātī Alexandrīnī ā Ptolemaeō missī Rōmam vēnere et ā Rōmānīs amīcitiam quam petierant obtinuērunt.

16. Q. Ogulniō C. Fabiō Pictōre cōsulibus Picentēs bellum commovēre et ab īnsequentibus cōsulibus P. Semprōniō Ap. Claudiō victī sunt; et dē hīs triumphātum est. Conditae ā Rōmānīs cīvitātēs Arīminum in Galliā et Beneventum in Samniō.

17. M. Atīliō Rēgulō L. Iūliō Libōne cōsulibus Sallentīnīs 15 in Āpūliā bellum indictum est, captīque sunt cum cīvitāte simul Brundisīnī, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

First Punic War, 264–241 B.C.; Romans victorious in Sicily, 264 B.C.

18. Annō quadringentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliā mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cognōscerēt² quae 20 cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmum Ap. Claudiō 25 Q. Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

¹ H. 412, 3, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, a, n. 1; G. 391, r. 1; B. 229, 2.

² H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

19. Insequentī annō Valeriō Mārcō et Otāciliō Crassō cōsulibus in Siciliā ā Rōmānīs rēs māgnae gestae sunt. Tauro-
menītānī, Catinēnsēs et praetereā quīnquāgintā cīvitātēs in
fidem acceptae. Tertiō annō in Siciliā contrā Hierōnem,
5 rēgem Siculōrum, bellum parātum est. Is cum omnī nōbili-
tāte Syracūsanōrum pācem ā Rōmānīs impetrāvit deditque
argentī¹ ducenta talenta. Afrī in Siciliā victī sunt et dē
hīs secundō Rōmae triumphātum est.

Battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.

20. Quīntō annō primī bellī, quod contrā Afrōs gerēbātur,
10 primū Rōmānī C. Duiliō et Cn. Cornēliō Asinā cōsulibus
in marī dīmīcāvērunt parātīs nāvibus rōstrātīs, quās Libur-
nās vocant. Cōsul Cornēlius fraude dēceptus est. Duilius
commissō proeliō Karthāginiēnsium ducem vīcit, trīgintā et
ūnam nāvēs cēpit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia ho-
15 stium cēpit, tria mīlia occīdit. Neque ūlla victōria Rōmānīs²
grātior fuit, quod invictī terrā³ iam etiam marī³ plūrimū
possent.

C. Aquiliō Flōrō L. Scīpiōne cōsulibus Scīpiō Corsicam
et Sardiniam vāstāvit, multa mīlia inde captīvōrum abdūxit,
20 triumphum ēgit.

Invasion of Africa by the Romans, 256 B.C.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atīliō Rēgulō cōsulibus bellum
in Africam trānslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Karthāgi-
niēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum, victusque est. Nam
perditīs sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rō-
25 mānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Sed cum in Africam trānsīs-

¹ H. 396, V; M. 221; A. & G. 214, e; G. 368; B. 197.

² H. 391, I, footnote; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 425, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, d; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, c,

sent, primam Clypeam, Africae civitatem, in deditiōnem accēperunt. Cōsulēs ūsque ad Karthāginem prōcessērunt, multisque castellis vāstātis Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et viginti septem mīlia captīvōrum redūxit, Atīlius Rēgulus
 5 in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem instrūxit. Contrā trēs Karthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmīcāns victor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecīdit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantis cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor civitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victi Karthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petī-
 10 vērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petivērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, quī ā Lacedaemoniīs missus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ultimā perficiē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīn-
 15 gentī cum imperātōre Rēgulō captī sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

Romans shipwrecked near Sicily.

22. M. Aemiliō Paulō Ser. Fulviō Nōbiliōre cōsulibus ambō Rōmānī cōsulēs ad Āfricam profectī sunt cum trecentārum nāvium classe. Primum Āfrōs nāvālī certāmine superant.
 20 Aemilius cōsul centum et quattuor nāvēs hostium dēmersit, trīgintā cum pūgnātōribus cēpit, quindecim mīlia hostium aut occīdit aut cēpit, mīlitem suum ingentī praedā dītāvit. Et subācta Āfrica tunc fuisset, nisi quod tanta famēs erat ut diūtius exercitus expectāre nōn posset.
 25 Cōsulēs cum victricī classe redeuntēs circā Siciliam naufragium passi sunt. Et tanta tempestās fuit ut ex quadringentīs sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus tantum octōgintā servārī potuerint; neque ūllō tempore tanta maritima tempestās audīta est. Rōmānī tamen statim ducentās nāvēs reparā-
 30 vērunt, neque in aliquō animus hīs infractus fuit.

23. Cn. Servilius Caepiō C. Semprōnius Blaesus cōsulēs cum ducentīs sexāgintā nāvibus ad Āfricam profectī sunt. Aliquot cīvitātēs cēpērunt. Praedam ingentem redūcentēs naufragium passī sunt. Itaque cum continuae calamitātēs
 5 Rōmānīs¹ displicērent, dēcrēvit senātus ut ā maritimīs proeliīs recēderētur et tantum sexāgintā nāvēs ad praesidium Ītalīae salvae essent.

Battle of Panormus, 250 B.C.

24. L. Caeciliō Metellō C. Fūriō Placidō cōsulibus Metellus in Siciliā Āfrōrum ducem cum centum trīgintā elephantīs
 10 et māgnīs cōpiīs venientem superāvit, vīgintī mīlia hostium cecīdit, sex et vīgintī elephantōs cēpit, reliquōs errantēs per Numidās, quōs in auxilium habēbat, conlēgit et Rōmam dēdūxit ingentī pompā, cum elephantōrum numerus omnia itinera complēret.

Regulus sent to Rome to solicit Peace, 250 B.C.

25. Post haec mala Karthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petivērunt ut Rōmam proficīscerētur et pācem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret ac permūtātiōnem captīvōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit dīxitque sē ex illā diē,² quā in potestātem
 20 Āfrōrum vēnisset, Rōmānum esse dēsisse. Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit et senātuī suāsīt nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret; illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nūllam habēre; sē tantī³ nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānīs captī⁴ fuerant,

¹ H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

² H. 123; M. 55, 1; A. & G. 73; G. 64; B. 53.

³ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 380; B. 203, 3.

⁴ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 336, d; G. 628, R. a; B. 314, 3.

redderentur. Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs nūllus admīsit. Ipse Karthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit sē in eā urbe mānsūrum in quā, postquam Āfrīs servierat, dīgnitātem
 5 honestī cīvis habēre nōn posset. Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciīs exstinctus est.

Publius Claudius defeated near Drepana, 249 B.C.

26. P. Claudiō Pulchrō L. Iūniō cōsulibus Claudius contrā auspicia pūgnāvit et ā Karthāginiēnsibus victus est. Nam ex ducentīs et vīgintī nāvibus cum trīgintā fūgit,
 10 nōnāgintā cum pūgnātōribus captae sunt, dēmersae cēterae. Alius quoque cōsul naufragiō classem āmīsit, exercitum tamen salvum habuit, quia vicīna litora erant.

Battle of Lilybaeum, 242 B.C. Battle of the Aegates Islands and End of the War, 241 B.C.

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōsulibus, annō bellī Pūnicī vicēsīmō et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs
 15 commissum est. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in marī tantīs cōpiīs pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae,
 20 pūgnātum est ingentī virtūte Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII Karthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, cxxv dēmersae, xxxii mīlia hostium capta, xiii mīlia occīsa, infīnitum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redāctum. Ex classe Rōmānā xii nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est vi Idūs
 25 Mārtiās. Statim pācem Karthāginiēnsēs petivērunt tribūtaque est hīs pāx. Captīvī Rōmānōrum quī tenēbantur ā Karthāginiēnsibus redditī sunt. Etiam Karthāginiēnsēs

petivērunt ut redimī eōs captīvōs licēret quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī quī in pūblicā cūstōdiā essent; quī autem ā privātīs tenērentur ut pretiō dominīs redditō Karthāginem redīrent atque id
5 pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Karthāginiēnsibus solverētur.

28. Q. Lutātius A. Mānlius cōsulēs creatī bellum Fali-
scīs intulērunt, quae cīvitās Ītaliae opulenta quondam fuit.
Quod ambō cōsulēs intrā sex diēs, quam vēnerant, trānsē-
gērunt xv mīlibus hostium caesīs, cēterīs pāce concessā,
10 agrō tamen ex medietāte sublātō.

LIBER TERTIUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST TO THE END OF THE
SECOND PUNIC WAR, 241–201 B.C.

1. Fīnitō igitur Pūnicō bellō, quod per xxiii annōs trā-
ctum est, Rōmānī iam clārissimā glōriā nōtī lēgātōs ad Ptole-
maeum, Aegyptī rēgem, mīsērunt auxilia prōmittentēs, quia
rēx Syriae Antiochus bellum eī intulerat. Ille grātiās
15 Rōmānīs ēgit, auxilia nōn accēpit. Iam enim fuerat pūgna
trānsācta. Eōdem tempore potentissimus rēx Siciliae Hierō
Rōmam vēnit ad lūdōs spectandōs¹ et ducenta mīlia modiō-
rum² trītici populō dōnum exhibuit.

Sardinia taken by the Romans, 238 B.C.

2. L. Cornēliō Lentulō Fulviō Flaccō cōsulibus, quibus
20 Hierō Rōmam vēnerat, etiam contrā Ligurēs intrā Ītaliā
bellum gestum est et dē hīs triumphātum. Karthāginiēnsēs

¹ H. 542, III: 544, 1; M. 291: 297; A. & G. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3: 339.

² H. 396, V; M. 223; A. & G. 215, b; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

tamen bellum reparāre temptābant, Sardiniēnsēs, quī ex condiōne pācis Rōmānīs pārere dēbēbant, ad rebellandum ¹ impellentēs. Vēnit tamen Rōmam lēgatiō Karthāginiēnsium et pācem impetrāvit.

- 5 3. T. Mānliō Torquātō C. Atīliō Bulcō cōsulibus dē Sardīs triumphātum est, et pāce omnibus locīs factā Rōmānī nūllum bellum habuērunt, quod hīs post Rōmam conditam semel tantum Numā Pompiliō rēgnante contigerat.

War with the Illyrians, 229 B.C.

4. L. Postumius Albīnus Cn. Fulvius Centumalus cōsulēs
10 bellum contrā Īllyriōs gessērunt et multīs cīvitātibus captīs etiam rēgēs in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Ac tum primum ex Īllyriīs triumphātum est.

Invasion of the Gauls, 225 B.C.

5. L. Aemiliō cōsule ingentēs Gallōrum cōpiae Alpēs trānsiērunt. Sed prō Rōmānīs tōta Ītalia cōnsēnsit, trāditum-
15 que est ā Fabiō historicō, quī eī bellō interfuit, dccc mīlia hominum parāta ad id bellum fuisse. Sed rēs per cōsulem tantum prōsperē gesta est. xl mīlia hostium interfecta sunt et triumphus Aemiliō dēcrētus.

6. Aliquot deinde annīs post contrā Gallōs intrā Ītaliā
20 pūgnātum est, fīnītumque bellum M. Claudiō Mārcellō et Cn. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōsulibus. Tum Mārcellus cum ² parvā manū equitum dīmīcāvit et rēgem Gallōrum, Viridomarum nōmine, manū suā occīdit. Postēā cum conlēgā ingentēs cōpiās Gallōrum perēmit, Mediōlānum expūgnāvit,
25 grandem praedam Rōmam pertulit. Ac triumphāns Mārcellus spolia Gallī stīpitī imposita umerīs suis vexit.

¹ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3.

² H. 419, I; M. 244; A. & G. 248, a; G. 392; B. 222.

Second Punic War begun, 218 B.C.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōsulibus Histrīs bellum
inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant,
quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem
annō bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per
5 Hannibalem, Karthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, His-
pāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs¹ amīcam, oppūgnāre aggressus
est, annum agēns vīcēsimum aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs CL
mīlium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt ut bellō
abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam
10 Karthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī² nē bellum
contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā
Karthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē victī
sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ultimīs poenīs adficiuntur.
Bellum Karthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

Hannibal crosses the Alps.

15 8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam
profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relīctō
in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs,
adhūc eā parte³ inviās, sibi patefēcit. Trāditur ad Ītaliā
LXXX mīlia peditum, x mīlia equitum, septem et xxx ele-
20 phantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī
sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cognitō ad Ītaliā
Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Arīminum trāiēcit.

Battle of the Trebia, 218 B.C. Battle of Trasumenus, 217 B.C.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Com-
missō proeliō, fugātīs suīs ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit.

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

² H. 384, 5; M. 205, n.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

³ H. 425, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

Semprōnius Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tusciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsulī occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv mīlia
 5 caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Missus adversus Hannibalem postea ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō¹ pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vīcit.

Battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

10 10. Quīngentēsīmō et quadrāgēsīmō annō ā conditā urbe L. Aemilius Paulus P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent quam proelium differendō.¹ Vērum cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulis contrādīcente alterō cōsule apud vīcum, quī Cannae appellātur, in Āpūliā pūgnā-
 15 tum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt; māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nullō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periit enim in eō cōsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī xx, senātōrēs captī
 20 aut occīsī xxx, nōbilēs virī ccc, mīlitum xl mīlia, equitum iii mīlia et quīngentī. In quibus malīs nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dignātus est. Servi, quod numquam ante, manūmissī et mīlitēs factī sunt.

War in Spain, 218 B.C.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitatēs, quae Rō-
 25 mānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit ut captīvōs redimerent, respōsumque est ā

¹ H. 542, IV, (1); M. 292; A. & G. 301, 1; G. 431; B. 338, 4, a.

senātū eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs anulōrum aureōrum Karthāginem mīsīt, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mīlitum detrāxerat. Intereā in Hispāniā, ubi frāter Hannibalis Hasdrubal remānserat cum māgnō exercitū, ut eam tōtam Āfrīs¹ subigeret, ā duōbus Scīpiōnibus, Rōmānīs ducibus, vincitur. Perdit in pūgnā xxxv mīlia hominum; ex hīs capiuntur x mīlia, occīduntur xxv mīlia. Mittuntur eī ā
 5 Karthāginiēnsibus ad reparandās vīrēs xii mīlia peditum, iv mīlia equitum, xx elephantī.

Battle near Nola, 215 B.C.

12. Annō quārtō postquam ad Ītaliā Hannibal vēnit, M. Claudius Mārcellus cōsul apud Nōlam, cīvitatē Campāniae, contrā Hannibalem bene pūgnāvit. Hannibal multās
 15 cīvitatēs Rōmānōrum per Āpūliā, Calābriā, Bruttīōs occupāvit. Quō tempore etiam rēx Macedoniae Philippus ad eum lēgātōs mīsīt, prōmittēns auxilia contrā Rōmānōs sub hāc condiciōne, ut dēlētīs Rōmānīs ipse quoque contrā Graecōs ab Hannibale auxilia acciperet. Captīs igitur lēgātīs Philippī
 20 et rē cognitā Rōmānī in Macedoniā M. Valerium Laevīnum ire iussērunt, in Sardiniam T. Mānlium Torquātum prōcōsulem. Nam etiam ea sollicitāta ab Hannibale Rōmānōs dēseruerat.

13. Ita ūnō tempore quattuor locīs pūgnābātur: in Ītaliā
 25 contrā Hannibalem, in Hispāniīs contrā frātrem eius Hasdrubalem, in Macedoniā contrā Philippum, in Sardinia contrā Sardōs et alterum Hasdrubalem Karthāginiēnsem. Is ā T. Mānliō prōcōsule, quī ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vīvus

¹ H. 384, II, 1, 2); M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1.

est captus, occīsa duodecim mīlia, captī cum eō mīlle quīgentī, et ā Rōmānīs Sardinia subācta. Mānlius victōr captīvōs et Hasdrubalem Rōmam reportāvit. Intereā etiam Philippus ā Laevīnō in Macedoniā vincitur et in
 5 Hispāniā ab Scīpiōnibus Hasdrubal et Māgō, tertius frāter Hannibalis.

Campaign in Sicily, 214–210 B.C.

14. Decimō annō¹ postquam Hannibal in Ītaliā vēnerat, P. Sulpiciō Cn. Fulviō cōsulibus Hannibal ūsque ad quārtum mīliārium urbis accessit, equitēs ēius ūsque ad portam.
 10 Mox cōsulum² cum exercitū venientium metū³ Hannibal ad Campāniam sē recēpit. In Hispāniā ā frātre ēius Hasdrubale ambō Scīpiōnēs, quī per multōs annōs victōrēs fuerant, interficiuntur, exercitus tamen integer mānsit; cāsū enim magis erant quam virtūte dēceptī. Quō tempore etiam
 15 ā cōsule Mārcello Siciliae māgna pars capta est, quam tenēre Āfrī coeperant, et nōbilissima urbs Syrācūsāna; praeda ingēns Rōmam perlāta est. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippō et multīs Graeciae populīs et rēge Asiae Attalō amīcitiam fēcit, et ad Siciliam profectus Hannōnem quen-
 20 dam, Āfrōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cīvitātem cum ipsō oppidō cēpit eumque Rōmam cum captīvīs nōbilissimīs mīsīt. XL cīvitātēs in dēditionem accēpit, xxvi expūgnāvit. Ita omnis Sicilia recepta est; ingentī glōriā⁴ Rōmam regressus est. Hannibal in Ītaliā Cn. Fulvium cōsulem subitō
 25 aggressus cum octō mīlibus hominum interfēcīt.

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256, 1; G. 393; B. 230.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220.

War in Spain, 210–206 B.C.

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus
 nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur,
 fīlius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibīdem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus
 quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte
 5 et posteriōre tempore ferē prīmus. Is Karthāginem Hispā-
 niae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum
 Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hi-
 spānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis,
 ibīdem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae¹ ingēns
 10 laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānōrum ob-
 sidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō
 animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Han-
 nibalis frātrem, victum² fugat et praedam māximam capit.

Recapture of Tarentum, 209 B.C.

16. Intereā in Ītaliā cōsul Q. Fabius Māximus Tarentum
 15 recēpit, in quā ingentēs cōpiae Hannibalis erant. Ibi etiam
 ducem Hannibalis Carthalōnem occīdit, xxv mīlia hominum
 cāptīvōrum vēndidit, praedam militibus dispertīvit, pecū-
 niam hominum vēnditōrum ad fiscum rettulit. Tum multae
 cīvitātēs Rōmānōrum, quae ad Hannibalem trānsierant
 20 prius, rūsus sē Fabiō Māximō dēdidērunt. Īnsequentī
 annō Scīpiō in Hispāniā ēgregiās rēs ēgit et per sē et per
 frātrem suum L. Scīpiōnem; lxx cīvitātēs recēpērunt. In
 Ītaliā tamen male pūgnātum est. Nam Claudius Mārcellus
 cōsul ab Hannibale occīsus est.

25 17. Tertiō annō postquam Scīpiō ad Hispāniās profectus
 fuerat, rūsus rēs inclitās gerit. Rēgem Hispāniārum māgnō

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 549, 5; M. 281, 4; A. & G. 292, R.; G. 664, R. 1, 2; B. 337, 2.

proeliō victum in amīcitiam accēpit et prīmus omnium ā victō obsidēs nōn poposcit.

Battle of Metaurus, 207 B.C.

18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātre suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliā cum omnibus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is, veniēns eōdem itinere¹ quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, ā cōsulibus Ap. Claudio Nerōne et M. Līviō Salīnātōre apud Sēnam, Pīcēnī cīvitatē, in īnsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs ēius cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnū pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffīdere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

19. Q. Caeciliō L. Valeriō cōsulibus omnēs cīvitatēs, quae in Brutiīs ab Hannibale tenēbantur, Rōmānīs sē trādīdērunt.

Scipio crosses into Africa, 204 B.C.

20. Annō quārtō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliā Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa bene in Hispāniā ēgerat, cōsul est factus et in Āfricā missus. Cū virō² dīvīnum quiddam inesse exīstimābātur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat; exercitum ēius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus, xī mīlibus occīsīs. Syphācem, Numīdiae rēgem, quī sē Āfrīs coniūnxerat, capit et castra ēius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et īnfīnitīs spoliīs Rōmam

¹ H. 420, 1, 3); M. 247, 1; A. & G. 258, g; G. 401; B. 218, 9.

² H. 386; M. 212, n. 1; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

ā Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē audītā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Karthāginiēnsibus redīre in Āfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

Efforts for Peace.

21. Ita annō se timō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia liberāta
5 est. Lēgātī Karthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petīvērunt;
ab eō ad senātum Rōmam missī sunt. Quadrāgintā et quīn-
que diēbus hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quoūsque ire Rōmam et
regredī possent¹; et trīgintā mīlia pondō argentī ab hīs
accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit
10 cum Karthāginiēnsibus fierī. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus
dedit: nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent,² ut quīn-
genta mīlia pondō argentī darent,² captīvōs et perfugās
redderent.²

22. Interim Hannibale veniente ad Āfricam pāx turbāta
15 est, multa hostīlia ab Āfrīs facta sunt. Lēgātī tamen eōrum
ex urbe venientēs ā Rōmānīs captī sunt, sed iubente Scīpiōne
dīmissī. Hannibal quoque frequentibus proeliīs victus ā
Scīpiōne petīt etiam ipse pācem. Cum ventum esset ad
conloquium, isdem condiciōnibus data est quibus prius,
20 additis quīngentīs mīlibus pondō argentī centum mīlibus
librārum propter novam pērfidiam. Karthāginiēnsibus con-
diciōnēs displicuērunt iussēruntque Hannibalem pūgnāre.
Īnfertur ā Scīpiōne et Masinissā, aliō rēge Numidārum, quī
amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne fēcerat, Karthāginī bellum. Han-
25 nibal trēs explōrātōrēs ad Scīpiōnis castra mīsīt, quōs captōs
Scīpiō circumdūcī per castra iussit ostendīque hīs tōtum
exercitum, mox etiam prandium darī dīmittīque, ut renū-
tiārent Hannibalī quae apud Rōmānōs vīdissent.

¹ H. 519, II, 2 ; M. 354 ; A. & G. 328 ; G. 572 ; B. 293, III, 2.

² H. 523, III, and footnote 4 ; M. 393 ; A. & G. 339 ; G. 652 ; B. 316.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B.C. End of the Second Punic War,
201 B.C.*

23. Intereā proelium ab utrōque duce Instrūctum est, quāle
vix ūllā memoriā fuit, cum perītissimī virī cōpiās suās ad
bellum ēdūcerent. Scīpiō victor recēdit paene ipsō Hanni-
bale captō, quī primum cum multīs equitibus, deinde cum
5 vīgintī, postrēmō cum quattuor ēvāsit. Inventa in castrīs
Hannibalis argentī pondō vīgintī mīlia, aurī octōgintā, cētera
supellectilis cōpiōsa. Post id certāmen pāx cum Karthā-
giniēnsibus facta est. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingentī glōriā
triumphāvit atque Africānus ex eō appellārī coeptus est.
10 Fīnem accēpit secundum Pūnicum bellum post annum
nōnum decimum quam coeperat.

LIBER QUĀRTUS

FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE END
OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA, 201–106 B.C.

Second Macedonian War, 200–196 B.C.

1. Trānsāctō Pūnicō bellō secūtum est Macedonicum contrā
2. Philippum rēgem quīngentēsīmō quīnquāgēsīmō et prīmō
annō ab urbe conditā. T. Quīntius Flāminīnus adversum
15 Philippum rēgem missus rem prōsperē gessit. Pāx ei data
est hīs lēgibus: nē Graeciae cīvitatibus, quās Rōmānī contrā
eum dēfenderant,¹ bellum inferret, ut captīvōs et trānsfugās
redderet, quīnquāgintā sōlās nāvēs habēret, reliquās Rō-
mānīs dederet, per annōs² decem quaterna mīlia pondō
20 argentī praestāret et obsidem daret fīlium suum Dēmētrium.

¹ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 336, d; G. 628, r. a; B. 314, 3.

² H. 379, 1; M. 197; A. & G. 256, a; G. 336; B. 181, 2.

T. Quīntius etiam Lacedaemoniīs intulit bellum. Ducem eōrum Nabidem vīcit et quibus voluit condiciōnibus in fidem accēpit. Ingentī glōriā triumphāvit; dūxit ante cur-
rum nōbilissimōs obsidēs, Dēmētrium, Philippī filium, et
5 Armenē Nabidis.

Syro-Aetolian War, 192-189 B.C.

3. Trānsactō bellō Macedonicō secūtum est Syriacum con-
trā Antiochum rēgem P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne M. Aciliō Glabriōne
cōsulibus. Huic Antiochō Hannibal sē iūnxerat, Karthā-
ginem, patriam suam, metū nē Rōmānīs trāderētur,¹ relin-
10 quēns. M. Acilius Glabriō in Achaeā bene pūgnāvit. Castra
rēgis Antiochī nocturnā pūgnā capta sunt, ipse fugātus.
Philippō, quia contrā Antiochum Rōmānīs² fuisset auxiliō,²
filius Dēmētrius redditus est.

4. L. Cornēliō Scīpiōne et C. Laeliō cōsulibus³ Scīpiō
15 Āfricānus frātrī suō L. Cornēliō Scīpiōnī cōsulī lēgātus
datus contrā Antiochum profectus est. Hannibal, quī cum
Antiochō erat, nāvālī proeliō⁴ victus est. Ipse postea
Antiochus circā Sipylum apud Māgnēsiam, Asiae cīvitātem,
ā cōsule Cornēliō Scīpiōne ingentī proeliō⁴ fūsus est.
20 Auxiliō fuit Rōmānīs in eā pūgnā Eumenēs, Attalī rēgis
frāter, quī Eumeniam in Phrygiā condidit. Quīnquāgintā
mīlia peditum, tria equitum eō certāmine ex parte rēgis
occīsa sunt. Tum rēx pācem petīt. Īsdem condiciōnibus
data est ā senātū, quamquam victō, quibus ante offerēbātur:
25 ut ex Eurōpā et Asiā recēderet atque intrā Taurum sē con-
tinēret, decem mīlia talentōrum et vīgintī obsidēs prae-

¹ H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, *f*; G. 550, 2; B. 296, 2.

² H. 390, I; M. 206; A. & G. 233, *a*; G. 356; B. 191, 2, *a*.

³ H. 431, 4; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, *d*, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, *a*.

⁴ H. 425, II, 1, 1); M. 240, 2; A. & G. 259, *a*; G. 389; B. 218, 7.

bēret, Hannibalem, concitātōrem bellī, dēderet. Eumenī
rēgī dōnātae sunt ā senātū omnēs Asiae cīvitātēs, quās
Antiochus bellō perdiderat, et Rhodiīs, quī auxilium Rō-
mānīs contrā rēgem Antiochum tulerant, multae urbēs
5 concessae sunt. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingentī glōriā trium-
phāvit. Nōmen et ipse ad imitātiōnem frātris Asiāgenis
accēpit, quia Asiam vīcerat, sicutī frāter ipsius propter
Āfricam domitam ¹ Āfricānus appellābātur.

5. Sp. Postumiō Albīnō Q. Mārciō Philippō cōsulibus
10 M. Fulvius dē Aetōlīs triumphāvit. Hannibal, quī, victō
Antiochō, nē Rōmānīs trāderētur ad Prūsiam, Bīthyniae
rēgem, fūgerat, repetītus etiā ab eō est per T. Quīntium
Flāminīnum. Et cum trādendus ² Rōmānīs esset, venēnum
bibit et apud Libyssam in fīnibus Nīcomēdēnsium sepultus
15 est.

Third Macedonian War, 176–168 B.C.

6. Philippō, rēge Macedoniae, mortuō, quī et adversum
Rōmānōs bellum gesserat et postea Rōmānīs contrā Antio-
chum auxilium tulerat, filius eius Perseus in Macedoniā
rebellāvit ingentibus cōpiīs ad bellum parātīs. Nam adiūtō-
20 rēs habēbat Cotyn, Thraciae rēgem, et rēgem Īllyricī, Gen-
tium nōmine.³ Rōmānīs autem auxiliō erant Eumenēs,
Asiae rēx, Ariarātus Cappadociae, Antiochus Syriae, Ptole-
maeus Aegyptī, Masinissa Numidia. Prūsias autem Bīthyn-
niae, quamquam sorōrem Persei uxōrem habēret, utrīsque
25 sē aequum praebuit. Dux Rōmānōrum P. Licinius cōsul
contrā Perseum missus est et ā rēge gravī proeliō victus.
Neque tamen Rōmānī, quamquam superātī, rēgī petentī
pācem praestāre voluērunt, nisi hīs condiciōnibus: ut sē

¹ H. 549, 5, n. 2; M. 286; A. & G. 292, a; G. 325, r. 3; B. 337, 5.

² H. 466, n.; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, b; G. 251; B. 337, 7, b, 1.

³ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

et suōs senātū et populō Rōmānō dēderet.¹ Mox missus contrā eum L. Aemilius Paulus cōsul et in Īllyricum C. Anicius praetor contrā Gentium. Sed Gentius facile ūnō proeliō victus mox sē dēdidit. Māter ēius et uxor et duo
 5 filiī, frāter quoque simul in potestātem Rōmānōrum vērunt. Ita bellō intrā xxx diēs perfectō ante cognitum est Gentium victum quam coeptum bellum nūntiārētur.

Battle of Pydna, 168 B.C.

7. Cum Perseō autem Aemilius Paulus cōsul III Nōnās Septembrēs dīmīcāvit vīcitque eum vīginti mīlibus peditum
 10 ēius occīsīs. Equitātus cum rēge integer fūgit. Rōmānōrum centum mīlitēs āmissī sunt. Urbēs Macedoniae omnēs, quās rēx tenuerat, Rōmānīs sē dēdidērunt; ipse rēx, cum dēsererētur ab amicīs, vēnit in Paulī potestātem. Sed honōrem eī cōsul nōn quasi victō habuit. Nam et volentem
 15 ad pedēs sibi² cadere nōn permīsit et iūxtā sē in sellā collocāvit. Macedonibus et Īllyriīs hae lēgēs ā Rōmānīs datae: ut liberī essent¹ et dīmīdium eōrum tribūtōrum praestārent,¹ quae rēgibus praestitissent, ut appāreret populum Rōmānum prō aequitāte magis quam avāritiā dīmīcāre. Itaque in con-
 20 ventū infīnītōrum populōrum Paulus hōc prōnūntiāvit et lēgātiōnēs multārum gentium, quae ad eum vērerant, māgnificentissimē convīviō pāvīt, dīcēns ēiusdem hominis³ esse dēbere et bellō vincere et convīviī apparātū ēlegantem esse.

Revolt in Epirus.

8. Mox septuāgintā civitātēs Ēpīrī, quae rebellārant, cēpit,
 25 praedam mīlitibus distribuit. Rōmam ingentī pompā rediit

¹ H. 499, 3; M. 333, 3; A. & G. 331, n.; G. 546, I; B. 295, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235, a; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 396, I; M. 217, 2; A. & G. 214, c; G. 366; B. 198, 3.

in nāvī Perseī, quae inūsītatae māgnitūdinis ¹ fuisse trāditur, adeō ut sedecim ordinēs dīcātur habuisse rēmōrum. Triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē in currū aureō cum duōbus filiīs utrōque latere astantibus. Ductī sunt ante currum
 5 duo rēgis filiī et ipse Perseus, xlv annōs nātus. Post eum etiam Anicius dē Īllyriīs triumphāvit. Gentius cum frātre et filiīs ante currum ductus est. Ad hōc spectāculum rēgēs multārum gentium Rōmam vēnērunt, inter aliōs etiam Attalus atque Eumenēs, Asiae rēgēs, et Prūsiās Bīthyniae.
 10 Māgnō honōre exceptī sunt et permittente senātū dōna quae attulerant in Capitoliō posuērunt. Prūsiās etiam filiū suū Nicomēdēn senātūī commendāvit.

9. Īnsequentī annō L. Memmius in Lūsitāniā bene pūgnāvit. Mārcellus postea cōsul rēs ibīdem prōsperās gessit.

Third Punic War, 149–146 B.C.

15 10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Karthāginem suscipitur, sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quīnquagēsimō primō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profectī Karthāginem oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Karthāginiēnsium, dīmīcābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātuī Karthāginiēnsium praeerat. Scīpiō tunc, Scīpiōnis
 20 Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Hūius ² apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmīcandum ³ et cōsultissimus habēbātur. Itaque per eum
 25 multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vitābant quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere ubi Scīpiō dīmīcāret.

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222, 224, n.; A. & G. 215; G. 366; B. 203, 5.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 430; B. 338, 3.

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rex Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amicus populī Rōmānī, annō vitae nōnāgēsimō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiīs relictīs Scīpiōnem dīvisōrem rēgnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

5 12. Cum igitur clārum Scīpiōnis nōmen esset, iuvenis adhūc cōsul est factus et contrā Karthāginem missus. Is eam cēpit ac dīruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiīs¹ Karthāgō conlēgerat, et ōrnāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Italiae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognōscēbant.
10 Ita Karthāgō septingentēsimō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scīpiō nōmen quod avus eius accēperat meruit, scilicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Africānus iūnior vocārētur.

13. Interim in Macedoniā quīdam Pseudophilippus arma
15 mōvit et Rōmānum praetōrem P. Iuventium contrā sē missum ad interneciōnem vīcit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux ā Rōmānīs contrā Pseudophilippum missus est et xxv mīlibus eius occīsīs Macedoniam recēpit, ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestātem suam redēgit.

Destruction of Corinth, 146 B.C.

20 14. Corinthiīs quoque bellum indīctum est, nōbilissimae Graeciae cīvitātī, propter iniūriam lēgātōrum Rōmānōrum. Hanc Mummius cōsul cēpit et dīruit. Trēs igitur Rōmae simul cēleberrimī triumphī fuērunt: Africānī ex Africā, ante cūius currum ductus est Hasdrubal, Metellī ex Macedoniā, cūius currum praecessit Andriscus, idem quī et Pseudophilippus, Mummī ex Corinthō, ante quem sīgna aēnea et pīctae tabulae et alia urbis clārissimae ōrnāmenta praelāta sunt.

¹ H. 415 ; M. 234 ; A. & G. 244 ; G. 395 ; B. 215.

15. Iterum in Macedonia Pseudopersēs, qui se Persei filium esse dicebat, collectis servitiis rebellavit et, cum sedecim milia armatorum haberet, a Tremellio quaestore superatus est.

Celtiberian War, 154 B.C.

5 16. Eodem tempore Metellus in Celtiberia apud Hispanos res egregias gessit. Successit ei Q. Pompeius. Nec multo¹ post Q. quoque Caepio ad idem bellum missus est, quod quidam Viriathus contra Romanos in Lusitania gererat. Quo metu Viriathus a suis interfectus est, cum quattuorde-
10 cim annis Hispanias adversus Romanos movisset. Pastor primo fuit, mox latronum dux, postremo tantos ad bellum populos concitavit ut adsertor contra Romanos Hispaniae putaretur. Et cum interfectores eius praemium a Caepione consule peterent, responsum est numquam Romanis placu-
15 isse imperatores a suis militibus interfici.

Capture of Numantia, 133 B.C.

17. Q. Pompeius deinde consul a Numantinis, quae Hispaniae civitas fuit opulentissima, superatus² pacem ignobilem fecit. Post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus consul iterum cum Numantinis pacem fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus
20 iussit infringi atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi, ut in illo, quem auctorem foederis habebant, iniuriam soluti foederis³ vindicarent. Post tantam igitur ignominiam, quam a Numantinis bis Romanus exercitus fuerant subiugati, P. Scipio Africanus secundo consul factus et ad Numantiam
25 missus est. Is primum militem vitiosum et ignavum exer-

& G. 250; G. 408; B. 223.

A. & G. 292, κ.; G. 664, κ. 1; B. 337, 2.

; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

cendō magis quam pūniendō sine aliquā ācerbitāte corrēxit, tum multās Hispāniae cīvitātēs partim cēpit, partim in dēditionem accēpit, postrēmō ipsam Numantiam diū obses-
sam famē confēcit et ā solō ēvertit, reliquam prōvinciam in
5 fidem accēpit.

18. Eōdem tempore Attalus, rēx Asiae, frāter Eumenis, mortuus est hērēdemque populum Rōmānum relīquit. Ita imperiō Rōmānō per testāmentum Asia accessit.

19. Mox etiam D. Iūnius Brūtus dē Callaecīs et Lūsitānīs
10 māgnā glōriā triumphāvit et P. Scīpiō Āfricānus dē Numantīnīs secundum triumphum ēgit quartō decimō annō postquam priōrem dē Āfricā ēgerat.

War with Aristonicus, 131 B.C.

20. Mōtum interim in Asiā bellum est ab Aristonīcō, Eumenis filiō, quī ex concubīnā susceptus fuerat. Hīc Eumenēs
15 frāter Attalī fuerat. Adversus eum missus P. Licinius Crassus infīnīta rēgum habuit auxilia. Nam et Bīthyniae rēx Nīcomēdēs Rōmānōs iūvit et Mithradātēs Ponticus, cum quō bellum posteā gravissimum fuit, et Ariarātus Cappadox et Pylaemēnēs Paphlagōn. Victus est tamen Crassus
20 et in proeliō interfectus est. Caput ipsius Aristonīcō oblātum est, corpus Smyrnae sepultum. Posteā Perperna, cōsul Rōmānus, quī successor Crassō veniēbat, audītā bellī fortūnā ad Asiam celerāvit et aciē victum Aristonīcum apud Stratonīcēn cīvitātem, quō cōnfūgerat, famē ad dēditionem
25 compulit. Aristonīcus iussū¹ senātūs Rōmae in carcere strangulātus est. Triumphārī enim dē eō nōn poterat, quia Perperna apud Pergamum Rōmam rediēns diem obierat.

21. L. Caeciliō Metellō et T. Quīntiō Flāminīnō cōsulibus Karthāgō in Āfricā iussū¹ senātūs reparāta est, quae nunc

¹ H. 416 ; M. 238 ; A. & G. 253, N. ; G. 408, N. 1 ; B. 219, 2.

manet, annis duobus et viginti postquam a Scipione fuerat
eversa. Dēducti sunt eo cives Rōmāni.

War with Transalpine Gauls, 125–121 B.C.

22. Annō sexcentēsimō vicēsimō septimō ab urbe conditā
C. Cassius Longīnus et Sex. Domitius Calvinus cōsulēs
5 Gallis trānsalpīnis bellum intulērunt et Arvernōrum tunc
nōbilissimae civitātī atque eōrum ducī Bituītō, infīnitam-
que multitudinem iūxtā Rhodanum fluvium interfēcērunt.
Praeda ex torquibus Gallōrum ingēns Rōman perlāta est.
Bituītus sē Domitiō dedit atque ab eo Rōmam dēductus est,
10 māgnāque glōriā cōsulēs ambō triumphāvērunt.

23. M. Porciō Catōne et Q. Mārciō Rēge cōsulibus sex-
centēsimō tricēsimō et tertiō annō ab urbe conditā Narbōne
in Galliā colōnia dēducta est annōque post a L. Caeciliō
Metellō et Q. Mūciō Scaevolā cōsulibus dē Dalmatiā tri-
15 umphātum est.

24. Ab urbe conditā annō sexcentēsimō tricēsimō quīntō
C. Catō cōsul Scordiscis intulit bellum ignōminiōsēque
pūgnāvit.

25. C. Caeciliō Metellō et Cn. Carbōne cōsulibus duo
20 Metellī frātrēs eōdem diē, alterum ex Sardinīā, alterum ex
Thrāciā, triumphum ēgērunt, nūntiātumque Rōmae est
Cimbrōs ē Galliā in Italiam trānsisse.

War with Jugurtha, 111–104 B.C.

26. P. Scipione Nāsīcā et L. Calpurniō Bēstiā cōsulibus
Jugurthae, Numidārum rēgī, bellum inlātum est, quod Ad-
25 herbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsae filiōs, frātrēs suōs, rēgēs
et populī Rōmāni amīcōs, interēmisset.¹ Missus adversum

¹ H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

eum cōsul Calpurnius Bēstia, corruptus rēgis pecūniā, pācem cum eō flāgitiōsissimam fēcit, quae ā senātū improbāta est. Postea contrā eundem Insequentī annō Sp. Postumius Albīnus profectus est. Is quoque per frātre*m* ignōminiōsē
5 contrā Numidās pūgnāvit.

27. Tertiō missus est Q. Caecilius Metellus cōsul. Is exercitum ā priōribus ducibus corruptum ingentī sevēritāte et moderātiōne cum nihil in quemquam cruentum faceret,¹ ad disciplīnam Rōmānam redūxit. Iugurtham variis proeliis
10 vīcit, elephantōs ēius occīdit vel cēpit, multās cīvitatē*s* ipsius in dēditionem accēpit. Et cum iam finem bellō² positūrus esset, successum est³ ei ā C. Mariō. Is Iugurtham et Bocchum, Mauretāniae rēgem, quī auxilium Iugurthae ferre coeperat, pariter superāvit. Aliquanta et ipse oppida Nu-
15 midiae cēpit bellōque terminum posuit captō Iugurthā per quaestōrem suum Cornēlium Sullam, ingentem virum, trā-dente Bocchō Iugurtham. Ā M. Iūniō Silānō, conlēga Q. Metellī, Cimbrī in Galliā victī sunt et ā Minuciō Rūfō in Macedoniā Scordiscī et Triballī, et ā Serviliō Caepiōne in
20 Hispāniā Lūsitanī subāctī. Āctī sunt et duo triumphī dē Iugurthā, primus per Metellum, secundus per Marium. Ante currum tamen Marī Iugurtha cum duōbus filiis ductus est catēnātus et mox iussū cōsulis in carcere strangu-lātus est.

¹ H. 515, III ; M. 378, 6 ; A. & G. 313, d ; G. 587 ; B. 309, 3.

² H. 521, II, 2 : 466, n. ; M. 348 : 98, 1 ; A. & G. 325 : 293, a ; G. 585 : 247 ; B. 288 : 115.

³ H. 301, 1 ; M. 145, 3 ; A. & G. 230 ; G. 208, 2 ; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER QUINTUS

FROM THE END OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA TO THE
END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR, 106–81 B.C.

*War with the Cimbri and Teutones, 105–101 B.C. Battle
of Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C.*

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham geritur,¹
Rōmānī cōsulēs M. Mānlius et Q. Caepiō ā Cimbrīs et
Teutonibus et Tugurīnīs et Ambrōnibus, quae erant Ger-
mānōrum et Gallōrum gentēs, victī sunt iūxtā flūmen Rho-
5 danum ingentī interneciōne; etiam castra sua et māgnam
partem exercitūs perdidērunt. Timor Rōmae grandis fuit,
quantus vix Hannibalis tempore nē iterum Gallī Rōmam
venīrent.² Ergō Marius post victōriam Iugurthīnam se-
cundō cōsul est factus, bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et
10 Teutonas dēcrētum est. Tertiō quoque eī et quārtō dēlātus
est cōsulātus, quia bellum Cimbricum prōtrahēbātur. Sed
in quārtō cōsulātū conlēgam habuit Q. Lutātium Catulum.
Cum Cimbrīs itaque cōflīxit et duōbus proeliīs cc mīlia
hostium cecīdit, lxxx mīlia cēpit et ducem eōrum Teutobo-
15 dum, propter quod meritum absēns quīntō cōsul est factus.

Battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

2. Intereā Cimbrī et Teutonēs, quōrum cōpia adhūc infīnīta
erat, ad Ītaliā trānsiērunt. Iterum ā C. Mariō et Q. Catulō
contrā eōs dīmīcātum est, sed ā Catulī parte fēlicius. Nam
proeliō, quod simul ambō gessērunt, cxl mīlia aut in pūgnā
20 aut in fugā caesa sunt, lx mīlia capta. Rōmānī mīlitēs ex

¹ H. 467, III, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

² H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, f; G. 550; B. 296, 2.

utrōque exercitū trecentī periērunt. Tria et trīgintā Cimbrīs¹ signa sublāta sunt; ex hīs exercitus Marī duo reportāvit, Catulī exercitus xxxi. Is bellī finis fuit; triumphus utrīque dēcrētus est.

Social War, 90–88 B.C.

5 3. Sex. Iūliō Caesare et L. Mārciō Philippō cōsulibus sexcentēsīmō quīnquāgēsīmō nōnō annō ab urbe conditā, cum prope alia omnia bella cessārent, in Italiā gravissimum bellum Pīcentēs, Marsī Paelīgnīque mōvērunt, quī, cum annīs numerōsis iam populō Rōmānō oboedīrent, tum libertātem
10 sibi² aequam adserere coepērunt. Perniciōsum admodum hōc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius cōsul in eō occīsus est, Caepiō, nōbilis iuvenis, Porcius Catō, alius cōsul. Ducēs autem adversus Rōmānōs Pīcentibus³ et Marsīs fuērunt T. Vettius, Hierius Asinius, T. Hērennius, A. Cluentius.
15 A Rōmānīs bene contrā eōs pūgnātum est ā C. Mariō, quī sexiēs cōsul fuerat, et ā Cn. Pompēiō, māximē tamen ā L. Cornēliō Sullā, quī inter alia ēgregia ita Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum māgnīs cōpiīs fūdīt ut ex suis⁴ ūnum āmitteret.⁵ Quadrienniō cum gravī tamen calamitāte hōc
20 bellum trāctum est. Quīntō demum annō finem accēpit per L. Cornēlium Sullam cōsulem, cum anteā in eōdem bellō ipse multa strēnuē, sed praetor, ēgisset.

First Mithradatic War, 88–84 B.C.

4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō secundō primum Rōmae bellum cīvile commōtum est, eōdem annō

¹ H. 414; M. 236; A. & G. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1, b.

² H. 384, II, 2); M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 387; M. 212; A. & G. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, r. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 500, II; M. 382, 4; A. & G. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

etiam Mithradaticum. Causam bellō cīvīlī C. Marius sexiēs
 cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōsul contrā Mithradā-
 tēn gestūrus¹ bellum, quī Asiam et Achaeam occupāverat,
 mitteretur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret,
 5 ut bellī sociālis, dē quō dīximus, quod intrā Ītaliā gestum
 fuerat, reliquiae tollerentur, Marius adfectāvit ut ipse ad
 bellum Mithradaticum mittēretur.² Quā rē³ Sulla commō-
 tus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illic contrā Mariū
 et Sulpiciū dīmīcāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmā armātus
 10 ingressus est, Sulpiciū interfēcit, Mariū fugāvit, atque
 ita ōrdinātīs cōsulibus in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et
 L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

Mithradates invades Asia.

5. Mithradātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam
 Minōrem et tōtū Ponticum mare in circuitū cum Bosporō
 15 tenēbat, prīmū Nīcomēdēn, amīcū populī Rōmānī, Bīthŷ-
 niā⁴ voluit expellere senātuīque mandāvit bellum sē eī propter
 iniūriās quās passus fuerat inlātūrum. Ā senātū respōnsum
 Mithradātī est, sī id faceret, quod bellum ā Rōmānīs et ipse
 patērētur. Quārē irātus Cappadociā statim occupāvit et
 20 ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amīcū populī Rōmānī, fugā-
 vit. Mox etiam Bīthŷniā invāsīt et Paphlagoniā pulsīs
 rēgibus, amīcīs populī Rōmānī, Pylaemēne et Nīcomēde.
 Inde Ephesū contendit et per omnem Asiā litterās mīsīt
 ut ubicumque inventī essent⁵ cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occide-
 25 rentur.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 2; G. 670, 3; B. 337, 4.

² H. 501, II, 1; M. 341, 1; A. & G. 332; G. 553; B. 297, 1.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 412, II; M. 236, 2; A. & G. 258, a; G. 391; B. 229, 1, a.

⁵ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1.

Sulla takes Athens, 87 B.C. Battle of Chaeronea, 86 B.C.

6. Intereā etiam Athēnae, cīvitās Achaeae, ab Aristōne Athēniēnsī Mithradātī trādita est. Miserat enim iam ad Achaeam Mithradātēs Archelāum, ducem suum, cum centum et vīgintī mīlibus equitum¹ ac peditum, per quem etiam
5 reliqua Graecia occupāta est. Sulla Archelāum apud Pīraeum, nōn longē ab Athēnīs, obsēdit, ipsās Athēnās cēpit. Posteā commissō proeliō contrā Archelāum ita eum vīcit ut ex cxx mīlibus vix decem Archelāō superessent, ex Sullae exercitū xiii tantum hominēs interficerentur. Hāc pūgnā
10 Mithradātēs cognitā septuāgintā mīlia lēctissima ex Asiā Archelāō mīsīt, contrā quem iterum Sulla commīsīt. Prīmō proeliō quīndecim mīlia hostium interfecta sunt et fīlius Archelāi Diogenēs; secundō omnēs Mithradātis cōpiae extinctae sunt, Archelāus ipse trīduō nūdus in palūdibus
15 latuit. Hāc rē audītā Mithradātēs iussit cum Sullā dē pāce agī.

Terms of Peace, 84 B.C. Sulla's Return to Italy, 83 B.C.

7. Interim eō tempore Sulla etiam Dardanōs, Scordiscōs, Dalmatās et Maedōs partim vīcit, aliōs in fidem accēpit. Sed cum lēgātī ā rēge Mithradāte, quī pācem petēbant,
20 vēnissent, nōn aliter sē datūrum Sulla esse respōndit, nisi rēx relictīs hīs, quae occupāverat, ad rēgnum suum redisset. Posteā tamen ad conloquium ambō vērunt. Pāx inter eōs ordināta est, ut Sulla ad bellum cīvile festīnāns ā tergō perīculum nōn habēret. Nam dum Sulla in Achaeā atque
25 Asiā Mithradātēn vincit,² Marius, quī fugātus erat, et Cornēlius Cinna, ūnus ex cōsulibus, bellum in Italiā reparāvē-

¹ H. 397, 2; M. 225, 1; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 370; B. 201, 1.

² H. 467, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

runt et ingressi urbem Rōmam nōbilissimōs ē senātū et cōn-
sulārēs virōs interfēcērunt, multōs prōscripsērunt, ipsius
Sullae domō ēversā filiōs et uxōrem ad fugā compulērunt.
Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiēns ad Sullam in
5 Graeciam vēnit, orāns ut patriae subvenīret. Ille in
Italiam trāiēcit, bellum cīvile gestūrus adversus Norbānum
et Scīpiōnem cōsulēs. Et primō proeliō contrā Norbānum
dīmīcāvit nōn longē ā Capuā.¹ Tunc sex mīlia eius cecīdit,
sex mīlia cēpit, cxxiv suōs āmīsīt. Inde etiam ad Scīpiōnem
10 sē convertit et ante proelium tōtum eius exercitum sine
sanguine in dēditionem accēpit.

Battle of Colline Gate, 82 B.C.

8. Sed cum Rōmae mūtātī cōsulēs essent, Marius, Marī
filius, ac Papīrius Carbō cōsulātum accēpissent, Sulla
contrā Mariū iūniōrem dīmīcāvit et xv mīlibus eius occīsīs
15 cccc dē suīs perdidit. Mox etiam urbem ingressus est.
Mariū, Marī filium, Praeneste² persecūtus obsēdit et ad
mortem compulit. Rūrsus pūgnam gravissimam habuit
contrā Lamponium et Carīnātem, ducēs partis Mariānae, ad
portam Collīnam. lxx mīlia hostium in eō proeliō contrā
20 Sullam fuisse dīcuntur. xii mīlia sē Sullae dēdidērunt,
cēterī in aciē, in castris, in fugā īnsatiābilī irā victōrum
cōnsūptī sunt. Cn. quoque Carbō, cōsul alter, ab Arī-
minō ad Siciliam fūgit et ibi per Cn. Pompēium interfectus
est, quem adulēscēntem Sulla atque annōs ūnum et vīgintī
25 nātum cognitā eius industriā exercitibus praefēcērat, ut
secundus ā Sullā habērētur.

9. Occīsō ergō Carbōne Siciliam Pompēius recēpit. Trāns-

¹ H. 412, II, 3, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, a, n. 1; G. 391, R. 1;
B. 292, 2.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

gressus inde ad Āfricam Domitium, Mariānae partis ducem, et Hiardam, rēgem Mauretāniae, quī Domitiō auxilium ferēbat, occīdit. Post haec Sulla dē Mithradāte ingentī glōriā triumphāvit. Cn. etiam Pompēius, quod nullī Rōmānōrum
 5 tribūtum erat, quārtum et vīcēsimum annum agēns dē Āfricā triumphāvit. Hunc finem habuērunt duo bella fūnestissima, Ītalicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et cīvile, quae ambō trācta sunt per annōs decem. Cōsūmpsērunt ultrā CL mīlia hominum, virōs cōsulārēs xxiv, praetōriōs
 10 vii, aedīliciōs lx, senātōrēs ferē cc.

LIBER SEXTUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR TO THE
 ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR, 81–44 B.C.

War with Sertorius, 78–72 B.C.

1. M. Aemiliō Lepidō Q. Catulō cōsulibus, cum Sulla rem publicam composuisset, bella nova exārsērunt, ūnum in Hispāniā, aliud in Pamphylīā et Ciliciā, tertium in Macedoniā, quārtum in Dalmatiā. Nam Sertōrius, quī partium
 15 Mariānārum fuerat, timēns fortūnam cēterōrum, quī interēptī erant, ad bellum commōvit Hispāniās. Missī sunt contrā eum ducēs Q. Caecilius Metellus, fīlius eius quī Iugurtham rēgem vīcit, et L. Domitius praetor. Ā Sertōrī duce Hirtulēiō Domitius occīsus est. Metellus variō suc-
 20 cessū contrā Sertōrium dīmicāvit. Postea cum impār pūgnae¹ sōlus Metellus putārētur, Cn. Pompēius ad Hispāniās missus est. Ita duōbus ducibus adversīs Sertōrius fortūnā variā saepe pūgnāvit. Octāvō demum annō per suōs occīsus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

est, et finis ei bellō datus per Cn. Pompēium adulēscētem et Q. Metellum Pium atque omnēs prope Hispāniae in dicionem populī Rōmānī redāctae.

2. Ad Macedoniam missus est Ap. Claudius post cōsulātum. 5 Levia proelia habuit contrā variās gentēs, quae Rhodopam prōvinciam incolēbant, atque ibi morbo mortuus est. Missus ei successor C. Scribōnius Cūriō post cōsulātum. Is Dardanōs vīcit et ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit triumphumque meruit et intrā triennium bellō finem dedit.

War with the Isaurians, 78 B.C.

10 3. Ad Ciliciam et Pamphylīam missus est P. Servilius ex cōsule, vir strēnuus. Is Ciliciam subēgit, Lyciae urbēs clārissimās oppugnāvit et cēpit, in hīs Phasēlida, Olympum, Cōrycum. Isaurōs quoque aggressus in dicionem redēgit atque intrā triennium bellō finem dedit. Prīmus omnium 15 Rōmānōrum¹ in Taurō iter fēcit. Revertēns triumphum accēpit et nōmen Isauricī meruit.

4. Ad Illyricum missus est C. Coscōnius prō cōsule. Multam partem Dalmatiae subēgit, Salōnās cēpit et compositō bellō Rōmam post biennium rediit.

20 5. Īsdem temporibus cōsul M. Aemilius Lepidus, Catulī conlēga, bellum cīvile voluit commovēre, intrā ūnam tamen aestātem mōtus eius oppressus est. Ita ūnō tempore multī simul triumphī fuērunt, Metellī ex Hispāniā, Pompēī secundus ex Hispāniā, Cūriōnis ex Macedoniā, Servilī ex Isauriā.

The Third Mithradatic War, 74–63 B.C.

25 6. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō sextō L. Liciniō Lūcullō et M. Aurēliō Cottā cōsulibus mortuus

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

est Nicomēdēs, rēx Bīthŷniae, et per testāmentum populum Rōmānum fēcit hērēdem. Mithradātēs pāce ruptā Bīthŷniam et Asiam rūrsus voluit invādere. Adversus eum ambō cōsulēs missī variam habuēre fortūnam. Cotta apud
 5 Chalcēdōna victus ab eō aciē, etiam intrā oppidum coāctus est et obsessus. Sed cum sē inde Mithradātēs Cŷzicum trānstulisset, ut Cŷzicō captā tōtam Asiam invāderet, Lūcullus eī, alter cōsul, occurrit. Ac dum Mithradātēs in obsidiōne Cŷzicī commorātur, ipse eum ā tergō obsēdit famēque
 10 cōsūmpsit et multīs proeliīs vīcit, postrēmō Bŷzantium, quae nunc Cōstantīnopolis est, fugāvit. Nāvālī quoque proeliō ducēs eius Lūcullus oppressit. Ita ūnā hieme et aestāte ā Lūcullō centum ferē mīlia rēgis exstīncta sunt.

War with the Gladiators, 73–71 B.C.

7. Annō urbis Rōmae sexcentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō octāvō
 15 Macedoniam prōvinciam M. Licinius Lūcullus accēpit, cōnsōbrīnus Lūcullī, quī contrā Mithradātē bellum gerēbat. Et in Ītaliā novum bellum subitō commōtum est. Septuāgintā enim et quattuor gladiātōrēs ducibus Spartacō, Crixō et Oenomaō effrāctō Capuae ludō fūgērunt et per Ītaliā
 20 vagantēs paene nōn levius bellum in eā, quam Hannibal mōverat, parāvērunt. Nam multīs ducibus et duōbus simul Rōmānōrum cōsulibus victīs sexāgintā ferē mīlium armātōrum exercitum congregāvērunt, victīque sunt in Āpūliā ā M. Liciniō Crassō prō cōsule, et post multās calamitātēs
 25 Ītaliae tertiō annō bellō huic est fīnis impositus.

8. Sexcentēsīmō octōgēsīmō prīmō annō urbis conditae, P. Cornēliō Lentulō et Cn. Aufidiō Orēste cōsulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperiō Rōmānō erant, Mithradāticum et Macedonicum. Haec duo Lūcullī agēbant, L. Lūcullus
 30 et M. Lūcullus. L. ergō Lūcullus post pūgnam Cŷzicēnam,

quā vicerat Mithradātē, et nāvālem, quā ducēs eius oppres-
 serat, persecūtus est eum et receptā Paphlagoniā atque
 Bithyniā etiam rēgnū eius invāsit, Sinōpē et Amīson,
 civitatēs Pontī nōbilissimās, cēpit. Secundō proeliō apud
 5 Cabīra civitātem, quō ingentēs cōpiās ex omnī rēgnō addūxe-
 rat Mithradātēs, cum xxx mīlia lēctissima rēgis ā quīnque
 mīlibus Rōmānōrum vāstāta essent, Mithradātēs fugātus
 est, castra eius direpta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam
 tenuerat, eidem sublāta est. Susceptus tamen est Mithra-
 10 dātēs post fugam ā Tigrāne, Armeniae rēge, quī tum ingentī
 glōriā imperābat, Persās saepe vicerat, Mesopotamiam occu-
 pāverat et Syriam et Phoenicēs partem.

Battle of Tigranocerta, 69 B.C.

9. Ergō Lūcullus repetēns hostem fugātum etiam rēgnū
 Tigrānis ingressus est. Tigrānocertam, civitātem Arza-
 15 nēnae, nōbilissimam rēgnī Armeniacī, cēpit, ipsum rēgem
 cum septem mīlibus quīngentīs clībanāriīs et centum mīli-
 bus sagittāriōrum et armātōrum venientem decem et octō
 mīlia mīlitum habēns ita vicit ut māgnam partem Arme-
 niōrum dēlēverit. Inde Nisibīn profectus eam quoque
 20 civitātem cum rēgis frātre cēpit. Sed hī quōs in Pontō
 Lūcullus reliquerat cum exercitūs parte, ut regiōnēs victās
 et iam Rōmānōrum tuērentur, neglegenter sē et avārē
 agentēs occāsiōnem iterum Mithradātī in Pontum inrum-
 pendī¹ dedērunt, atque ita bellum renovātum est. Lūcullō
 25 parantī captā Nisibī contrā Persās expeditiōnem successor
 est missus.

10. Alter autem Lūcullus, quī Macedoniam administrābat,
 Bessīs prīmus Rōmānōrum intulit bellum atque eōs ingentī

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289, 1; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, a.

proeliō in Haemō monte superāvit. Oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessī habitābant, eōdem diē quō aggressus est vīcit, Cabylēn cēpit, ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit. Inde multās suprà Pontum positās cīvitātēs aggressus est. Illic Apolloniam ēvertit, Callatim, Parthenopolim, Tomos, Histrum, Burziaonem cēpit bellōque cōfectō Rōmam rediit. Ambō triumphāvērunt, tamen Lūcullus, quī contrā Mithradātēn pūgnāverat, māiōre glōriā, cum tantōrum rēgnōrum¹ victor redisset.

10 11. Confectō bellō Macedonicō, manente Mithradāticō, quod recedente Lūcullō rēx conlētīs auxiliīs reparāverat, bellum Crēticum ortum est. Ad id missus Q. Caecilius Metellus ingentibus proeliīs intrā triennium omnem prōvinciam cēpit, appellātusque est Crēticus atque ex insulā triumphāvit. Quō tempore Libya quoque Rōmānō imperiō per
15 testāmentum Appiōnis, quī rēx ēius fuerat, accessit, in quā inclutae urbēs erant Berenīcē, Ptolemāis, Cūrēnē.

Cn. Pompey takes command, 66 B.C.

12. Dum haec geruntur, pīrātae omnia maria infestābant ita ut Rōmānīs tōtō orbe victōribus sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn
20 esset. Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingentī et fēlicitāte et celeritāte cōfēcit. Mox eī dēlātum etiam bellum contrā Mithradātēn et Tigrānēn. Quō susceptō Mithradātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vīcit, castra dīripuit, quadrāgintā mīlia
25 ēius occīdit, vīgintī tantum dē exercitū² suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithradātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saevīret, Phar-

¹ H. 396, III; M. 216, I; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

² H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, r. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

nacis, filii sui, apud milites seditione ad mortem coactus
venenum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithradates. Perit
autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae¹ consiliique.
Regnavit annis sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus, contra
5 Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

13. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei
dedit et in castra Pompei sexto decimo milario ab Artaxata venit ac diadema suum, cum procubisset ad genua
Pompēi, in manibus ipsius conlocavit. Quod ei Pompeius
10 reposuit honorificeque eum habitum regni tamen parte
multavit et grandi pecunia. Adempta est ei² Syria, Phoenice,
Sophaenē; sex milia praeterea talentorum argenti
indicta, quae populo Romano daret, quia bellum sine causa
Romanis commovisset.³

Pompey subduces Syria and Palestine, 64 B.C.

15 14. Pompeius mox etiam Albanis bellum intulit et eorum
regem Orōdē ter vicit, postrimo per epistulas ac munera
rogatus veniam ei ac pacem dedit. Hiberiae quoque regem
Artacē vicit acie et in deditiōnem accēpit. Armeniam
Minorem Dēiotarō, Galatiae regi, donavit, quia socius belli
20 Mithradaticus fuerat. Attalō et Pylaemēni Paphlagoniam
reddidit. Aristarchum Colchis regem imposuit. Mox Ituraeos
et Arabas vicit. Et cum venisset in Syriam, Seleuciam,
vicinam Antiochia⁴ civitatem, libertate⁵ donavit,
quod regem Tigranē non recepisset.³ Antiochenis
25 obsides reddidit. Aliquantum agrorum Daphnēnsibus de-

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

³ H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

⁴ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

⁵ H. 384, II, 2; M. 203; A. & G. 225, 3, d; G. 348; B. 187, 1, a.

dit, quō lūcus ibi spatiōsior fieret,¹ dēlectātus locī amoeni-
tāte et aquārum abundantia. Inde ad Iūdaeā trāsgressus
est, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, tertiō mēse cēpit xii mili-
bus Iūdaeōrum occisīs, cēterīs in fidem accēptīs. Hīs gestīs
5 in Asiam sē recēpit et finem antīquissimō bellō dedit.

Cicero Consul. Conspiracy of Catiline, 63 B.C.

15 15. M. Tulliō Cicerōne ōrātōre et C. Antōniō cōsulibus,
annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimo octōgēsimo nōnō, L.
Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingeniī prā-
vissimī, ad dēlendā patriam² coniūrāvit cum quibusdam
10 clārīs quidem sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe ex-
pulsus est. Sociī eius dēprehēnsī in carcere strangulātī
sunt. Ab Antōniō, alterō cōsule, Catilīna ipse victus
proeliō est interfectus.

Triumphs of Metellus and Pompey, 62 B.C.

16. Sexcentēsimo nōnāgēsimo annō urbis conditae D. Iūniō
15 Silānō et L. Mūrēnā cōsulibus Metellus dē Crētā triumphā-
vit, Pompēius dē bellō pīrāticō et Mithradāticō. Nulla
umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ductī sunt ante
eius currum filiī Mithradātis, filius Trigānis et Aristobūlus,
rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque
2) argentī infīnitum. Hōc tempore nūllum per orbem terrā-
rum grave bellum erat.

Caesar Consul, 59 B.C. Governor of Gaul, 58–49 B.C.

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimo nōnāgēsimo tertiō
C. Iūlius Caesar, quī postea imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō

¹ H. 497, II; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 545, 2; B. 282, 2.

² H. 544, 1; M. 296; A. & G. 300; G. 432, R.; B. 339, 2.

cōsul est factus. Dēcrēta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum
 legiōnibus decem. Is primus vicit Helvētiōs, quī nunc
 Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō¹ per bella gravissima
 usque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem
 5 annīs nōvem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen
 Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad
 bis et trīciēs centēna mīlia² passuum. Britannīs mox bellum
 intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum co-
 gnitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidibus acceptīs stīpendiārīōs
 10 fēcit. Galliae³ autem tribūtī nōmine annum imperāvit
 stīpendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum
 aggressus immanissimīs proeliīs vicit. Inter tot successūs
 ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvērnōs semel praesēns et absēns
 in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī eius duo, Titūrius et Aurun-
 15 culēius, per īnsidiās caesī sunt.

Battle of Carrae; M. Licinius Crassus slain, 53 B.C.

18. Circā eadem tempora, annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō
 nōnāgēsimō septimō, M. Licinius Crassus, conlēga Cn. Pom-
 pēi Māgnī in cōsulātū secundō, contrā Parthōs missus est
 et cum circā Carrās contrā ōmen et auspicia dīmīcāsset, ā
 Surēnā Orōdis rēgis duce victus ad postrēmum interfectus
 20 est cum filiō, clārissimō et praestantissimō iuvene. Reli-
 quiae exercitus per C. Cassium quaestōrem servātae sunt,
 quī singulārī animō⁴ perditās rēs tantā virtūte restituit ut
 Persās rediēns trāns Euphrātēn crēbrīs proeliīs vinceret.⁵

¹ H. 542, IV; M. 292; A. & G. 301, footnote; G. 431, 3; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 379; M. 196; A. & G. 257; G. 335; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 384, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227, f; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

⁴ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224.

⁵ H. 500, II; M. 338; A. & G. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

The Civil War between Caesar and Pompey, 49–45 B.C.

Caesar invades Italy, Pompey flees to Greece, 49 B.C.

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvīle successit exsecrandum¹ et lacrimābile, quō praeter calamitātēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populī Rōmānī fortūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōsulātum
5 atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur. Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iussusque dīmissīs exercitibus ad urbem redīre. Propter quam iniūriam ab Arīminō, ubi mīlītēs congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōsulēs cum Pom-
10 pēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe fūgit² et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Macedoniam, Achaeam Pompēiō duce senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

Caesar crosses to Spain.

20. Caesar vacuum urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit.
15 Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēi exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfraniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō victus est et fugātus, ēvāsīt tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius
20 sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar nec Pompēium scīre vincere et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī. Deinde in Thes-
saliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductīs utrimque ingentibus cōpiīs dīmicāvērunt. Pompēi aciēs habuit XL mīlia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs,
25 praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innu-

¹ H. 543; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, a; G. 438, n.; B. 337, 7, a.

² H. 463, I; M. 175, 2; A. & G. 205, d; G. 285, 1; B. 255, 3.

merōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum victōrēs fuissent.¹ Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra xxx mīlia, equitēs mīlle.

Battle of Pharsalus. Pompey is defeated, flees to Egypt, and is slain, 48 B.C.

21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiaē in ūnum neque
5 māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus convēnerant, tōtum terrā-
rum orbem facile subāctūrae,² sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.³
Pūgnātum tum est ingentī contentiōne, victusque ad postrē-
mum Pompēius et castra ēius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus
Alexandriam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cui tūtor ā senātū
10 datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem ēius aetātem, acciperet auxi-
lia. Quī fortūnam magis quam amīcitiam secūtus occīdit
Pompēium, caput ēius et ānulum Caesarī mīsīt. Quō cōn-
spectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dīcitur, tantī virī in-
tuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

Caesar defeats Ptolemy.

15 22. Mox Caesar Alexandriam vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptole-
maeus parāre voluit insidiās, quā causā bellum rēgī inlātum
est. Victus in Nīlō periit inventumque est ēius corpus cum
lōricā aureā. Caesar Alexandriā⁴ potītus rēgnum Cleopatrae
dedit, Ptolemaei sorōrī. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacēn,
20 Mithradātis Māgnī fīlium, quī Pompēiō in auxilium apud
Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō et multās populī
Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit aciē, postea ad mortem
coēgit.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 2; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

² H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 670, 4, (1); B. 337, 4.

³ H. 509, n. 3; M. 366; A. & G. 307, f; G. 596, 2; B. 302, 3, a.

⁴ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

Battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertiō sē cōsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, quī eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum¹ fuerat. Inde in Āfricam profectus est, ubi infīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Mauretāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat.
 5 Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō ex genere antīquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompēi Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commissō proeliō post multās dīmiciātiōnēs victor fuit Cae-
 10 sar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Sullae quondam dictātōris filius, Pompēi gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

Battle of Munda, 45 B.C.

24. Post annum¹ Caesar Rōmam regressus quārtō sē cōsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēi
 15 filiī, Cn. Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius, ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa proelia fuērunt, ultimum apud² Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeō Caesar paene victus est ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occīdere, nē post tantam rei mīlītāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscēntium nātus annōs sex et
 20 quīnquāgintā vēnīret. Dēnique revocātīs suis vīcit. Ex Pompēi filiīs māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

Caesar Monarch, 45 B.C. Caesar Assassinated, 44 B.C.

25. Inde Caesar bellīs cīvīlibus tōtō orbe compositīs Rōmam rediit. Agere insolentius³ coepit et contrā cōsuētū-

¹ H. 430; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 259, d; G. 403, n. 4, (a); B. 357, 1.

² H. 433, 1; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 258, c, n. 1; G. 416, 4; B. 141.

³ H. 444, 1; M. 426; A. & G. 93, a; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1.

dinem Rōmānae libertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestāret, quī ā populō antea dēferēbantur, nec senātuī ad sē venientī adsurgeret aliaque rēgia ac paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum est¹ in eum ā sexāgintā vel
 5 amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī ex eō genere Brūtī, quī prīmus Rōmae cōnsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, et C. Cassius et Servīlius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātūs diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōnfossus est.

LIBER SEPTIMUS

FROM THE ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR TO THE DEATH OF
 THE EMPEROR DOMITIAN, 44 B.C.—96 A.D.

Civil War with Hirtius and Pansa, 44–43 B.C.

10 1. Annō urbis septingentēsīmō ferē ac nōnō interfectō
 Caesare cīvīlia bella reparāta sunt. Percussōribus² enim
 Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōnsul partium Caesaris
 cīvīlibus bellīs opprimere eōs cōnābātur. Ergō turbātā rē
 pūblicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns ā senātū hostis
 15 iūdicātus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs,
 Pānsa et Hīrtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns annōs x et viii
 nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem reli-
 querat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī postea
 Augustus est dictus et rērum³ potītus. Quī profectī contrā
 20 Antōnium trēs ducēs vicērunt eum. Evēnit tamen ut vi-

¹ H. 301; M. 145, 3; A. & G. 146, d; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, b.

² H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, III, a.

³ H. 410, V, 3; M. 231; A. & G. 223, a; G. 407, 2, (d); B. 212, 2.

ctōrēs cōsulēs ambō morerentur. Quārē trēs exercitūs ūnī Caesarī Augustō pārūerunt.

The Second Triumvirate, 43 B.C.

2. Fugātus Antōnius āmissō exercitū cōfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī¹ magister equitum fuerat et tum mīlitum cōpiās
5 grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar pācem cum Antōniō fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit ut sibi vicēsīmō annō cōsulātus darētur. Senātum prōscripsit, cum Antō-
10 niō ac Lepidō rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs² etiam Cicero ōrātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

The Battle of Philippi, 42 B.C.

3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectōrēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt
15 igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius; remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliā Lepidus. Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Prīmō proeliō victī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et infīnitam
20 nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat, victam interfēcērunt. Ac sic inter eōs dīvisā est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliā tenēret, Antōnius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bellum cīvile commōvit, frāter eius, quī cum Caesare contrā
25 Brūtum et Cassium dīmīcāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tusciae cīvitatē, victus et captus est, neque occīsus.

¹ H. 384, II, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

² H. 415, I, 1, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 246, b; G. 401, end; B. 141.

War with Sextus Pompey.

4. Interim ā Sex. Pompēiō, Cn. Pompēi Māgnī filiō, ingēns bellum in Siciliā commōtum est, hīs quī superfuerant ex partibus Brūtī Cassiīque ad eum cōfluentibus. Bellātum per Caesarem Augustum Octāviānum et M. Antōnium ad-
5 versus Sex. Pompēium est. Pāx postrēmō convēnit.

5. Eō tempore M. Agrippa in Aquītāniā rem prōsperē gessit et L. Ventidius Bassus inrumpentēs in Syriam Persās tribus proeliīs vīcit. Pacorum, rēgis Orōdis filium, interfēcit eō ipsō diē quō ōlim Orōdēs, Persārum rēx, per ducem
10 Surēnam Crassum occīderat. Hīc prīmus dē Parthīs iūstissimum triumphum Rōmae ēgit.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō victus fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam et Orientem tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octā-
15 viānī Cleopatram, rēgīnam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās etiam ipse pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentiā labōrāvit et, cum instārent Parthī fugientī, ipse prō victō recessit.

Civil War between Augustus and Antonius. The Battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

7. Hīc quoque ingēns bellum cīvile commōvit cōgente
20 uxōre Cleopatrā, rēgīnā Aegyptī, dum cupiditāte muliebri optat etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Victus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est, ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs¹ ad Augustum trānsīrent, ipse sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi²
25 aspidem admīsit et venēnō ēius exstincta est. Aegyptus per

¹ H. 517 ; M. 355 ; A. & G. 326 ; G. 586 ; B. 286, 2.

² H. 386 ; M. 202, 1 ; A. & G. 228 ; G. 347 ; B. 187, III.

Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque ei C. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc primum Aegyptus Rōmānum iūdicem habuit.

Imperial Government Established, 31 B.C.

8. Ita bellis tōtō orbe cōfectis Octāviānus Augustus Rō-
 5 man rediit, duodecimō annō¹ quam cōsul fuerat. Ex eō
 rem pūblicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obti-
 nuit. Ante enim duodecim annis cum Antōniō et Lepidō
 tenuerat. Ita ab initiō prīncipātus eius ūsque ad finem
 quīnquāgintā et sex annī fuērunt. Obiit autem septuāgē-
 10 simō sextō annō morte commūnī in oppidō Campāniae
 Atellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, quī nōn
 immeritō ex māximā parte deō² similis est putātus. Neque
 enim facile ūllus eō³ aut in bellis fēlicior fuit aut in pāce
 moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annis, quibus sōlus
 15 gessit imperium, cīvīlissimē vīxit, in cūctōs liberālissimus,
 in amīcōs fīdissimus, quōs tantis ēvēxit honōribus ut paene
 aequāret fastīgīō suō.

Extension of the Empire.

9. Nullō tempore ante eum magis rēs Rōmāna floruit.
 Nam exceptis cīvīlibus bellis, in quibus invictus fuit, Rōmānō
 20 adiēcit imperiō Aegyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiam saepe
 ante vīctam, sed penitus tunc subāctam, Pannoniam, Aquī-
 tāniam, Illyricum, Raetiam, Vindelīcōs et Salassōs in Alpi-
 bus, omnēs Pontī maritimās cīvītātēs, in hīs nōbilissimās
 Bosporum et Panticapaeum. Vicit autem multīs proeliis
 25 Dācōs. Germānōrum ingentēs cōpiās cecīdit, ipsōs quoque

¹ H. 430 (last example); M. 249; A. & G. 262, n. 2; G. 563, 2; B. 230.

² H. 391; M. 214; A. & G. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

trāns Albim fluvium summōvit, quī in Barbaricō longē ultrā Rhēnum est. Hōc tamen bellum per Drūsum, prīvīgnū suū, administrāvit, sicut per Tiberium, prīvīgnū alterū, Pannonicū, . . . quō bellō XL captīvōrum mīlia ex Ger-
 5 māniā trānstulit et suprā ripam Rhēnī in Galliā conlocāvit. Armeniam ā Parthīs recēpit. Obsidēs, quod nūllī antea, Persae eī dedērunt. Reddidērunt etiam signa Rōmāna, quae Crassō victō adēmerant.

Death of Augustus, 14 A.D.

10 10. Scythae et Indī, quibus antea Rōmānōrum nōmen inco-
 gnitū fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum mīsērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum antea rēgnū fuisset, prīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre¹ etiam apud barbarōs fuit ut rēgēs
 15 populī Rōmānī amīcī in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitatēs, quās Caesarēās nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suis vērērunt, ut eī obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scīlicet, ad vehiculū vel equum ipsīus cucurrērunt. Moriēns Dīvus appellātus. Rem pūblicam beātissimam Tiberiō
 20 successōrī relīquit, quī prīvīgnus eī, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne fīlius fuerat.

Tiberius Emperor, 14–37 A.D.

11. Sed Tiberius ingentī sōcordiā imperiū gessit, gravī crudelitātē, scelestā avāritiā, turpī libīdine. Nam nūquam ipse pūgnāvit, bella per lēgātōs gessit suōs. Quōsdam rēgēs ad sē per blanditiās ēvocātōs numquam remīsīt, in quibus
 25 Archelāum Cappadocem, cūius etiam rēgnū in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit et māximam cīvitatē appellārī nōmine

¹ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224, 1.

suō iussit, quae nunc Caesarēa dīcitur, cum Māzaca antea vocārētur. Hīc tertiō et vīcēsīmō imperiī annō, aetātis septuāgēsīmō octāvō, ingentī omnium gaudiō mortuus est in Campāniā.

Caligula Emperor, 37–41 A.D.

5 12. Successit eī C. Caesar, cognōmentō Caligula, Drūsī, prīvīgnī Augustī, et ipsīus Tiberī nepōs, scelerātissimus ac fūnestissimus et quī etiam Tiberī dēdecōra pūrgāverit.¹ Bellum contrā Germānōs suscepit et ingressus Suēviam nihil strēnuē fēcit. Cum adversum cūctōs ingentī avāritiā,
10 libīdine, crūdēlitate saevīret, interfectus in Palātiō est annō aetātis vīcēsīmō nōnō, imperiī tertiō, mēse decimō diēque octāvō.

Claudius Emperor, 41–54 A.D.

13. Post hunc Claudius fuit, patruus Caligulae, Drūsī, quī apud Mogontiacum monumentum habet, filius, cūius et
15 Caligula nepōs erat. Hīc mediē imperāvit, multa gerēns tranquillē atque moderātē, quaedam crūdēliter et insulsē. Britannīs intulit bellum, quam nūllus Rōmānōrum post C. Caesarem attigerat, eāque dēvictā per Cn. Sentium et A. Plautium, inlūstrēs ac nōbilēs virōs, triumphum cele-
20 brem ēgit. Quāsdam insulās etiam ultrā Britanniās in Ōceanō positās imperiō Rōmānō addidit, quae appellantur Orchadēs, filiō autem suō Britannicī nōmen imposuit. Tam cīvīlis autem circā quōsdam amīcōs exstitit, ut etiam Plautium, nōbilem virum, quī expeditiōne Britannicā multa
25 ēgregiē fēcerat, triumphantem ipse prōsequerētur et cōnscendentī Capitōlium laevus incēderet. Is vīxit annōs iv et lx, imperāvit xiv. Post mortem cōnsecrātus est Dīvus-que appellātus.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 2; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

Nero Emperor, 54–68 A.D.

14. Successit huic Nerō, Caligulae, avunculō suō, simillimus, quī Rōmānum imperium et dēfōrmāvit et minuit, inūsitatāe lūxuriae¹ sūmptuumque, et quī exemplō C. Caligulae in calidīs et frīgidīs lavāret unguentīs, rētibus aureīs piscārē-
 5 tur, quae blattinīs fūnibus extrahēbat. Infīnītam senātus partem interfēcit, bonīs² omnibus hostis fuit. Ad postrēmum sē tantō dēdecōre prōstituit ut et saltāret et cantāret in scaenā citharoedicō habitū vel tragicō. Parricīdia multa commisit frātre, uxōre, sorōre, mātrem interfecit. Urbem
 10 Rōmam incendit, ut spectāculī ēius imāginem cerneret, quālī ōlim Trōia capta ārserat. In rē militārī nihil omnīnō ausus Britanniam paene āmisit. Nam duo sub eō nōbilissima oppida capta illīc atque ēversa sunt. Armeniam Parthī sustulērunt legiōnēsque Rōmānās sub iugum mīsērunt.
 15 Duae tamen sub eō prōvinciae factae sunt, Pontus Polemōniacus concedente rēge Polemōne et Alpēs Cottiae Cottiō rēge dēfūctō.

15. Per haec Rōmānō orbī exsecrābilis ab omnibus simul dēstitūtus est et ā senātū hostis iūdicātus; cum quaererētur
 20 ad poenam, quae poena erat tālis, ut nūdus per pūblicum ductus furcā capitī ēius insertā virgīs ūsque ad mortem caederētur atque ita praecipitārētur ā saxō, ē Palātiō fūgit et in suburbānō sē libertī suī, quod inter Salariam et Nōmentānam viam ad quārtum urbis mīliārium est, interfēcit.
 25 Is aedificāvit Rōmae thermās, quae ante Nerōniānae dictae nunc Alexandriānae appellantur. Obiit tricēsīmō et alterō aetātis annō, imperiī quārtō decimō, atque in eō omnis Augustī familia cōsūmpta est.

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.² H. 391; M. 214; A. & G. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

Galba Emperor, 68–69 A.D.

16. Huic Serv. Galba successit, antiquissimae nobilitatis
senātor, cum septuāgēsimum et tertium annum ageret aetā-
tis, ab Hispānīs et Gallīs imperātōr ēlēctus, mox ab ūni-
versō exercitū libenter acceptus. Nam privāta eius vīta
5 īnsignis fuerat militāribus et cīvīlibus rēbus. Saepe cōsul,
saepe prō cōsule, frequenter dux in gravissimīs bellīs.
Hūius breve imperium fuit et quod bona habēret exōrdia,
nisi ad sevērītatem prōpēnsior vidērētur.¹ Īnsidiīs tamen
Othōnis occīsus est imperiī mēse septimō. Iūgulātus in
10 forō Rōmae sepultusque in hortīs suis, quī sunt Aurēliā viā
nōn longē ab urbe Rōmā.

Otho Emperor, 69 A.D.

17. Otho occīsō Galbā invāsīt imperium, maternō genere²
nōbīlior quam paternō, neutrō tamen obscurō. In privātā
vītā mollis et Nerōnī familiāris, in imperiō documentum
15 suī nōn potuit ostendere. Nam cum īsdem temporibus,
quibus Otho Galbam occīderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset
ā Germāniciānīs exercitibus imperātōr, bellō contrā eum
susceptō cum apud Bēdriacum in Ītaliā levī proeliō victus
esset, ingentēs tamen cōpiās ad bellum habēret, sponte sē-
20 met³ occīdit. Petentibus militibus nē tam cito dē bellī dē-
spērāret ēventū, cum tantī⁴ sē nōn esse dīxisset ut propter
eum bellum cīvīle movērētur, voluntāriā morte obiit trīcē-
simō et octāvō aetātis annō, nōnāgēsīmō et quīntō imperiī
diē.

¹ H. 510, II; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

² H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

³ H. 184, 3; M. 77, 2; A. & G. 99, f; G. 102, n. 2; B. 6, 3.

⁴ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 379; B. 203, 3.

Vitellius Emperor, 69 A.D.

18. Dein Vitellius imperiō¹ potītus est, familiā honōrātā magis quam nōbili. Nam pater eius nōn admodum clārē nātus trēs tamen ordināriōs gesserat cōsulātūs. Hīc cum multō dēdecōre imperāvit et gravī saevitiā nōtābilis, prae-
 5 cipuē ingluviē et vorācitāte, quippe cum dē diē saepe quārtō vel quīntō ferātur² epulātus. Nōtissima certē cēna memoriae mandāta est, quam eī Vitellius frāter exhibuit, in quā super cēterōs sūmptūs duo mīlia piscium, septem avium apposita trāduntur. Hīc cum Nerōnī similis esse vellet
 10 atque id adeō prae sē ferret, ut etiam exsequiās Nerōnis, quae humiliter sepultae fuerant, honōrāret, ā Vespasiānī ducibus occīsus est interfectō prius in urbe Sabīnō, Vespasiānī imperātōris frātre, quem cum Capitoliō incendit. Interfectus autem est māgnō dēdecōre: trāctus per urbem
 15 Rōmam publicē, nūdus, ērēctō comā capite et subiectō ad mentum gladiō, stercore in vultum et pectus ab omnibus obviīs appetītus, postrēmō iugulātus et in Tiberim dēiectus etiam commūnī caruit sepultūrā. Periit autem aetātis annō septimō et quīnquāgēsīmō, imperiī mēse octāvō et diē ūnō.

Vespasian Emperor, 69–79 A.D.

20 19. Vespasiānus huic successit, factus apud Palaestīnam imperātōr, prīnceps obscurē quidem nātus, sed optimīs comparandus, privātā vītā inlūstris, ut quī ā Claudiō in Germaniam et deinde in Britanniam missus trīciēs et bis cum hoste cōflīxerit, duās validissimās gentēs, vīgintī oppida,
 25 īnsulam Vectam, Britanniae prōximam, imperiō Rōmānō adiēcerit. Rōmae sē in imperiō moderātissimē gessit. Pe-

¹ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.² H. 517, 3, 1); M. 382, 2, n.; A. & G. 326, n. 1; G. 498, n. 8; B. 286, 2.

cūniae tantum avidior fuit, ita tamen, ut eam nulli¹ iniūstē auferret. Quam cum omnī dīligentiae prōvīsiōne conligeret, tamen studiōsissimē largiēbātur, praecipuē indigentibus.

Nec facile ante eum cūiusquam prīncipis vel māior est
 5 liberālitas comperta, vel iūstior. Placidissimae lēnitātis, ut quī māiestātis quoque contrā sē reōs nōn facile pūnīret ultrā exsiliī poenam. Sub hōc Iūdaea Rōmānō accessit imperiō et Hierosolyma, quae fuit urbs nōbilissima Palae-
 stīnae. Achaeam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Bȳzantium, Samum,
 10 quae liberāe ante id tempus fuerant, item Thrāciam, Cili-
 ciam, Commāgēnēn, quae sub rēgibus amīcīs ēgerant, in prōvinciārum fōrmam redēgit.

20. Offēnsārum² et inīmīcitiārum immemor fuit, convīcia ā causidicīs et philosophīs in sē dicta lēniter tulit, dīligēs
 15 tamen coērcitor disciplīnae mīlitāris. Hīc cum filiō Titō dē Hierosolymīs triumphāvit. Per haec cum senātuī, populō, postrēmō cūctīs amābilis ac iūcundus esset, prōfluviō ventris exstinctus est in villā propriā circā Sabīnōs, annum agēs aetātis sexāgēsimum nōnum, imperiī nōnum et diem
 20 septimum, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est. Genitūram filiōrum ita cognitam habuit, ut, cum multae contrā eum con-
 iūrātiōnēs fierent, quās patefactās ingentī dissimulātiōne contempsit, in senātū dīxerit aut filiōs sibi successūrōs, aut nēminem.

Titus Emperor, 79–81 A.D.

25 21. Huic Titus filius successit, quī et ipse Vespasiānus est dictus, vir omnium virtūtum genere mirābilis adeō ut amor et dēliciae humānī generis dīcerētur, facundissimus, bellicōsissimus, moderātissimus. Causās Latīnē ēgit, poēmata

¹ H. 385, II, 2 ; M. 211 ; A. & G. 229 ; G. 347, 5 ; B. 188, 2, *d.*

² H. 399 ; M. 226, 1 ; A. & G. 218 ; G. 374 ; B. 204, 1.

et tragoediās Graecē composuit. In oppūgnātiōne Hierosolymōrum sub patre militāns duodecim prōpūgnātōrēs duodecim sagittārum cōfīxit ictibus. Rōmae tantae cīvilitātis in imperiō fuit ut nūllum omnīnō pūnīret, convīctōs adversum sē coniūrātiōnis dīmiserit vel in eādem familiāritāte quā antea habuerit. Facilitātis et liberālītātis tantae fuit ut, cum nūllī quicquam negāret et ab amicīs reprehenderetur, responderit nūllum trīstem debere ab imperātōre discēdere, praeterea cum quādam diē in cēnā recordātus fuisset
 10 nihil sē illō diē cuiquam praestitisse, dīxerit: ‘Amīcī, hodiē diem perdidī.’ Hīc Rōmae amphitheātrum aedificāvit et quīnque mīlia ferārū in dēdicātiōne eius occīdit.

22. Per haec inūsitātō favōre dīlēctus morbō periit in eā, quā pater, villā post biennium et mēnsēs octō, diēs vīgintī,
 15 quam imperātōr erat factus, aetātis annō alterō et quadrāgēsīmō. Tantus lūctus eō mortuō pūblicus fuit ut omnēs tamquam in propriā doluerint orbitāte. Senātus obitū ipsius circā vesperam nūntiātō nocte inrūpit in cūriam et tantās eī mortuō laudēs gratiāsque conguessit, quantās nec vīvō um-
 20 quam ēgerat nec praesentī. Inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Domitian Emperor, 81–96 A.D.

23. Domitiānus mox accēpit imperium, frāter ipsius iūnior, Nerōnī aut Caligulae aut Tiberiō similior quam patrī vel frātrī suō. Prīmīs tamen annīs moderātus in imperiō fuit, mox ad ingentia vitia prōgressus libīdinis, irācundiae, crūdēlītātis, avāritiae, tantum in sē odiī¹ concitāvit ut merita et patris et frātris aboleret. Interfēcit nōbilissimōs ē senātū. Dominum sē et deum prīmus appellārī iussit. Nūllam sibi nisi auream et argenteam statuam in Capitōliō

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 2; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2.

passus est ponī. Cōsōbrīnōs suōs interfēcit. Superbia quoque in eō exsecrābilis fuit. Expeditiōnēs quattuor habuit, ūnam adversum Sarmatās, alteram adversum Cattōs, duās adversum Dācōs. Dē Dācīs Cattisque duplicem triumphum ēgit, dē Sarmatīs sōlam lauream ūsūrpāvit. Multās tamen calamitatēs īsdem bellīs passus est; nam in Sarmatiā legiō eius cum duce interfecta est et ā Dācīs Oppius Sabīnus cōsulāris et Cornēlius Fuscus, praefectus praetōriō, cum māgnīs exercitibus occīsī sunt. Rōmae quoque multa
 10 opera fēcit, in hīs Capitōlium et Forum Trānsitōrium, Divōrum Porticus, Īsīum ac Serāpīum et Stadium. Vērum cum ob scelera ūniversīs exōsus esse coepisset, interfectus est suōrum coniūrātiōne in Palātiō, annō aetātis quadrāgēsīmō quīntō, imperiī quīntō decimō. Fūnus eius cum ingenti
 15 dēdecōre per vespillōnēs exportātum et ignōbiliter est sepultum.

LIBER OCTĀVUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF NERVA TO THE DEATH OF
 ALEXANDER SEVERUS, 96–235 A.D.

Nerva Emperor, 96–98 A.D.

1. Annō octingentēsīmō et quīnquāgēsīmō ab urbe conditā Vetere et Valente cōsulibus rēs pūblica ad prōsperrimum statum rediit bonīs prīncipibus ingenti fēlicitāte commissa.
 20 Domitiānō enim, exitiābilī tyrannō, Nerva successit, vir in privātā vītā moderātus et strēnuus, nōbilitātis mediae. Quī senex admodum operam dante Petrōniō Secundō, praefectō praetōriō, item Partheniō, interfectōre Domitiānī, imperātōr est factus; aequissimum sē et cīvilissimum prae-buit. Reī¹

¹ H. 385, 1; M. 204; A. & G. 227, c; G. 346, R. 2, N. 2; B. 187, III.

pūblicaē dīvinā prōvīsiōne cōsuluit Trāiānum adoptandō.¹ Mortuus est Rōmae post annum et quattuor mēnsēs imperiī suī ac diēs octō, aetātis septuāgēsīmō et alterō annō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Trajan Emperor, 98–117 A.D.

5 2. Successit eī Ulpus Crīnītus Trāiānus, nātus Ītalicae in Hispāniā, familiā² antīquā magis quam clārā. Nam pater ēius prīmum cōsul fuit. Imperātōr autem apud Agrippīnam in Galliīs factus est. Rem pūblicam ita administrāvit ut omnibus prīncipibus meritō praeferātur, inūsītatae
10 cīvilitātis et fortitūdinis. Rōmānī imperiī, quod post Augustum dēfēsum magis fuerat quam nōbiliter ampliātum, finēs longē lātēque diffūdit. Urbēs trāns Rhēnum in Germaniā reparāvit. Dāciam Decibalō victō subēgit prōvinciā trāns Dānubium factā in hīs agrīs quōs nunc Taifalī, Victo-
15 alī et Tervingī habent. Ea prōvincia deciēs centēna mīlia passuum in circuitū tenuit.

3. Armeniam, quam occupāverant Parthī, recēpit Parthomasīrī occisō, quī eam tenēbat. Albānīs rēgem dedit. Hibērōrum rēgem et Sauromatārum et Bosporānōrum et
20 Arabum et Osdroēnōrum et Colchōrum in fidem accēpit. Carduenōs, Marcomedōs occupāvit et Anthemūsiam, māgnam Persidis regiōnem, Seleuciam, Ctēsiphōntem, Babylonem; Messēniōs vīcit ac tenuit. Ūsque ad Indiae finēs et mare Rubrum accessit atque ibi trēs prōvinciās fēcit,
25 Armeniam, Assyriam, Mesopotamiam, cum hīs gentibus quae Madenam attingunt. Arabiam posteā in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit. In marī Rubrō classem instituit, ut per eam Indiae finēs vāstāret.

¹ H. 542, IV; M. 292; A. & G. 301; G. 431; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 415; M. 234; A. & G. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

4. Glōriam tamen mīlitārem cīvilitāte et moderātiōne superāvit, Rōmae et per prōvinciās aequālem sē omnibus exhibēns, amīcōs salūtandī¹ causā frequentāns vel aegrōtantēs vel cum fēstōs diēs habuissent, convīvia cum īsdem indīscrēta vicissim habēns, saepe in vehiculīs eōrum sedēns, nūllum senātōrum laedēns, nihil iniūstum ad augendum fiscum agēns, liberālis in cūctōs, pūblicē prīvātimque dītāns omnēs et honōribus augēns, quōs vel mediōcrī familiāritāte cognōvisset, per orbem terrārum aedificāns multa, immūnitātēs
 10 cīvītātibus tribuēns, nihil nōn tranquillum et placidum agēns, adeō ut omnī ēius aetāte ūnus senātor damnātus sit atque is tamen per senātum ignōrante Trāiānō. Ob haec per orbem terrārum deō proximus nihil nōn venerātiōnis meruit et vīvus et mortuus.

15 5. Inter alia dicta hoc ipsīus fertur ēgregium. Amīcīs enim culpantibus, quod nimium circā omnēs commūnis esset,² respondit tālem sē imperātōrem esse prīvātīs, quālēs esse sibi imperātōrēs prīvātus optāsset. Post ingentem igitur glōriam bellī domīque quaesitam ē Perside rediēns apud
 20 Seleuciam Isauriae prōfluviō ventris exstinctus est. Obiit autem aetātis annō sexāgēsīmō tertiō, mēse nōnō, diē quārtō, imperiī nōnō decimō, mēse sextō, diē quīntō decimō. Inter Dīvōs relātus est sōlusque omnium intrā urbem sepultus est. Ossa conlāta in urnam auream in forō, quod
 25 aedificāvit, sub columnā posita sunt, cūius altitūdō cXLIV pedēs habet. Hūius tantum memoriae dēlātum est ut ūsque ad nostram aetātem nōn aliter in senātū prīncipibus acclāmētur, nisi ‘Fēlīciōr Augustō,³ meliōr Trāiānō.’ Adeō in eō glōria bonitātis obtinuit, ut vel adsentantibus vel

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, c.

² H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

vērē laudantibus occāsiōnem māgnificentissimī praestet exempli.

Hadrian Emperor, 117-138 A.D.

6. Dēfūctō Trāiānō Aelius Hadriānus creātus est prīnceps, sine aliquā quidem voluntāte Trāiānī, sed operam dante
5 Plōtīnā, Trāiānī uxōre; nam eum Trāiānus, quamquam cōnsōbrīnae suae fīlium, vīvus nōluerat adoptāre. Nātus et ipse Ītalicae in Hispāniā. Quī Trāiānī glōriae invidēns statim prōvinciās trēs relīquit, quās Trāiānus addiderat, et dē Assyriā, Mesopotamiā, Armeniā revocāvit exercitūs ac
10 fīnem imperiī esse voluit Euphrātē. Idem dē Dāciā facere conātum amīcī dēterruērunt, nē multī cīvēs Rōmānī barbarīs trāderentur, proptereā quia Trāiānus victā Dāciā ex tōtō orbe Rōmānō infīnitās eō cōpiās hominum trānstulerat ad agrōs et urbēs colendās. Dācia enim diūturnō bellō Deci-
15 balī virīs fuerat exhausta.

7. Pācem tamen omnī imperiī suī tempore habuit, semel tantum per praesidem dīmīcāvit. Orbem Rōmānum circumiit; multa aedificāvit. Fācundissimus Latīnō sermōne, Graecō ērudītissimus fuit. Nōn māgnam clēmentiae glōriam
20 habuit, dīligentissimus tamen circā aerārium et mīlitum disciplīnam. Obiit in Campāniā māior sexāgenāriō, imperiī annō vīcēsīmō prīmō, mēse decimō, diē vīcēsīmō nōnō. Senātus eī tribuere nōluit dīvīnōs honōrēs, tamen cum successor ipsius T. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Fulvius hōc vehementer
25 exigeret, etsī ūniversī senātōrēs palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

Antoninus Pius Emperor, 138-161 A.D.

8. Ergō Hadriānō successit T. Antōnīnus Fulvius Bōiōnius, idem etiam Pius nōminātus, genere clārō, sed nōn admodum

vetere, vir insignis et quī meritō Numae Pompiliō cōferā-
 tur,¹ ita ut Rōmulō Trāiānus aequētur. Vixit ingentī hone-
 stāte prīvātus, māiōre in imperiō, nūllī acerbus, cūctīs
 benignus, in rē militārī moderātā glōriā, dēfendere magis
 5 prōvinciās quam amplificāre studēns, virōs aequissimōs ad
 administrandam rem pūblicam quaerēns, bonīs honōrem
 habēns, improbōs sine aliquā acerbitāte dētestāns, rēgibus
 amīcīs venerābilis nōn minus quam terribilis, adeō ut bar-
 barōrum plūrimae nātiōnēs dēpositīs armīs ad eum contrō-
 10 versiās suās lītēsque dēferrent sententiaeque pārērent. Hīc
 ante imperium dītissimus opēs quidem omnēs suās stīpen-
 diīs militum et circā amīcōs liberālītātibus minuit, vērū
 aerārium opulentum relīquit. Pius propter clēmēntiam
 dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium, villam suam, mīliāriō ab
 15 urbe duodecimō, vītāe annō septuāgēsīmō tertiō, imperiī
 vicēsīmō tertiō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est et meritō
 cōnsecrātus.

Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus Emperors, 161–169 A.D.

9. Post hunc imperāvit M. Antōnīnus Vērus, haud dubiē
 nōbilissimus, quippe cum ēius orīgō paterna ā Numā Pompi-
 20 liō, māterna ā Sallentinō rēge penderet, et cum eō L. Annius
 Antōnīnus Vērus. Tumque primum Rōmāna rēs pūblica
 duōbus aequō iūre imperium administrantibus pārui, cum
 ūsque ad eōs singulōs semper habuisset Augustōs. Hī et
 genere inter sē coniūctī fuērunt et adfīnitāte. Nam Vērus
 25 Annius Antōnīnus M. Antōnīnī fīliam in māttrimōnium ha-
 buit, M. autem Antōnīnus gener Antōnīnī Piī fuit per uxō-
 rem Galēriam Faustīnam iūniōrem, cōnsōbrīnam suam.

10. Hī bellum contrā Parthōs gessērunt, quī post victōriam

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.

Trāiānī tum primum rebellāverant. Vērus Antōnīnus ad id profectus est. Quī Antiochiāe et circā Armeniam agēns multa per ducēs suōs et ingentiā patrāvit. Seleuciā, Assyriae urbem nōbilissimam, cum quadringentīs mīlibus hominum
 5 cēpit; Parthicum triumphum revexit. Cum frātre eōdem-
 que¹ socerō triumphāvit. Obiit tamen in Venetiā, cum ā
 Concordiā cīvitāte Altīnum proficīscerētur et cum frātre
 in vehiculō sēderet, subito sanguine ictus, cāsū morbī quem
 Graecī apoplēxin vocant. Vir ingeniū parum cīvilis, reve-
 10 rentiā tamen frātris nihil umquam atrōx ausus. Cum obisset
 undecimō imperiū annō, inter deōs relātus est.

Marcus Aurelius reigns alone, 169–180 A.D.

11. Post eum M. Antōnīnus sōlus rem pūblicā tenuit, vir quem mīrārī facilius quis quam laudāre possit. Ā prīncipiō
 vītae tranquillissimus, adeō ut ex infantia quoque vultum
 15 nec ex gaudiō nec ex maerōre mutāverit. Philosophiae dē-
 ditus Stoicae, ipse etiam nōn solum vītae moribus, sed etiam
 ēruditiōne philosophus. Tantaē admirātiōnis adhūc iuve-
 nis ut eum successorē parāverit Hadriānus relinquere,
 adoptātō tamen Antōnīnō Piō generum eī idcirco esse vo-
 20 luerit, ut hōc ordine ad imperium pervenīret.

12. Īstitutus est ad philosophiam per Apollōnium² Chal-
 cēdōnium, ad scientiam litterārum Graecārum per Sextum
 Chaerōnēsem, Plūtarchī nepōtem, Latīnās autem eum lit-
 terās Frontō, ōrātor nōbilissimus, docuit. Hīc cum omnibus
 25 Rōmae aequō iūre ēgit, ad nūllam insolentiam ēlātus est
 imperiū fastigiō; liberālitātis prōptissimae. Prōvinciās in-
 gentī benīgnitāte et moderātiōne trāctāvit. Contrā Germā-

¹ H. 451, 3; M. 446; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248, 1.

² H. 415, I, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 246, b; G. 401; B. 141.

nōs eō prīncipe rēs fēlīciter gestae sunt. Bellum ipse ūnum gessit Marcomannicum, sed quantum nullā memoriā fuit, adeō ut Pūnicīs cōferātur. Nam eō¹ gravius est factum, quod ūniversī exercitūs Rōmānī perierant. Sub hōc enim
 5 tantus cāsus pestilentiae fuit ut post victōriam Persicam Rōmae ac per Ītaliā prōvinciāsque māxima hominum pars, mīlitum omnēs ferē cōpiae languōre dēfēcerint.

13. Ingentī ergō labōre et moderātiōne, cum apud Carnuntum iūgī trienniō perseverāset, bellum Marcomannicum cōn-
 10 fēcit, quod cum hīs Quādī, Vandalī, Sarmatae, Suēvī atque omnis barbaria commoverat, multa hominum mīlia interfēcit, ac Pannoniīs servitiō līberātīs Rōmae rūrsus cum Commodō Antōnīnō, filiō suō, quem iam Caesarem fēcerat, triumphāvit. Ad hūius bellī sūmptum cum aerariō ex-
 15 haustō largitiōnēs nullās habēret neque indicere prōvinciālibus aut senātuī aliquid vellet, instrumentum regiī cultūs factā in forō Dīvī Trāiānī sectiōne distrāxit, vāsa aurea, pōcula crystallina et murrina, uxōriam ac suam sēricam et auream vestem, multa ōrnamēta gemmārum. Ac per duōs
 20 continuōs mēnsēs ea vēnditiō habita est multumque aurī redāctum. Post victōriam tamen ēmptōribus pretia restituit, quī reddere comparāta voluērunt; molestus nullī fuit quī māluit semel ēmpta retinēre.

14. Hīc permīsit virīs clārīōribus ut convīvia eōdem cultū
 25 quō ipse et ministrīs similibus exhibērent. In ēditiōne mūnerum post victōriam adeō māgnificus fuit ut centum simul leōnēs exhibuisse trādātur. Cum igitur fortūnātam rem pūblicam et virtūte et mānsuetūdine reddidisset, obiit xviii imperiī annō, vītae lxi, et omnibus certātīm adniten-
 30 tibus inter Dīvōs relātus est.

¹ H. 423 ; M. 248 ; A. & G. 250 ; G. 403 ; B. 223.

Commodus Emperor, 180–193 A.D.

15. Huius successor L. Antoninus Commodus nihil paternum habuit, nisi quod contra Germanos feliciter et ipse pugnavit. Septembrem mensem ad nomen suum transferre conatus est, ut Commodus diceretur. Sed luxuria et obscenitate depravatus gladiatoriiis armis saepissimē in ludō, deinceps etiam in amphitheatrō cum huiusmodi hominibus dimicavit. Obiit morte subitā atque adeo ut strangulatus vel veneno interfectus putaretur, cum annis xii post patrem et viii mēnsibus imperasset, tantā execratione omnium ut
10 hostis humani generis etiam mortuus iudicaretur.

Pertinax Emperor, 193 A.D.

16. Huic successit Pertinax, grandaevus iam et quī septuagenariam attigisset aetatem, praefecturam urbī tum agens, ex senatus consulto imperare iussus. Octogesimo diē imperii praetorianorum militum seditione et Iuliani scelere
15 occisus est.

17. Post eum Salvius Iulianus rem publicam invasit, vir nobilis et iure peritissimus, nepos Salvī Iuliani, quī sub Divō Hadriano perpetuum composuit edictum. Victus est a Severo apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in Palatio.
20 Vixit mēnsibus septem postquam coeperat imperare.

Septimius Severus Emperor, 193–211 A.D.

18. Hinc imperii Romanī administrationem Septimius Severus accepit, oriundus ex Africa provinciā Tripolitānā, oppidō Lepti. Sōlus omnī memoriā¹ et ante et postea ex Africa imperator fuit. Hic primum fisci advocatus, mox
25 militaris tribunus, per multa deinde et varia officia atque

¹ H. 429; M. 249, 2; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

honōrēs ūsque ad administrātiōnem tōtīus rei pūblicae vēnit. Pertinācem sē appellārī voluit in honōrem eius Pertinācis, quī ā Iūliānō fuerat occīsus. Parcus admodum fuit, natūrā saevus. Bella multa et fēliciter gessit. Pescennium Nigrum, quī in Aegyptō et Syriā rebellāverat, apud Cŷzicum interfēcit. Parthōs vīcit et Arabās interiōrēs et Adiabēnōs. Arabās eō ūsque superāvit ut etiam prōvinciam ibi faceret. Idcirco Parthicus, Arabicus, Adiabēnicus dictus est. Multa tōtō orbe Rōmānō reparāvit. Sub eō etiam Clōdus Albīnus, quī in occidendō Pertināce socius fuerat Iūliānō,¹ Caesarem sē in Galliā fēcit, victusque apud Lugdūnum est interfectus.

19. Sevērus tamen praeter bellicam glōriam etiam cīvilibus studiīs clārus fuit et litterīs doctus, philosophiae scientiam ad plēnum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britanhiā habuit, utque receptās prōvinciās omnī sēcūritāte mūnīret, vāllum per cxxxii passuum mīlia ā marī ad mare dēdūxit. Dēcessit Eborācī admodum senex, imperiī annō sextō decimō, mēse tertiō. Dīvus appellātus est. Nam filiōs duōs successōrēs reliquit, Bassiānum et Getam, sed Bassiānō Antōnīnī nōmen ā senātū voluit impōnī. Itaque dictus est M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus patrīque successit. Nam Geta hostis pūblicus iūdicātus cōnfestim periit.

Caracalla Emperor, 211–217 A.D.

20. M. igitur Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus, idemque Caracalla, mōrum ferē paternōrum fuit, paulō asperior et mināx. Opus Rōmae ēgregium fēcit lavācrī, quae thermae Antōnīniānae appellantur, nihil praetereā memorābile. Impatientis libīdinis, quī novercam suam Iūliam uxōrem dūxerit. Dēfūctus est in Osdroēna apud Edessam moliēns adversum

¹ H. 387; M. 212; A. & G. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

Parthōs expeditiōnem annō imperiī sextō, mēse secundō, vix ēgressus quadrāgēsimum tertium annum. Fūnere pūblicō ēlātus est.

Macrinus Emperor, 218 A.D.

21. Deinde Opilius Macrinus, quī praefectus praetoriō
5 erat, cum filiō Diadūmenō facti imperatōrēs nihil memorabile ex temporis brevitāte gesserunt. Nam imperium eōrum duum mēnsuum et ūnius annī fuit. Sēditione mīlitārī ambō pariter occīsī sunt.

Heliogabalus Emperor, 218–221 A.D.

22. Creātus est post hōs M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus. Hīc
10 Antonīnī Caracallae fīlius putābātur, sacerdos autem Heliogabalī templī erat. Is cum Rōmam ingentī et mīlitum et senātūs expectātiōne vēnisset, probris sē omnibus contāmināvit. Impudicissimē et obscēnissimē vīxit, bienniōque post et octō mēnsibus tumultū interfectus est mīlitārī et cum eō
15 māter Symiasera.

Alexander Severus Emperor, 221–235 A.D.

23. Successit huic Aurēlius Alexander, ab exercitū Caesar,
ā senātū Augustus nōminātus, iuvenis admodum, susceptōque adversus Persās bellō Xerxēn, eōrum rēgem, glōriōsissimē vīcit. Mīlitārem disciplīnam sevērissimē rēxit.
20 Quāsdam tumultuantēs legiōnēs integrās exauctorāvit. Adsessōrem habuit vel scriniī magistrum Ulpianum, iūris conditōrem. Rōmae quoque favōrābilis fuit. Periit in Galliā mīlitārī tumultū tertiō decimō imperiī annō et diē nōnō. In Mamaeam, mātrem suam, ūnicē pius.

LIBER NŌNUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF MAXIMUS TO THE ABDICATION
OF DIOCLETIAN, 235–305 A.D.

—◆—
Maximinus Emperor, 235–237 A.D.

1. Post hunc Māximīnus ex corpore militārī prīmus ad imperium accessit sōlā militum voluntāte, cum nūlla senātūs intercessisset auctōritās neque ipse senātor esset. Is bellō adversus Germānōs fēliciter gestō cum ā militibus imperā-
5 tōr esset appellātus, ā Pupiēnō Aquilēiae occīsus est dēse-
rentibus eum militibus suis cum filiō adhūc puerō, cum quō imperāverat trienniō et paucīs diēbus.

*Antonius Gordianus Emperor, 237–238 A.D. Gordianus III
Emperor, 238–244 A.D.*

2. Postea trēs simul Augustī fuērunt, Pupiēnus, Balbīnus, Gordiānus, duo superiōrēs obscurissimō genere, Gordiānus
10 nōbilis, quippe cūius pater, senior Gordiānus, cōsensū
militum, cum prōcōsulātum Āfricae gereret, Māximīnō
imperante prīnceps fuisset ēlēctus. Itaque cum Rōmam
vēnissent, Balbīnus et Pupiēnus in Palātiō interfectī sunt,
sōlī¹ Gordiānō imperium reservātum. Gordiānus admodum
15 puer cum Tranquillīnam Rōmae dūxisset uxōrem, Iānum
Geminum aperuit et ad Orientem profectus Parthīs bellum
intulit, quī iam mōliēbantur ērumpere. Quod quidem fēli-
citer gessit proeliisque ingentibus Persās adflīxit. Rediēns
haud longē ā Rōmānīs fīnibus interfectus est fraude Phi-
20 lippī, quī post eum imperāvit. Miles eī tumulum vicēsimo
mīliariō ā Circēsiō, quod castrum nunc Rōmānōrum est
Euphrātae inminēns, aedificāvit, exsequiās Rōmam revexit,
ipsum Dīvum appellāvit.

¹ H. 384, 4 ; M. 208 ; A. & G. 235, a ; G. 350, 1 ; B. 188, 1.

Philip Emperor, 244–249 A.D.

3. Philippī duo, fīlius ac pater, Gordiānō occīsō imperium invāsērunt atque exercitū incolumī reductō ad Ītaliā ex Syriā profectī sunt. Hīs imperantibus millēsimus annus Rōmae urbis ingentī lūdōrum apparātū spectāculōrumque
 5 celebrātus est. Ambō deinde ab exercitū interfectī sunt, senior Philippus Vērōnae, Rōmae iūnior. Annīs quīnque imperāvērunt; inter Dīvōs tamen relātī sunt.

Metius Decius Emperor, 249–251 A.D.

4. Post hōs Decius ē Pannoniā īferiōre Budaliae nātus imperium sūmpsit. Bellum cīvīle, quod in Galliā motum
 10 fuerat, oppressit. Fīlium suum Caesarem fēcit. Rōmae lavācrum aedificāvit. Cum imperāssent bienniō ipse et fīlius, uterque in Barbaricō interfectī sunt. Senior meruit inter Dīvōs referri.

Gallus Hostilianus and Volusianus Emperors, 251–253 A.D.

5. Mox imperātōrēs creatī sunt Gallus Hostiliānus et Galli
 15 fīlius Volusiānus. Sub hīs Aemiliānus in Moesiā rēs novās mōlītus est; ad quem opprimendum cum ambō profectī essent, Interamnae interfectī sunt nōn complētō bienniō. Nihil omnīnō clārum gessērunt. Sōlā pestilentia¹ et morbīs atque aegritudinibus nōtus eōrum principātus fuit.

20 6. Aemiliānus obscurissimē nātus obscurius imperāvit ac tertiō mēse exstinctus est.

*Aemilianus Emperor, 253 A.D. Valerianus Emperor,
 253–260 A.D.*

7. Hinc Licinius Valeriānus in Raetiā et Nōricō agēns ab exercitū imperātōr et mox Augustus est factus. Galliēnus

¹ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

quoque Rōmae ā senātū Caesar est appellātus. Hōrum imperium Rōmānō nōminī perniciosum et paene exitiābile fuit vel infēlicitāte prīncipum vel ignāviā. Germānī Ravennam ūsque vērunt. Valeriānus in Mesopotamiā bellum gerēns
 5 ā Sapōre, Persārum rēge, superātus est, mox etiam captus apud Parthōs ignōbilī servitūte cōsensuit.

Gallienus Emperor, 260–268 A.D.

8. Galliēnus cum adulēscēns factus esset Augustus, imperium prīmum fēliciter, mox commodē, ad ultimum perniciosē gessit. Nam iuvenis in Galliā et Īllyricō multa strēnuē
 10 fēcīt occīsō apud Mursam Ingenuō, quī purpuram sūmpserat, et Trebelliānō. Diū placidus et quiētus, mox in omnem lascīviam dissolūtus, tenendae rei pūblicae habēnās probrosā ignāviā et dēspērātiōne laxāvit. Alamannī vāstātīs Galliīs in Ītaliā penetrāvērunt. Dācia, quae ā Trāiānō
 15 ultrā Dānuvium fuerat adiectā, tum āmissa, Graecia, Macedonia, Pontus, Asia vāstāta est per Gothōs, Pannonia ā Sarmatīs Quadīsque populāta est, Germānī ūsque ad Hispāniās penetrāvērunt et cīvitātem nōbilem Tarracōnem expūgnāvērunt, Parthī Mesopotamiā occupātā Syriam sibi
 20 coeperant vindicāre.

9. Iam dēspērātīs rēbus et dēlētō paene imperiō Rōmānō Postumus in Galliā, obscurissimē nātus, purpuram sūmpsit et per annōs decem ita imperāvit ut cōsūptās paene prōvinciās ingentī virtūte et moderātiōne reparāverit. Quī
 25 sēditiōne mīlitum interfectus est, quod Mogontiacum cīvitātem, quae adversus eum rebellāverat Laeliānō rēs novās mōliente, dīripiendam¹ mīlitibus trādere nōlisset. Post eum Marius, vīlissimus opifex, purpuram accēpit et secundō

¹ H. 544, 2, n. 2; M. 295, 2; A. & G. 294, d; G. 430; B. 337, 7, b, 2).

diē interfectus est. Victorīnus postea Galliārum accēpit imperium, vir strēnuissimus, sed cum nimiae libīdinis¹ esset et mātirimōnia aliēna corrūperet, Agrippīnae occīsus est āctuāriō quōdam dolum māchinante, imperiī suī annō
5 secundō.

10. Huic successit Tetricus senātor, quī Aquitāniam honōre praesidīs administrāns absēns ā militibus imperātōr ēlēctus est et apud Burdigalam purpuram sūmpsit. Sēditionēs multās militum pertulit. Sed dum haec in Galliā geruntur,
10 in Oriente per Odenāthum Persae victī sunt. Dēfensā Syriā, receptā Mesopotamiā ūsque ad Ctēsiphōntem Odenāthus penetrāvit.

Claudius Emperor, 268–270 A.D.

11. Ita Galliēnō rem pūblicam dēserente Rōmānum imperium in Occidente per Postumum, per Odenāthum in Oriente
15 servātum est. Galliēnus interea Mediōlānī cum Valeriānō frātre occīsus est imperiī annō nōnō, Claudiusque eī successit ā militibus ēlēctus, ā senātū appellatus Augustus. Hīc Gothōs Illyricum Macedoniamque vāstantēs ingentī proeliō vīcit. Parcus vir ac modestus et iūstī² tenāx ac rei pūblīcae
20 gerendae idōneus, quī tamen intrā imperiī biennium morbo interiit. Dīvus appellātus est. Senātus eum ingentī honōre decorāvit, scilicet ut in cūriā clipeus ipsī aureus, item in Capitōliō statua aurea pōnerētur.

Quintillus Emperor, 270 A.D.

12. Quintillus post eum, Claudī frāter, cōsēnsū militum
25 imperātōr ēlēctus est, ūnicāe moderātionis¹ vir et cīvilitātis,

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 399, II; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, b; G. 375; B. 204, 1.

aequandus frātrī vel praeponendus. Cōsēnsū senātūs appellātus Augustus septimō decimō diē imperiī occīsus est.

Aurelian Emperor, 270–275 A.D.

13. Post eum Aurēliānus suscepit imperium, Dāciā Rīpēnsī oriundus, vir in bellō potēns, animī tamen immodicī et ad
5 crūdēlitātem prōpēnsiōris. Is quoque Gothōs strēnuissimē vīcit. Rōmānam diciōnem ad finēs prīstinōs variā bellōrum fēlicitāte revocāvit. Superāvit in Galliā Tetricum apud Cātalaunōs ipsō Tetricō prōdente exercitum suum, cūius
10 adsiduās sēditionēs ferre nōn poterat. Quīn etiam per litterās occultās Aurēliānum ita fuerat dēprecātus ut inter alia versū¹ Vergiliānō uteretur: ‘Eripe mē hīs, invicte, malīs.’ Zēnobiam quoque, quae occīsō Odenāthō marītō Orientem tenēbat, haud longē ab Antiochiā sine gravī proeliō cēpit, ingressusque Rōmam nōbilem triumphum
15 quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque ēgit praecedentibus currum Tetricō et Zēnobiā. Quī quidem Tetricus corrēctor Lūcāniae postea fuit ac prīvātus diūtissimē vīxit; Zēnobia autem posterōs, quī adhūc manent, Rōmae relīquit.

14. Hōc imperante etiam in urbe monētāriī rebellāvērunt
20 vitiātīs pecūniīs et Fēlicissimō rationālī interfectō. Quōs Aurēliānus victōs ultimā crūdēlitāte compescuit. Plūrimōs nōbilēs capite² damnāvit. Saevus et sanguinārius ac necessārius magis in quibusdam quam in ūllō amābilis imperātōr. Trux omnī tempore, etiam filiī sorōris interfector, disciplīnae
25 tamen militāris et morum dissolūtōrum māgnā ex parte corrēctor.

15. Urbem Rōmam mūrīs firmiōribus cīnxit. Templum

¹ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

² H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 208, 2, b.

Sōlī aedificāvit, in quō infinītum aurī gemmārumque cōstituit. Prōvinciam Dāciam, quam Trāiānus ultrā Dānuvium fēcerat, intermīsīt, vāstātō omnī Illyricō et Moesiā dēspērāns eam posse retinērī, abductōsque Rōmānōs ex urbibus et
 5 agrīs Dāciae in mediā Moesiā conlocāvit appellāvitque eam Dāciam, quae nunc duās Moesiās dīvidit et est in dextrā Dānuviō in mare fluentī, cum antea fuerit in laevā. Occiditur servī suī fraude, quī ad quōsdam mīlitārēs virōs, amīcōs ipsius, nōmina pertulit adnotāta falsō manum eius imitātus,
 10 tamquam Aurēliānus ipsōs pārāret occīdere; itaque ut praevenīrētur, ab īsdem interfectus est in itineris mediō, quod inter Cōstantīnopolim et Hēraclēam est strātae veteris; locus Caenophrūrium appellātur. Mors tamen eius inulta nōn fuit. Meruit quoque inter Dīvōs referri.

Tacitus Emperor, 275–276 A.D.

15 **16.** Tacitus post hunc suscepit imperium, vir ēgregiē morātus et reī pūblīcae gerendae idōneus. Nihil tamen clārum potuit ostendere intrā sextum mēsem imperiī morte praeventus. Flōriānus, quī Tacitō successerat, duōbus mēnsibus et diēbus xx in imperiō fuit neque quicquam dīgnum me-
 20 moriā ēgit.

Probus Emperor, 276–282 A.D.

17. Post hunc Probus, vir inlūstris glōriā mīlitārī, ad administrātiōnem reī pūblīcae accessit. Galliās ā barbarīs occupātās ingentī proeliōrum fēlicitāte restituit. Quōsdam imperium ūsūrpāre cōnātōs, scīlicet Sāturnīnum in Oriente,
 25 Proculum et Bonōsum Agrippīnae, certāminibus oppressit. Vineās Gallōs et Pannoniōs habēre permīsīt, opere mīlitārī Almam montem apud Sirmium et Aureum apud Moesiam superiōrem vīneīs cōnseruit et prōvinciālibus colendōs dedit.

Hic cum bella innumera gessisset, pāce pārātā dīxit brevī
militēs necessariōs nōn futūrōs. Vir ācer, strēnuus, iūstus
et quī Aurēliānum aequāret glōriā militārī, morum autem
civilitāte superāret. Interfectus tamen est Sirmī tumultū
5 militārī in turri ferrātā.

*Carus Emperor, 282–283 A.D. Carus and Numerianus
Emperors, 283–284 A.D.*

18. Post hunc Cārus est factus Augustus, Narbōne nātus
in Galliā. Is cōfestim Carīnum et Numeriānum filiōs Cae-
sarēs fēcit. Sed dum bellum adversus Sarmatās gerit, nūn-
tiātō Persārum tumultū ad Orientem profectus rēs contrā
10 Persās nōbilēs gessit. Ipsōs proeliō fūdit, Cōchēn et Ctē-
siphōntem, urbēs nōbilissimās, cēpit. Et cum castra suprā
Tigridem habēret, vī dīvinī fulminis periit. Numeriānus
quoque, filiū eius, quem sēcum Caesarem ad Persās dūxe-
rat, adulēscēns ēgregiae indolis, cum oculōrum dolōre corre-
15 ptus in lectīculā veherētur, impulsōre Aprō, quī socer eius
erat, per insidiās occīsus est. Et cum dolō occultārētur
ipsius mors, quoūsque Aper invādere posset imperium, fētōre
cadāveris prōdita est. Militēs enim, quī eum sequebantur,
putōre commōtī dēductīs lectīculae palliīs post aliquot diēs
20 mortem eius nōtam habēre potuērunt.

Diocletian Emperor, 284–305 A.D.

19. Intereā Carīnus, quem Caesarem ad Parthōs proficīscēns
Cārus in Illyricō, Galliā, Italiā reliquerat, omnibus sē scele-
ribus inquināvit. Plūrimōs innoxios fictis crīminibus occī-
dit, mātrimonīa nōbilia corrūpit, condiscipulīs¹ quoque, quī
25 eum in auditōriō vel levī fatigātiōne taxāverant, perniciosus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

fuit. Ob quae omnibus hominibus invisus nōn multō post poenās dedit. Nam dē Perside victor exercitus rediēns, cum Cārum Augustum fulmine, Numeriānum Caesarem insidiis perdidisset, Dioclētiānum imperātorem creāvit, Dalmatiā oriundum, virum obscurissimē nātum, adeō ut ā plerisque scribae fīlius, ā nōnnūllis Anullīnī senātōris libertinus fuisse crēdātur.

20. Is prīma militum cōtiōne iūrāvit Numeriānum nullō suō dolō interfectum, et cum iūxtā eum Aper, quī Numeriānō insidiās fēcerat, cōstitisset, in cōspectū exercitūs manū Dioclētiānī percussus est. Postea Carīnum omnium odiō et dētestātiōne vīventem apud Margum ingentī proeliō vīcit, prōditum ab exercitū suō, quem fortiōrem habēbat, aut certē dēsertum, inter Viminācium atque Aureum montem. Ita rerum¹ Rōmānārum potītus cum tumultum rūsticānī in Galliā concitāssent et factiōnī suae Bacaudārum nōmen impōnerent, ducēs autem habērent Amandum et Aeliānum, ad subigendōs eōs Māximiānum Herculium Caesarem mīsit, quī levibus proeliis agrestēs domuit et pācem Galliae refōrmāvit.

21. Per haec tempora etiam Carausius quī vilissimē nātus strēnuae militiae ōrdine fāmam ēgregiam fuerat cōsecūtus, cum apud Bonōniam per trāctum Belgicae et Armorici pacandum mare accēpisset, quod Francī et Saxonēs infestābant. Multis barbaris saepe captis nec praedā integrā aut prōvincialibus redditā aut imperātōribus missā cum suspiciō esse coepisset cōsultō ab eō admittī barbarōs, ut transeuntēs cum praedā exciperet atque hāc sē occasiōne dītāret, ā Māximiānō iussus occidī purpuram sūmpsit et Britannias occupāvit.

¹ H. 410, V. 3; M. 231; A. & G. 223, a; G. 407, n. 2, (d); B. 212, 2.

Diocletian makes Maximianus Herculus Augustus, Constantius and Maximianus Caesars.

22. Ita cum per omnem orbem terrarum res turbatae essent, Carausius in Britannia rebellaret, Achilles in Aegypto, Africam Quingentianum infestarent, Narseus Orientem bellum inferret, Diocletianus Maximianum Herculum ex
 5 Caesare fecit Augustum, Constantium et Maximianum Caesarem, quorum Constantius per filiam nepos Claudii traditur, Maximianus Galerius in Dacia haud longe a Serdica natus. Atque ut eos etiam adfinitate coniungeret, Constantius privignam Herculi Theodoram accepit, ex qua
 10 postea sex liberos, Constantini fratres, habuit, Galerius filiam Diocletiani Valeriam, ambo uxores quas habuerant repudiare compulsi. Cum Carausio tamen, cum bella frustra temptata essent contra virum rei¹ militaris peritissimum, ad postrimum pax convenit. Eum post septennium
 15 Allectus, socius eius, occidit, atque ipse post eum Britannias triennio tenuit. Qui ductu Asclepiodoti, praefecti praetorio, oppressus est. Ita Britanniae decimo anno receptae.

23. Per idem tempus a Constantio Caesare in Gallia bene pugnatum est. Circa Lingonas die una adversam et secundam fortunam expertus est. Nam cum repente barbaris ingruentibus intra civitatem esset coactus tam praecipiti necessitate ut clausis portis in murum funibus tolleretur, vix quinque horis mediis adventante exercitu sexaginta ferme milia Alamannorum cecidit. Maximianus quoque Augustus
 25 bellum in Africa profligavit domitis Quingentianis et ad pacem redactis. Diocletianus obsessum Alexandriae Achilleum octavo ferme mense superavit eumque interfecit. Victoria acerbè usus est; totam Aegyptum gravibus pro-

¹ H. 399, 2; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

scriptiōnibus caedibusque foedāvit. Eā tamen occāsiōne ordināvit prōvide multa et disposuit, quae ad nostram aetātem manent.

24. Gālerius Māximiānus primum adversus Narseum proelium insecundum habuit inter Callinicum Carrāsque congressus, cum incōsultē magis quam ignavē dīmicāset; admodum enim parvā manū cum cōpiōsissimō hoste commisit.

25. Pulsus igitur et ad Dioclētiānum profectus cum eī in itinere occurrisset, tantā insolentiā ā Dioclētiānō fertur exceptus ut per aliquot passuum mīlia purpurātus tradātur ad vehiculum cucurrisse; innox tamen per Illyricum Moesiāque contrāctis cōpiis rursus cum Narseō, Hormisdāe et Sapōris avō, in Armeniā Māiōre pūgnāvit successū ingentī nec minōre cōsiliō, simul fortitūdine, quippe quī etiam speculātōris mūnus cum alterō aut tertiō equite suscepit.¹ Pulsō Narseō castra eius diripuit; uxōrēs, sorōrēs, liberōs cepit, infīnitam extrīnsecus Persārum nōbilitātem, gazam Persicam cōpiōsissimam. Ipsum in ultimās rēgnī solitudinēs ēgit. Quārē ā Dioclētiānō in Mesopotamiā cum praesidiis tum morante ovāns regressus ingentī honōre susceptus est. Varia deinceps et simul et virītim bella gesserunt Carpīs et Basternīs subāctis, Sarmatīs victis, quārum nātiōnum ingentēs captīvōrum cōpiās in Rōmānis fīnibus locāverunt.

Diocletian abdicates, 305 A.D.

25 26. Dioclētiānus morātus callidē fuit, sagāx praetereā et admodum subtilis ingeniī, et quī sevērītātem suam aliēnā invidiā vellet explēre. Dīligentissimus tamen et solle-
tissimus prīnceps et quī imperiō Rōmānō prīmus rēgiae

¹ H. 517, 3, 1); M. 382, 2 N.; A. & G. 320, c; G. 633; B. 283, 3.

cōnsuētūdinis fōrmam magis quam Rōmānae libertātis invexerit¹ adorārīque sē iusserit,¹ cum ante eum cūctī salūtārentur. Ōrnamēta gemmārum vestibus calciāmentīsque indidit. Nam prius imperiī insīgnē in chlamyde purpureā
5 tantum erat, reliqua commūnia.

27. Herculus autem prōpalam ferus et incīvīlis ingeniī, asperitātem suam etiam vultūs horrōre sīgnificāns. Hīc natūrae suae indulgēns Dioclētīānō in omnibus est sevērīoribus cōsiliīs obsecutus. Cum tamen ingravēscēte aevō
10 parum sē idōneum Dioclētīānus moderandō imperiō esse sentīret, auctor Herculiō fuit ut in vītā prīvātā concederent et statīōnem tuendae reī pūblīcae viridiōribus iūniōribusque mandārent. Cū aegrē conlēga obtemperāvit. Tamen uterque ūnō diē prīvātō habitū imperiī insīgnē
15 mūtāvit, Nicomediae Dioclētīānus, Hercules Mediōlānī, post triumphum inclutum, quem Rōmae ex numerōsīs gentibus ēgerant, pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī, quā Narseī coniugēs sorōrēsque et liberī antē currum ductī sunt. Concessērunt tamen Salōnās ūnus, alter in Lūcāniam.

20 28. Dioclētīānus prīvātus in villā, quae haud procul ā Salōnīs est, praeclārō ōtiō cōsensuit, inūsītātā virtūte ūsus, ut sōlus omnium post conditum Rōmānum imperium ex tantō fastīgiō sponte ad prīvātae vītāe statum cīvilitātemque remeāret. Contigit igitur eī, quod nūllī post nātōs hominēs,
25 ut cum prīvātus obīisset,² inter Dīvōs tamen referrētur.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

LIBER DECIMUS

FROM THE ABDICATION OF DIOCLETIAN TO THE DEATH
OF JOVIAN, 305–364 A.D.

Constantius I and Galerius Emperors, 305–306 A.D.

1. Hīs igitur abeuntibus administrātiōne rei pūblīcae Cōn-
stantius et Gālerius Augustī creatī sunt dīvisusque inter
eōs ita Rōmānus orbis, ut Galliam, Ītaliā, Āfricā Cōn-
stantius, Īllyricum, Asiā, Orientem Gālerius obtinēret,
5 sūmptīs duōbus Caesaribus. Cōstantius tamen contentus
dīgnitāte¹ Augustī Ītaliāe atque Āfricāe administrandae
sollicitūdinem recusāvit, vir ēgregius et praestantissimae
cīvilitātis, dīvitiīs prōvinciālium ac prīvātōrum studēs,
fiscī commoda nōn admodum adfectāns, dīcēnsque melius
10 pūblicās opēs ā prīvātīs habērī quam intrā ūnum claustrum
reservārī, adeō autem cultūs modicī ut festīs diēbus, sī
amicīs numerōsiōribus esset epulandum, prīvātōrum eī
argentō ōstiātīm petītō trīclīnia sternerentur. Hīc nōn
modo amābilis, sed etiam venerābilis Gallīs fuit, praecipuē
15 quod Dioclētianī suspectam prūdentiam et Māximianī san-
guināriam temeritātem imperiō eius ēvāserant. Obiit in
Britanniā Eboracī prīncipātūs annō tertiō decimō atque
inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Constantine Emperor, 306–307 A.D.

2. Gālerius, vir et probē morātus et ēgregius rē militārī,
20 cum Ītaliā quoque sinente Cōstantiō administrātiōnī
suae accessisse sentīret, Caesarēs duōs creāvit, Māximīnum,
quem Orientī praefēcit, et Sevērū, cui Ītaliā dedit. Ipse

¹ H. 421, III; M. 247, n. 1; A. & G. 254, b, 2; G. 401, n. 6; B. 219, 1.

in Illyricō morātus est. Verum Cōstantiō mortuō Cōnstantīnus, ex obscuriōre mātirimōniō eius filiū, in Britanniā creātus est imperātōr et in locum patris exoptātissimus modērātor accessit. Rōmae intereā praetōriānī excītō tu-
 5 multū Māxentium, Herculi filium, quī haud procul ab urbe in villā publicā morābātur, Augustum nūcupāvērunt. Quō nūntiō Māximiānus Herculus ad spem adrectus resūmendi fastigiū quod invitus āmiserat, Rōmam advolāvit ē Lūcāniā, quam sedem privātus elēgerat in agrīs amoenissimīs cōn-
 10 senescēns, Dioclētiānumque etiam per litterās adhortātus est ut dēpositam resūmeret potestātem, quās ille inrīsās habuit. Sed adversum motum praetōriānōrum atque Māxentī Sevērus Caesar Rōmam missus ā Gāleriō cum exercitū vēnit obsidēnsque urbem mīlitum suōrum scelere dēsertus
 15 est. Auctae Māxentī opēs cōfirmātumque imperium. Sevērus fugiēns Ravennae interfectus est.

3. Herculus tamen Māximiānus post haec in cōntiōne exercitūs filiū Māxentium nūdāre conātus sēditionem et convīcia mīlitum tulit. Inde ad Galliās profectus est dolō
 20 compositō, tamquam ā filiō esset expulsus,¹ ut Cōstantīnō generō iungerētur, mōliēns tamen Cōstantīnum repertā occāsiōne interficere, quī in Galliīs et mīlitum et prōvinciālium ingentī iam favōre rēgnābat caesīs Francīs atque Alamannīs captisque eōrum rēgibus, quōs etiam bestiīs,
 25 cum māgnificum spectāculum mūneris parāsset, obiēcit. Dētectīs igitur insidiīs per Faustam filiam, quae dolum virō nūntiāverat, profūgit Herculus Massiliaeque oppressus (ex eā enim nāvigāre ad filiū praeparābat) poenās dedit iūstissimō exitū, vir ad omnem ācerbitātem saevitiāque
 30 prōclīvis, infīdus, incommodus, civilitātis penitus expers.

¹ H. 513, II; M. 375; A. & G. 312; G. 602; B. 307, 1.

Licinius Emperor, 307–324 A.D.

4. Per hōc tempus ā Gāleriō Licinius imperātōr est factus, Dāciā oriundus, nōtus eī antīquā cōnsuētūdine et in bellō, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, strēnuis labōribus et officiis acceptus. Mors Gālerī cōnfestim secūta. Ita rēs
 5 pūblica tum ā novīs quattuor imperātōribus tenēbātur, Cōstantīnō et Māxentiō, filiīs Augustōrum, Liciniō et Māximīnō, novīs hominibus. Quīntō tamen Cōstantīnus imperiī suī annō bellum adversum Māxentium cīvile commōvit, cōpiās ēius multīs proeliīs fūdit, ipsum postrēmō Rōmae
 10 adversum nōbilēs omnibus exitiīs saevientem apud pontem Mulvium vīcit Italiāque est potītus. Nōn multō¹ deinceps in Oriente quoque adversum Licinium Māximīnus rēs novās mōlītus vicīnum exitium fortuitā apud Tarsum morte praevenit.

Constantine the Great sole Ruler, 324–337 A.D.

15 5. Cōstantīnus tamen, vir ingēns et omnia efficere nītēns quae animō praeparāssset,² simul prīncipātum tōtīus orbis adfectāns, Liciniō bellum intulit, quamquam necessitūdō et adfīnitās cum eō esset; nam soror Cōstantia nūpta Liciniō erat. Ac prīmō eum in Pannoniā Secundā ingentī
 20 apparātū bellum apud Cibalās instruentem repentīnus oppressit omnīque Dardaniā, Moesiā, Macedoniā potītus numerosās prōvinciās occupāvit.

6. Varia deinceps inter eōs bella gesta, et pāx reconciliāta ruptaque est. Postremō Licinius nāvālī et terrestri proeliō
 25 victus apud Nicomediam sē dēdidit et contrā religiōnem sacramentī Thessalonīcae prīvātus occisus est. Eō tempore rēs Rōmāna sub ūnō Augustō et tribus Caesaribus, quod

¹ H. 423; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.² H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

numquam aliās, fuit, cum liberī Cōstantīnī Galliae, Orientī
 Italiaeque praeessent. Verum insolentiā rerum secundarum
 aliquantum Cōstantīnus ex illā favōrābilī animī docilitāte
 mūtāvit. Primum necessitudinēs persecūtus egregium
 5 virum filium et sorōris filium, commodae indolis iuvenem,
 interfecit, mox uxōrem, post numerōsōs amīcōs.

7. Vir primō imperiī tempore optimīs prīncipibus, ultimō
 mediis comparandus. Innumerae in eō animī corporisque
 virtūtēs clāruērunt. Militāris glōriae appetentissimus, for-
 10 tūnā in bellis prōsperā fuit, vērū ita ut nōn superāret
 industriam. Nam etiam Gothōs post civīle bellum variē
 prōfligāvit pāce hīs ad postremum datā, ingentēque apud
 barbarās gentēs memoriae grātium conlocāvit. Civīlibus
 artibus et studiis liberālibus dēditus, adfectātor iūstī amoris,
 15 quem ab omnibus sibi et liberālitāte et docilitāte quaesivit,
 sicut in nōnnūllōs amīcōs dubius, ita in reliquōs egregius,
 nihil occāsiōnum praetermittēns, quō opulentiōrēs eōs clā-
 riōrēsque praestāret.

8. Multās lēgēs rogāvit, quāsdam ex bonō et aequō, plē-
 20 rāsque superfluās, nōnnūllās sevērās, prīmusque urbem nōmi-
 nis suī ad tantum fastīgium ēvehere mōlītus est, ut Rōmae
 aemulam faceret. Bellum adversus Parthōs mōliēns, quī
 iam Mesopotamiam fatīgābant, ūnō et trīcēsīmō annō im-
 perīi, aetātis sextō et sexāgēsīmō, Nicomediae in villā
 25 pūblicā obiit. Dēnūntiāta mors eius est etiam per crīnītā-
 stellam, quae inūsītatae māgnitudinis aliquamdiū fūlsit;
 eam Graeci comētēn vocant. Atque inter Dīvōs meruit
 referri.

The Sons of Constantine rule, 337–360 A.D.

9. Is successōrēs filiōs trēs reliquit atque ūnum frātris
 30 filium. Vērū Dalmatius Caesar prōsperrimā indole neque

patruō absimilis haud multō post oppressus est factiōne
militārī et Cōstantiō, patruēlī suō, sinente potius quam
iubente. Cōstantinum porrō bellum frātrī inferentem et
apud Aquilēiam incōsultius proelium aggressum Cōstan-
5 tis ducēs interēmērunt. Ita rēs pūblica ad duōs Augustōs
redācta. Cōstantis imperium strēnum aliquamdiū et
iūstum fuit. Mox cum et valetūdine imprōsperā et amicīs
prāviōribus uterētur, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intole-
rābilis prōvinciālibus, militī iniūcundus esset, factiōne Mā-
10 gnenti occīsus est. Obiit haud longē ab Hispāniīs in castrō,
cui Helenae¹ nōmen est, annō imperiī septimō decimō, aetā-
tis tricēsimo, rēbus tamen plurimīs strēnuē in militiā gestīs
exercituīque per omne vītae tempus sine gravī crūdēlitāte
terribilis.

15 10. Dīversa Cōstantī fortūna fuit. Ā Persīs enim multa
et gravia perpessus saepe captīs oppidīs, obsessīs urbibus,
caesīs exercitibus, nūllumque eī contrā Sapōrem prōsperum
proelium fuit, nisi quod apud Singara haud dubiam victō-
riam ferōciā militum āmīsīt, quī pūgnam sēditiōsē et stolidē
20 contrā ratiōnem bellī diē iam praecipitī poposcērunt. Post
Cōstantis necem Māgnentiō Ītaliā, Āfricā, Galliās obti-
nente etiam Īllyricum rēs novās habuit, Vetraniōne ad im-
perium cōsēnsū militum ēlēctō. Quem grandaevum iam
et cūctīs amābilem diūturnitāte et fēlicitāte militiae ad
25 tuendum Īllyricum prīncipem creāvērunt, virum probum et
mōrum veterum ac iūcundae cīvilitātis, sed omnium liberā-
lium artium expertem adeō ut nē elementa quidem prīma
litterārum nisi grandaevus et iam imperātōr accēperit.

11. Sed ā Cōstantiō, quī ad ultiōnem frāternae necis bel-
30 lum cīvile commōverat, abrogātum est Vetraniōnī imperium ;

¹ H. 387, n. 1 ; M. 212, n. 2 ; A. & G. 231, b ; G. 349, r. 5 ; B. 190, 1.

novō inūsitatōque mōre cōsēnsū mīlitum dēponere īnīgnē compulsus. Rōmae quoque tumultus fuit Nepotiānō, Cōstantīnī sorōris filiō, per gladiātōriam manum imperium vīdicante, quī saevīs exōrdiīs¹ dīgnum exitum nactus est.
 5 Vicēsīmō enim atque octāvō diē ā Māgnentiānīs ducibus oppressus poenās dedit. Caput ēius pīlō per urbem circumlātum est, gravissimaeque prōscriptiōnēs et nōbīlium caedēs fuērunt.

12. Nōn multō post Māgnentius apud Mursam prōflīgātus
 10 aciē est ac paene captus. Ingentēs Rōmānī imperiī vīrēs eā dīmīcātiōne cōsūptae sunt, ad quaelibet bella externa idōneae, quae multum triumphōrum possent² sēcūrītātisque cōferre. Orientī mox ā Cōstantiō Caesar est datus patruī filius Gallus, Māgnentiusque dīversīs proeliīs victus vim
 15 vītae suae apud Lugdūnum attulit imperiī annō tertiō, mēse septimō, frāter quoque ēius Decentius Senonibus, quem ad tuendās Galliās Caesarem mīserat.

13. Per haec tempora etiam ā Cōstantiō multīs incīvīlibus gestīs Gallus Caesar occīsus est, vir natūrā ferus et ad
 20 tyrrannidem prōnior, sī suō iūre imperāre licuisset.³ Silvānus quoque in Galliā rēs novās mōlītus ante diem trīcēsīmum exstīnctus est, sōlusque imperiō Rōmānō eō tempore Cōstantius prīnceps et Augustus fuit.

14. Mox Iūliānum Caesarem ad Galliās mīsit, patruēlem
 25 suum, Gallī frātrem, trādītā eī in mātīmōnium sorōre, cum multa oppida barbarī expūgnāssent, alia obsidērent, ubique foeda vāstītās esset Rōmānumque imperium nōn dubiā iam calamitāte nūtāret. Ā quō modicīs cōpiīs apud Argentorātum, Galliae urbem, ingentēs Alamannōrum cōpiae

¹ H. 421, III; M. 238, 2; A. & G. 245, a, 1; G. 397, n. 2; B. 226, 2.

² H. 503, II, 2; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 282, 3.

³ H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

extinctae sunt, rex nobilissimus captus, Galliae restituae. Multa postea per eundem Iulianum egregie adversum barbaros gesta sunt summotique ultra Rhenum Germani et finibus suis Romanum imperium restitutum.

Julian Emperor, 360–363 A.D.

- 5 **15.** Neque multo post, cum Germaniciani exercitus a Galliarum praesidio tollerentur, consensu militum Iulianus factus Augustus est, interiectoque anno ad Illyricum obtinendum profectus Constantio Parthicis proeliis occupato. Qui rebus cognitis ad bellum civile conversus in itinere obiit inter
10 Ciliciam Cappadociamque anno imperii octavo et tricesimo, aetatis quinto et quadragesimo, meruitque inter Divos referri, vir egregiae tranquillitatis, placidus, nimium amicis¹ et familiaribus credens, mox etiam uxoribus deditior, qui tamen primis imperii annis ingenti se modestia egerit, fami-
15 liarium etiam locupletator neque inhonores sinens, quorum laboriosa expertus fuisset officia, ad severitatem tamen propensior, si suspicio imperii moveretur, mitis alias, et cuius in civilibus magis quam in externis bellis sit laudanda fortuna.

Eutropius takes part in the Parthian Expedition, 363 A.D.

- 20 **16.** Hinc Iulianus rerum potitus est ingentique apparatu Parthis intulit bellum, cui expeditioni ego quoque interfui. Aliquot oppida et castella Persarum in deditiorem accipit vel vi expugnavit Assyriamque populatus castra apud Ctēsiphontem stativa aliquamdiu habuit. Remeansque
25 victor, dum se inconsultius proeliis inserit, hostili manu interfectus est vi Kal. Iul., imperii anno septimo, aetatis

¹ H. 385, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

altero et tricēsimō atque inter Divōs relātus est, vir ēgregius et rem publicam īnsīgniter moderātūrus, sī per fāta licuisset. Liberālibus disciplinīs apprīmē ērudītus, Graecīs doctior atque adeō ut Latīna ēruditiō nēquāquam cum Graecā
 5 scientiā conveniret, fācundiā ingentī et prōptā, memoriae tenācissimae, in quibusdam philosophō proprior. In amīcōs liberālis, sed minus dīligēns quam tantum prīncipem decuit. Fuērunt enim nōnnūllī quī vulnera glōriae eius īferrent. In prōvinciālēs iūstissimus et tribūtōrum, quātenus fierī
 10 posset, repressor. Cīvīlis in cūctōs, mediōcrem habēns aerāriī cūram, glōriae avidus ac per eam animī plērumque immodicī, religiōnis Christiānae nimius īsectātor, perinde tamen ut cruōre abstinēret, M. Antōnīnō nōn absimilis, quem etiam aemulārī studēbat.

Jovian Emperor, 363–364 A.D.

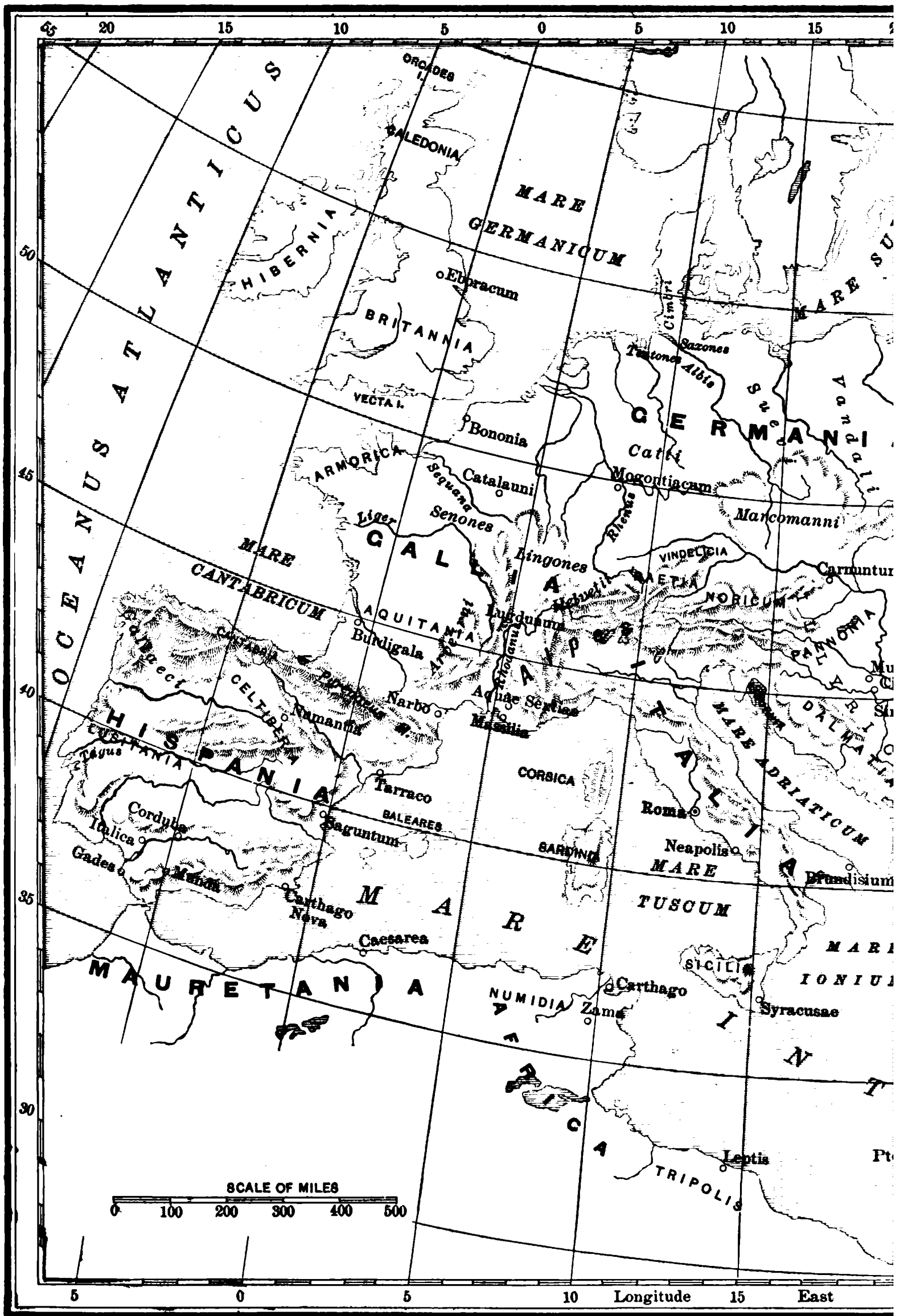
15 17. Post hunc Ioviānus, quī tunc domesticus militābat, ad obtinendum imperium cōsēnsū exercitūs lēctus est, commendātiōne patris militibus quam suā nōtior. Quī iam turbātis rēbus exercitū quoque inopiā labōrante unō ā Persīs atque altero proeliō victus pācem cum Sapōre, necessāriam
 20 quidem, sed ignōbilem, fēcit multātus fīnibus¹ ac nōnnūllā imperiī Rōmānī parte trāditā. Quod ante eum annīs mille centum et duōbus dē vīgintī ferē, ex quō Rōmānum imperium conditum erat, numquam accīdit. Quīn etiam legiōnēs nostrae ita et apud Caudium per Pontium Telesīnum et in
 25 Hispāniā apud Numantiam et in Numidiā sub iūgum missae sunt, ut nihil tamen fīnium trāderētur. Ea pācis condiciō nōn penitus reprehendenda foret, sī foederis necessitātem tum cum integrum fuit mutāre voluisset, sicut ā Rōmānīs

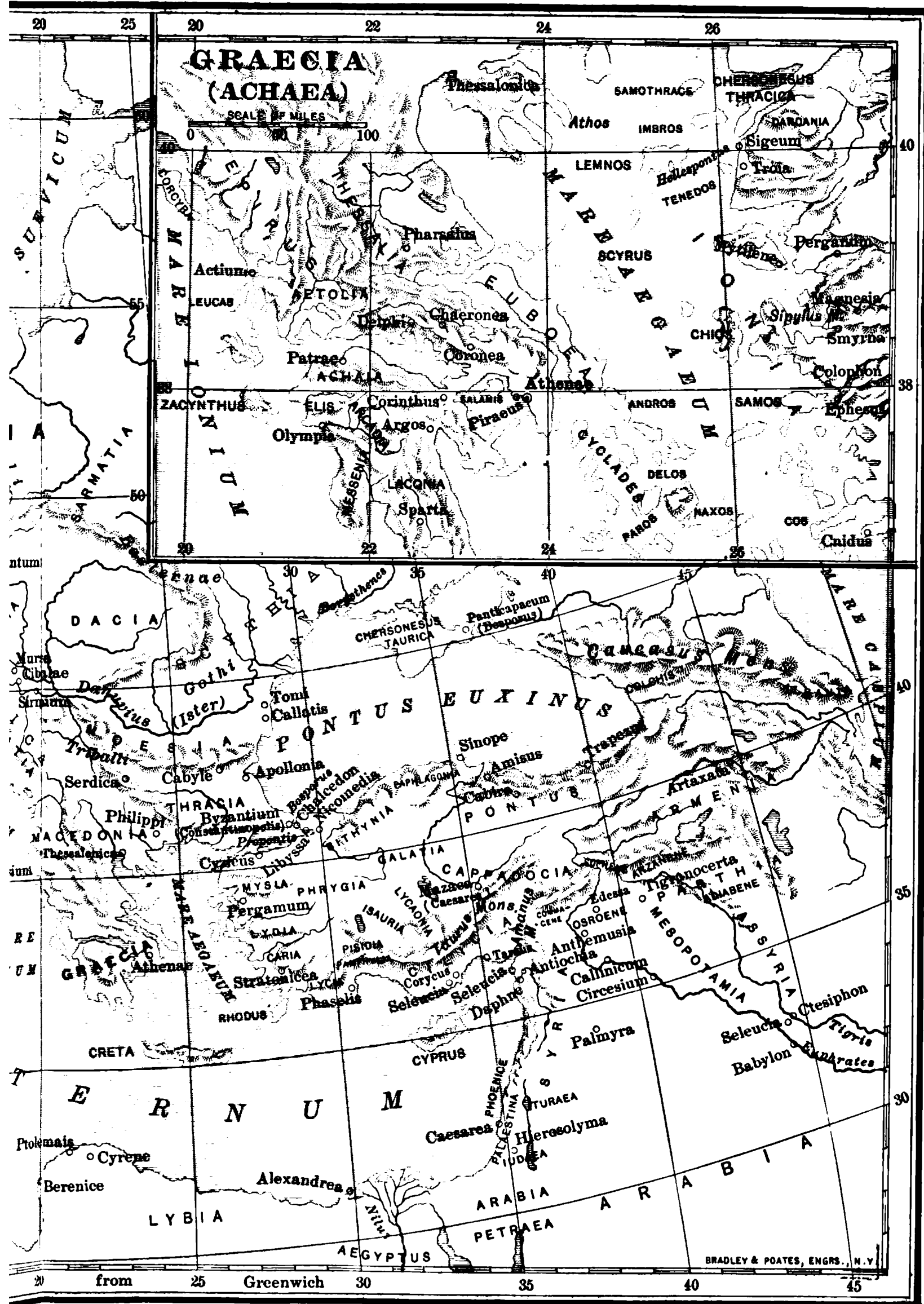
¹ H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 225.

omnibus hīs bellīs, quae commemorāvī, factum est. Nam et Samnītibus et Numantīnīs et Numidīs cōnfestim bella inlāta sunt neque pāx rata fuit. Sed dum aemulum imperiī verētur, intra Orientem residēns glōriae parum cōsuluit.
5 Itaque iter ingressus atque Īllyricum petēns in Galatiae fīnibus repentinā morte obiit, vir aliās neque iners neque imprūdēns.

18. Multī exanimātum opīnantur nimīā crūdītate (inter cēnandum enim epulīs indulserat), aliī odōre cubiculī, quod
10 ex recentī tēctōriō calcis grave quiēscētibz erat, quidam nimietāte prūnārum, quās gravī frīgore adolērī multās iusserat. Dēcessit imperiī mēse septimō, tertiō decimō Kal. Mārt., aetātis tertiō et tricēsīmō annō, ac benīgnitāte prīncipum quī eī successērunt inter Dīvōs relātus est.
15 Nam et cīvilitātī propior et natūrā admodum liberālis fuit.

Is status erat Rōmānae rei Ioviānō eōdem et Varroniānō cōsulibus annō urbis conditae mīllēsīmō centēsīmō et octāvō decimō. Quia autem ad inclutōs prīncipēs venerandōsque perventum est, interim operī modum dabimus. Nam
20 reliqua stilō māiōre dīcenda sunt. Quae nunc nōn tam praetermittimus, quam ad māiōrem scribendī dīligentiam reservāmus.





BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following books have been referred to in the Notes. While the references are intended principally for the teacher, every student should be provided with a copy of Creighton's *Primer of Roman History*. If Eutropius is studied in connection with this book, the student cannot fail to obtain a fair knowledge of the main facts of Roman History.

Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries. Rodolfo Lanciani.

Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne.

Mommsen's History of Rome, Abridged for Schools and Colleges. C. Bryans and F. J. R. Hendy.

Rome and Carthage (Epochs of History). R. Bosworth Smith.

The History of Rome (History Primer Series). M. Creighton.

The Early Empire (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

The Roman Triumvirates (Epochs of History). Charles Merivale.

The Age of the Antonines (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

Myths of Greece and Rome. H. A. Guerber.

The Story of the Romans. H. A. Guerber.

The Development of the Roman Constitution (History Primer Series). Ambrose Tighe.

NOTE

In the Notes the references to Harkness' Grammar occur in two forms, the first referring to the *New Latin Grammar* (1898), the second, in brackets, to the *Standard Latin Grammar*.

NOTES

LIFE OF EUTROPIUS

OF the life of Eutropius we know very little. Only once in his work does he mention himself, Bk. X, Ch. 16. He was proconsul in Asia in 371 A.D., and praetorian praefect 380–387 A.D. He is said to have been the secretary of the Emperor Constantine the Great.

The only one of his works that is extant is the *Breviārium*, a brief history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian, 364 A.D. He dedicated the work to the Emperor Valens, 364–378 A.D., composing it probably at the emperor's request.

Through the republican period he follows Livy, whom he knows at first hand. Afterwards he takes Suetonius and the Augustan History for his guides. His style is simple and terse, and the diction is very good for the age in which the book was written. As a historian his judgment is cool and impartial. He makes some blunders, but mostly in the matter of dates. A Greek translation made by a certain Capito, a Lycian, is mentioned, but it has been lost. A later Greek version by Paeanius is extant.

BOOK I

PAGE 7. CH. 1. Line 1. **Rōmā-**
num : note emphatic position.

Rōmulō : see the legend of Romulus and Remus in Ihne, p. 32 ; Livy, Bk. I, IV ; Guerber, p. 140.

2. **Vestālis virginis** : the Vestals were a kind of nuns, six in number, who were priestesses of Vesta. It was their duty to keep the fire on the altar in her temple in the Forum burning constantly. "Her altar, with its ever-burning fire, was the family

hearth of the state, from which the household fires were kindled at certain dates." Lanciani, *Anc. Rome*, Ch. VI.

filius : in apposition with *quī*, subject of *putātus est*.

quantum putātus est : 'as he was thought' = 'as it was thought' ; note that the Latin prefers the personal construction where we prefer the impersonal.

3. **is** : emphatic position.

cum . . . latrōcinārētur : the student should note the different

uses of *cum*, viz.: Temporal, with Indicative or Subjunctive; Causal and Concessive, with Subjunctive alone; cf. *cum . . . compāruisset*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . habērent*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . ēgissent*, Ch. 18.

4. **decem et octō annōs nātus** (*nāscor*): 'having been born eighteen years' = 'eighteen years old.' The more common expression for the numeral is *duodēvīgintī*. Cf. *annōrum trium et vīgintī*, Bk. II, Ch. 6; *annum agēns vīcēsimum aetātis*, Bk. III, Ch. 7.

5. **urbem exiguam**: remains of this city are still found on the Palatine Hill.

Palātīnō monte: the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome. The others were the Capitoline, Quirinal, Aventine, Esquiline, Viminal, and Caelian.

XI Kal. Māiās: the full expression would be *ante diem undecimum Kalendās Māiās*, April 21. "In the Roman calendar it coincided with the Palilia, or feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds."

6. **Olympiadis**: the Greeks reckoned time by periods of four years, called Olympiads from the Olympian Games, which were celebrated at that interval. The starting point was 776 B.C. Hence the third year of the sixth Olympiad would be 753 B.C. Some prefer to recognize 754 as the date of the founding of the city.

CH. 2. 8. **conditā civitāte**: 'the city having been founded' = 'when the city had been founded.' The

student should ascertain by analysis of the thought what the Ablative Absolute is intended to represent, and should translate it accordingly. The literal translation should seldom be used. *Civitate* = *urbe*, a late usage, frequent in Eutropius. The usual expression is *urbe conditā*, but Eutropius places the participle first for emphasis.

Rōmam vocāvit: according to Lanciani, Roma is derived from *Rumon*, 'river.' Roma then would mean 'the town by the river,' and Romulus, 'the man from the town by the river' (*Anc. Rome*, p. 37). Mommsen claims that Ramnes, the early name by which the Romans were called, means 'bushmen.' Hence Roma would be 'the town of the bushmen' (Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. I, p. 71).

9. **ferē**: 'about,' indicating that the statement is a loose one.

10. **centum ex seniōribus**: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* or *dē* with cardinal numerals is regularly used instead of a Partitive Genitive. Tarquinius Priscus doubled the number of the senators, Ch. 6. Before the end of the regal period the number was increased to 300. Sulla added 300 equites. Julius Caesar raised the number to 900. Augustus reduced it to 600. For the duties of the senate see Ihne, Ch. XI; Tighe, pp. 49, 115; Mommsen, pp. 18, 19, 45, 46.

12. **uxōrēs**: object of *habērent*. Emphatic on account of its position before the subject of the verb,

PAGE 8. 1. **eārum**: the antecedent is *nātiōnēs*.

commōtis bellis: lit. 'wars having been aroused' = 'when war had been aroused'; cf. *conditā civitāte*, Ch. 2.

propter raptārum iniūriam: lit. 'on account of the wrong of the stolen (maidens)' = 'on account of the wrong done by stealing the maidens.' With *raptārum* sc. *virginum*.

4. **nōn compāruisset**: lit. 'he had not appeared' = 'he had disappeared.'

5. **ad deōs trānsisse**: lit. 'to have gone across to the gods' = 'to have been translated.'

6. **per quīnōs diēs**: 'through five days each.'

CH. 3. 8. **rēx**: predicate Nominative.

bellum: emphatic by position as well as by the use of *quidem*. "The statement that during the forty-three years of Numa's reign Rome enjoyed uninterrupted peace cannot be looked upon as anything but a fiction or a dream."

11. **cōnsuetūdine proeliōrum**: 'because of their habit of (waging) war.'

iam . . . putābantur: 'were beginning to be thought'; note the force of the Imperfect.

12. **in decem**: Livy I, XIX, says *in duodecim mēnsēs*.

13. **aliquā = ūllā**.

cōnfūsum: 'confused'; modifies *annum* and is modified by *prius*.

14. **morbō**: i.e. a natural death

as contrasted with a death by violence.

CH. 4. 16. **huic successit**: lit. 'to this one succeeded' = 'his successor was'; note the emphasis.

hic bella reparāvit: in allusion to the former activity of Romulus in that direction.

17. **Albānōs**: Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium, is said to have been built by Ascanius, and to have colonized Rome. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius it was never rebuilt. Its inhabitants were removed to Rome. At a later time the surrounding country was studded with the splendid villas of the Roman aristocracy. Livy, Bk. I, XXII-XXV, gives an account of the conquest of the Albans.

miliāriō: the Roman milestones were set up at intervals of 1000 paces, 5000 Roman feet, on the military roads. They gave the distance from the place from which the measurement was made, its name, the name of the person who erected the stone, and the name of the reigning emperor. The phrase means 'twelve miles from Rome.'

18. **aliī . . . aliī**: 'the one . . . the other.' Eutropius uses *alius* with the meaning of *alter*.

20. **adlectō Caeliō monte**: lit. 'the Caelian Hill having been annexed' = 'by annexing the Caelian Hill'; cf. *conditā civitāte*, Ch. 2.

21. **fulmine ictus**: lit. 'having been struck by lightning.'

arsit: *ardeō*.

CH. 5. 22. **ex filiā**: 'on his

daughter's side.' Note peculiarity of *fīlia*, H. 80, 2 (49, 4); M. 33, n. 2; A. & G. 36, e; G. 29, 4; B. 21, 2, e.

PAGE 9. 1. **Iāniculum**: Mons Ianiculus, on the opposite side of the Tiber, was united to the city by the Pons Sublicius.

cīvitātem: this city, afterwards called Ostia, was situated on the left bank of the river, about sixteen miles from Rome. It was used as a port for Rome until the time of the Empire.

3. **morbō perlit**: cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

CH. 6. 4. **Priscus Tarquinius** = *Tarquinius Priscus*. When only the *nomen* and the *cognomen* are written, they are often reversed, especially in late Latin. The legend of the Tarquins is as follows: Demaratus, their ancestor, fled from Corinth, his native place, and settled at Tarquinii in Etruria. He married an Etruscan wife, by whom he had two sons, Lucumo and Aruns. At his death Lucumo inherited all his father's property. Although he had married Tanaquil, a woman of the highest rank, he was excluded from all power and influence in the state. Discontented with this he removed to Rome with a large band of followers. He and his companions were received with welcome, and were admitted to the rights of Roman citizens. He took the name of Lucius Tarquinius, to which Livy adds Priscus, to distinguish him from L. Tarquinius, the seventh king of Rome. At the death of Ancus

Marcus, the senate and people unanimously elected Tarquinius to the vacant throne. His reign was distinguished by great exploits in war and by great works in peace.

5. **circum**: the Circus Maximus. It was in a valley between the Palatine and Aventine Hills. Here the Roman games were held. At first the spectators sat on the hill side and watched the games being celebrated in the valley beneath them. Tarquinius is said to have been the first to introduce seats. In the time of Caesar the circus was 1800 feet long and 300 feet wide, and capable of seating 180,000 people. It was enlarged many times, until in the fourth century it was capable of seating 385,000 people.

lūdōs Rōmānōs: the *Lūdī Rōmānī*, consisting of horse and chariot races, were the oldest games, and were celebrated originally in honor of Jupiter by victorious generals as a part of a triumph. At first they lasted only one day, but the time was gradually increased until in the age of Cicero they lasted fifteen days, September 4-19.

6. **ad nostram memoriam**: 'to our time.'

7. **violt**: emphatic position.

nōn parum = *māgnū*: 'a large part'; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Ch. 2.

8. **prīmus . . . intrāvit**: 'and he was the first to enter the city celebrating a triumph.' A triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses.

He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and was followed by his troops; and, after passing in state along the Via Sacra, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The following conditions had to be complied with: (a) The general must have been dictator, consul, or praetor. (b) He must have actually commanded in the battle and commenced it, himself taking the auspices. (c) The battle must have been decisive and ended the campaign. (d) The foes must have been foreigners, and at least 5000 of them must have been slain.

9. **mūrōs fēcit**: he began to surround the city with a stone wall, a work his successor, Servius Tullius, completed.

cloācās: the Cloaca Maxima is a semicircular tunnel, 14 feet wide, beneath the city. A part of this sewer, about 1020 feet, is still in existence, and after a lapse of 2500 years goes on fulfilling its original purpose. Its opening into the Tiber near the Temple of Hercules in the Forum Boarium is still in a good state of preservation.

Capitōlium: the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. Its foundations were laid by Tarquinius Priscus. Its walls were raised by his successor Servius Tullius, and Tarquinius Superbus completed it, although it was not consecrated until the third year after the expulsion of the kings. It consisted of three parts, a nave sacred to Jupiter, and

two wings, the right sacred to Minerva and the left to Juno. The magnificence and richness of this temple are almost incredible. It was burned in the time of Sulla, who rebuilt it. After being destroyed several times it was raised for the last time by Domitian, who made it more grand and magnificent than had any of his predecessors.

10. **per . . . filiōs**: Eutropius occasionally substitutes *per* with the Accusative for the Ablative or Dative of agent; cf. *per eum multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt*, Bk. IV, 10.

11. **rēgis ēius**: apposition with *Ancī*.

cuī: cf. *huic successit*, Ch. 4.

CH. 7. 12. **Servius Tullius**: the legend of Servius Tullius is as follows: Ocrisia, his mother, was one of the captives taken at Corniculum, and became a slave of Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus. Servius was born and reared at the palace of the king. As Tanaquil by her power of divination had foreseen the greatness of the child, she persuaded Tarquinius to give his daughter to Servius in marriage. At the death of Tarquinius, by the aid of Tanaquil, Servius became firmly fixed in the royal power. The great deeds of Servius were deeds of peace, and he was regarded by posterity as the author of all their civil rights and institutions. Three important events are assigned to him. He reformed the constitution of the state. He extended the boundary

of the city and surrounded it with a wall. He established an important alliance by which Rome and the Latin cities became members of one great league.

genitus : lit. 'born' = 'the son.'

13. **quoque** : as well as Tarquinius Priscus. *Quoque* must not be confounded with *quōque*, the Ablative of the pronoun *quisque*.

15. **fossās circum mūrum** : portions of the Servian wall still exist.

16. **cēsum** : the number of Roman citizens was ascertained every five years, though not always with perfect regularity, for the assessment of taxes and the arrangement of military service. Originally the kings took the census. After the establishment of the republic the duty was performed by the consuls. After 444 B.C., special officers, called censors, had charge of it. The census was concluded with the solemn ceremony of reviewing the newly constituted army, called a *lustrum*.

orbem terrārum : lit. 'the circle of lands' = 'the world.'

18. **capita** : 'souls'; cf. our expression 'head of cattle.'

19. **in agrīs** : others than inhabitants of Rome possessed Roman citizenship.

21. **uxōrem** : 'as his wife.'

CH. 8. 22. **L. Tarquinius Superbus** : L. Tarquinius, called Superbus, 'the Overbearing,' from his haughty manner and conduct, commenced his reign without any of the forms of election. One of his first

acts was to abolish the rights that Servius Tullius had conferred upon the plebeians. All the senators whom he mistrusted and all whose wealth he coveted he put to death or banished. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard, by means of which he was enabled to do what he liked. After several successful campaigns his tyranny caused the people to depose him and drive him from the city.

23. **euntibus** ; lit. 'for those going' = 'as you go.'

24. **Gabiōs** : 'the city Gabii'; the name of the town, though plural, is in apposition with *civitātem*.

PAGE 10. 1. **Capitōliō** : here the Capitoline Hill.

2. **oppūgnāns** : 'while besieging the city'; a clause with *cum* or *dum* would have been more usual.

4. **ēius** : antecedent is *L. Tarquinius*.

et ipse Tarquinius iūnior : 'also a Tarquin (but) younger' = 'who was also called Tarquinius'; his praenomen was Sextus.

5. **Lucretiam** : for the interesting story of Lucretia, see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 62.

eandemque : 'who was also'; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); M. 446, 1; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248.

6. **stuprāssset** : 'had offered violence to.' *Stuprāssset* for *stuprāvisset*, cf. *rēgnāssset*, Ch. 4.

7. **questa fuisset** : for *questa esset*. Eutropius generally uses *essem*, etc., in the Pluperfect Passive Subjunctive. For other exceptions see

Bk. II, 9, 22. He ordinarily uses *fuera*m, etc., for *era*m in the Pluperfect Passive Indicative.

8. **parēns et ipse** : 'a relative likewise,' *i.e.* as well as Collatinus. He was the son of Marcus Iunius and Tarquinia, the second daughter of Tarquinius Superbus. He was called 'Brutus,' *i.e.* 'the Stupid,' on account of the mental imbecility he feigned to deceive Tarquinius. *Parēns*, 'relative,' a late meaning.

10. **eum** : refers to the king.

quī : antecedent is *exercitus*.

13. **rēgnātum est** : lit. 'it was ruled' = 'the dynasty lasted.'

14. **annīs** : Eutropius and some other post-classical writers use the Ablative of Time within which for the Accusative of Duration of Time. The Ablative makes prominent the limits that mark the time.

15. **ubi plūrimum** : lit. 'where most' = 'at the most,' at the place of the widest extent.

CH. 9. 17. **hinc** : 'from this time.'

cōsulēs : at first they were called *praetōrēs*, 'leaders.' The consuls were elected by the Comitia Centuriata, the new assembly organized by Servius Tullius.

coepēre = *coepērunt*.

18. **alter eum** : note the fondness of the Latin for antitheses. It tends to place contrasted words near each other. Often the observance of this is of assistance in determining the meaning of a passage.

20. **annuum** : 'lasting one year.'

habērent : the clause *nē . . . habērent* is the Subject of *placuit*.

21. **redderentur** : cf. *coērceret*, above.

cīvilēs : lit. 'like citizens' = 'good citizens.'

23. **ab expulsīs rēgibus** : 'after the expulsion of the kings;' cf. *post rēgēs exactōs*, Ch. 11.

24. **māximē . . . pellerētur** : 'had done the most to drive out Tarquinius.'

25. **Tarquiniō** : cf. *isdem*, Ch. 6. Note the emphasis.

PAGE 11. 1. **manēret** : cf. *habērent*, above.

3. **L. Valerius Pūblicola** : Livy, Bk. II, 2, calls him Publius Valerius. Owing to his efforts to secure the rights of the plebeians and for his popular measures he was called *Pūblicola*, 'the Partisan of the People.' He secured the passage of the Valerian law giving to every citizen condemned on a capital charge the right of appeal to the people.

CH. 10. 7. **in vicem sē** : 'each other in turn.' As the Latin has no reciprocal pronoun it is compelled to resort to various circumlocutions; cf. Caesar, Bk. I, 1, *inter se*, Bk. II, 10, *alius alium circumspectant*.

8. **tamen** : although both the leaders were slain.

10. **per annum** : cf. *annum lūxērunt*, Ch. 11.

11. **quō morbō mortuō** : 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by 'and' with a personal pronoun. For the case of *morbō*, cf. *morbō*, Ch. 3.

12. **iterum** : construe with *sūmpsit*.

CH. 11. 18. **Porsennā**: Lars Porsenna, king of Clusium in Etruria. He aided the Tarquins as they had come from Etruria. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Horatius*.

Rōmam paene cēpit: Ihne (p. 89) thinks that by this is meant that the Etruscans conquered the city.

22. **Tusculum**: said to have been founded by Telegonus, the son of Ulysses. It was always one of the most important of the Latin towns, and was a favorite resort of the Roman aristocracy. Cicero had a villa there.

24. **cōsensuit**: lit. 'he grew old' = 'lived to be an old man.'

26. **dē his**: 'over them'; the regular expression used for a triumph celebrated for a victory over an enemy.

PAGE 12. 2. **fātāliter**: lit. 'by fate' = 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

3. **nummīs**: 'money'; particularly small coins.

sūmptum habuerit sepultūrae: 'had the cost of a burial,' i.e. was buried at public expense.

quem: note its position.

CH. 12. 5. **gener Tarquinī**: Manilius Octavius of Tusculum.

7. **dictātūra**: at times of great danger, when it was necessary for one man to hold the supreme power, a dictator was appointed by one of the consuls on the nomination of the senate. The office was for six months; but in case the specific object for which the dictator was

appointed was accomplished before that time, he resigned. Ihne, p. 118; Tighe, p. 65.

8. **magister equitum**: he was aid-de-camp to the dictator and was appointed by him. In the absence of the latter he became the representative of the dictator.

9. **neque . . . potestātī**: 'neither can anything be said to be more similar than the ancient dictatorship to the imperial power which,' etc. *Imperium* was the regular term for the power possessed by the magistrates. Here it refers to the power of the emperor.

Eutropius explains for the benefit of his readers the ancient dictatorship, which had long since fallen into disuse, by comparing it to the power possessed by the emperor.

11. **Tranquillitās Vestra**: 'Your Serene Highness'; Valens, Emperor of the East, 364-378 A.D. "Other titles used of the emperors were *Aeternitās Tua*, *Clēmētia Tua*, *Serēnitās Tua*, *Māgnitūdō Tua*, *Māiestās Tua*."

Vestra: in Latin of the classical period *tua* would have been used, as only one person is referred to. In late Latin the pronouns of the second person plural take the place of the singular, just as 'you' has taken the place of 'thou.'

13. **sub dictātūrae nōmine**: in 45 B.C. Caesar was made perpetual dictator.

CH. 13. 17. **populus**=*plebs* here. *Populus* is a collective noun, and so takes a singular verb.

tamquam : 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

18. **tribūnōs plēbis** : these magistrates, elected by the plebeians in an assembly of their own (Comitia Tributa), were invested with the right of 'intercession,' by which they could stop all legislation that they judged to be harmful to the plebeians. To make their intercession effective they were declared to be *sacrosancti*, i.e. 'inviolable,' and the curse of outlawry was pronounced against any one who harmed them. The First Secession of the Plebeians, as this was called, was the beginning of a long struggle between the orders, and terminated in the complete political equality of the plebeians. Ihne, Ch. XIII; Creighton, p. 12; Tighe, p. 91.

19. **per quōs** = *ut per eōs*.

PAGE 13. CH. 14. 2. **quam habebant optimam** = *optimam quam habebant*.

CH. 15. 5. **Q. Mārcius** : called *Coriolānus* from the city Corioli, which he had conquered. Ihne, p. 155; Creighton, p. 21.

8. **oppūgnātūrus** : the Participle = *oppūgnāvisset*.

9. **patriam suam** : 'his native city.'

12. **secundus** : really the first after Tarquinius, but the second in order. In an enumeration of a series the Latin generally includes the starting point.

CH. 16. 14. **C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōsulibus** : lit. 'C. Fabius and L. Virginius being consuls' = 'in

the consulship of,' etc. One of the regular ways of dating events in Latin is to give the names of the consuls for that year. Another is to reckon the time from the founding of the city; cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Ch. 18.

15. **quī . . . erant** : 'who belonged to the Fabian household'; cf. *centum ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

16. **prōmittentēs . . . implendum** : sc. *esse*; 'promising the senate and the people that the whole contest would be completed by themselves.' *Prōmittō* regularly takes the Future Infinitive.

18. **quī singulī** : 'each one of whom.'

dēbērent : cf. *esset*, Ch. 15.

19. **ūnus omnīnō superfuit** : see Ihne, p. 163.

PAGE 14. CH. 17. 1. **sequentī tamen annō** : in the year after the consuls mentioned in the last chapter.

3. **Quīntius** : generally written *Quīnctius*. He held the dictatorial power for fourteen days only, and having completed his work returned to his farm. Later he was again appointed dictator, and again proved himself to be the deliverer of his country.

4. **in opere et arāns** : the post-classical writers seem to strive almost as much to avoid uniformity in expression as the classical writers strive for it.

5. **togam praetextam** : by metonymy the badge of office is put for the office itself. The toga praetexta

had a red border woven in it. It was the badge of office of the higher magistrates and priests. It was worn by boys also until they reached the age of manhood and by girls until they married.

CH. 18. 7. **alterō** = *secundō*.

ab urbe conditā: 'from the founding of the city.'

9. **decemvirī**: the laws, which the decemvirs codified, known as the Twelve Tables, remained the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years. They were engraved on twelve bronze tables and were set up in the Forum that all might read them. Every school-boy was required to commit them to memory. For an account of the decemvirs and their legislation, see Ihne, p. 167; Creighton, p. 16; Tighe, p. 95.

10. **ex hīs**: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

11. **Virgīnī . . . filiā**: see Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia*; Ihne, p. 173; Creighton, p. 16.

13. **quam** = *sed eam*.

CH. 19. 17. **Fidēnātēs**: the town of Fidenae is said to have been colonized by Romulus. It frequently revolted and was as frequently retaken by the Romans. After its destruction in 437 B.C. it was rebuilt.

20. **coniūnxērunt sē**: 'united.'

PAGE 15. 2. **victī . . . perdidērunt**: 'they were conquered and also lost their king.'

CH. 20. 4. **Vēlentānī**: they were

engaged in almost unceasing hostilities with the Romans for more than three centuries and a half.

5. **ipsōs** = *eos*. Eutropius often uses *ipse* for *is*.

6. **aciē**: note the difference of meaning between *exercitus*, *āgmen*, *aciēs*, and *cōpiae*.

diū obsidēns: the siege is said to have lasted ten years.

8. **et Faliscōs**: in classical prose *etiam* would have been used.

9. **quasi**: 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

divīsisset: cf. *premeretur*, Ch. 13.

11. **Gallī Senonēs**: see Ihne, Ch. XXI; Creighton, p. 25; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 104.

12. **apud flūmen Alliam**: the fight occurred on July 16, which was henceforth considered as an unlucky day.

secūtī . . . occupāvērunt: cf. *victī . . . perdidērunt*, Ch. 19.

15. **obsidērent**: cf. *sustinēret*, Ch. 18.

21. **et ipse**: 'he too,' as well as Romulus.

BOOK II

PAGE 16. CH. 1. 3. **tribūnī mīlitārēs cōsulārī potestāte**: six military tribunes with consular powers and consular duration of office were elected by the Comitia Centuriata. The office was open alike to patricians and plebeians. This was a compromise measure on the part of the patricians when they were forced to yield to the demands of

the plebeians to be admitted to the consulship. All the rights of the consulship were given to them by this means without the honorary privileges the holding of the office of consul conferred. Each year the people determined whether consuls or military tribunes with consular power should be elected. From the time of the creation of the tribunes with consular power until the opening of the consulship to the plebeians in 367 B.C., the tribunes were elected fifty times and the consuls twenty-three. The plebeians were kept out of the office until 400 B.C. Mommsen, p. 63; Tighe, p. 100.

4. **hinc**: cf. *hinc*, Bk. I, 9.

7. **trēs . . . ēgit**: i.e. a triumph for each of the cities.

CH. 2. 11. **sub ipsīs**: 'under the direction of these'; i.e. the citizens of Praeneste.

12. **Rōmānīs**: note the name of the people for that of the city.

14. **dēcrētus**: sc. *est* from the *sunt* preceding.

CH. 3. 16. **placuit**: lit. 'it was pleasing' = 'they determined.'

17. **ita fluxit**: lit. 'it flowed so' = 'there was such disturbance.'

CH. 4. 21. **L. Genuciō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

22. **honor . . . dēlātus est**: lit. 'honor second after Romulus was conferred upon him' = 'honor second to that of Romulus,' etc.

PAGE 17. CH. 5. 2. **mīliārīō**: cf. *mīliārīō*, Bk. I, 4.

3. **Aniēnem**: the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber. *Aniēnem* is Accusative from the old Nominative *Anien*.

nōbilissimus: lit. 'of highest birth.' $\sqrt{\text{GNŌ}}$, cf. *nōscō*.

dē senātōribus: cf. *ex senīōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

4. **L. Mānlius**: his name is generally given as *Titus*. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 106.

5. **sublātō . . . impositō**: 'having taken off his (the Gaul's) golden necklace and having placed it on his own neck'; cf. *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

6. **in perpetuum**: 'forever.'

7. **fugātī sunt**: note the difference in form and meaning between *fugāre* and *fugere*.

8. **nōn multō post**: lit. 'not after by much' = 'not long after.'

9. **mīlia captīvōrum**: it was customary to adorn the procession of the victorious general, when he was celebrating a triumph, with the captives he had taken in the campaign. When the procession passed up the Capitoline Hill to the Temple of Jupiter, the captives were led aside to the Mamertine prison at the foot of the hill and were strangled.

CH. 6. 11. **Latīnī**: Creighton, p. 27.

12. **mīlītēs praestāre**: it was the custom of Rome to compel the states she had subdued to furnish soldiers for the Roman army. These were used as auxiliary forces.

ex Rōmānīs: cf. *ex senīōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

13. **quī modus** = *modus quī*; 'a force which.'

14. **parvīs . . . rēbus**: 'although up to this time the Roman state was small.'

16. **quae** = *eae lēgiōnēs*.

duce L. Fūriō: lit. 'L. Furius being the leader' = 'under the leadership of L. Furius.'

17. **quī esset optimus**: 'whoever was the best.'

18. **sē . . . obtulit**: 'offered himself.'

Valerius: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 111.

20. **commissā . . . pūgnā**: cf. *conditā cīvitatē*, Bk. I, 2.

21. **ālīs et unguibus**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

25. **annōrum**: by a law passed in 181 B.C., the legal age of the consulship was fixed at forty-three. There were exceptions made, as in the case of Cn. Pompeius, who was elected consul when he was thirty-six years old.

PAGE 18. CH. 7. 1. **Latīnī**: Creighton, p. 28.

2. **ex eōrum**: sc. *populō*.

4. **pūgnā**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

5. **dē hīs perdomitīs**: 'a triumph was celebrated on account of their defeat.'

6. **rōstrīs**: the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum. From it the speaker could command the entire Forum and the Comitium. In 42 B.C. it was removed and set up again at the west end of the Forum. Another rostra was constructed about

the same time at the opposite end, in front of the new Temple of Divus Iulius.

7. **Alexandrō Macedone**: Alexander the Great.

CH. 8. 9. **Samnītas**: a Greek form of the Accusative. The Samnites were offshoots of the Sabines, occupying the hilly country between the Nar, the Tiber, and the Anio. Their bravery made them the most formidable rival of Rome in Italy. In 290 B.C. they were subjected to Rome.

12. **Q. Fabiō Māximō**: called *Rullianus*. This Fabius was five times consul and dictator twice. He triumphed over the Samnites, Marsi, Gauls, and Etrurians. He was the great-grandfather of Q. Fabius Maximus, the hero of the Second Punic war.

14. **sē absente**: 'while he (Papirius) was absent.'

16. **capitis damnātus**: lit. 'having been condemned of the head' = 'having been condemned on a capital charge'; cf. our expression 'capital punishment.'

sē vetante: cf. *parvīs . . . rēbus*, Ch. 6. *Sē*; the antecedent is *Papirius*.

CH. 9. 19. **T. Veturiō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōnsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

20. **vīcērunt**: at the battle of the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass east of Campania. The commander of the Samnites was Gavius Pontius. See *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

sub iugum: the yoke was formed

by sticking two spears in the ground and fastening a third on top. To pass under the yoke was a sign of subjection, and is equivalent to our expression 'laying down arms.' Livy, Bk. IX, VI, describes the process.

21. **pāx . . . solūta est**: a Roman general could not make peace with the enemy without the ratification of the senate and the people.

22. **ipsīs**: see note on *ipsōs*, Bk. I, 20.

facta fuerat: see note on *facta fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 19. 3. **aquam Claudiam induxit**: *i.e.* he built the aqueduct named after him. It was more commonly called 'Aqua Appia.' Between seven and eight miles in length, chiefly under ground, it was the beginning of the magnificent system of water works that distinguished ancient Rome. Four of these old aqueducts still furnish the water supply of modern Rome. Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

4. **viam Appiam**: "the Appian road was made in 312 B.C. to join Rome to Capua, and was afterwards carried as far as Brundisium. This 'queen of roads,' as it was called, was a stone causeway, constructed according to the nature of the country, with an embankment either beneath or beside it, and was of such a width that two broad wagons could easily pass each other."

Q. Fabium Māximum: called *Gurges*, the son of Q. Fabius Maximus, mentioned in Ch. 8.

6. **datus fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

7. **ipsōrum**: cf. *ipsīs*, above.

10. **per annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

11. **āctum**: 'waged'; agrees with *bellum*.

CH. 10. 13. **sē . . . iūnxērunt**: cf. *coniūnxērunt sē*, Bk. I, 19.

15. **dēlētāe sunt**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 114.

CH. 11. 17. **Tarentīnīs**: the people of Tarentum, a rich and luxurious city in southern Italy. It played an important part in the war with Pyrrhus. The whole of southern Italy was known as Magna Graecia, on account of the number of cities founded there by the Greeks.

in ultimā Italiā: 'in the most remote part of Italy'; H. 497, 3 (440, n. 1); M. 423; A. & G. 193; G. 291, R. 2; B. 241.

19. **Pyrrhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt**: 'asked aid of Pyrrhus.' Pyrrhus was regarded as one of the greatest generals that had ever lived. With his daring courage, his military skill, and his kingly bearing, he might have become the most powerful monarch of his day. But he never rested satisfied with any acquisition, and was ever grasping at some fresh object. For an account of the war see *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 115-121; Creighton, p. 31.

20. **originem trahēbat**: 'was claiming descent'; it was the custom of royal families to claim descent from heroes or gods.

21. **primum**: 'for the first time.'

24. **cēpisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

dūcī: cf. the construction with *praecēpit*, Ch. 8.

PAGE 20. 2. **auxiliō**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

vicit: although the loss of the Romans was nearly equaled by that of Pyrrhus, the value of winning the first battle was at once shown by the fact that the Lucanians, Bruttians, Samnites, and all the Greek cities joined Pyrrhus.

6. **quōs . . . vidisset**: 'and when he saw them lying'; *quos* = *et eos*; cf. *quō morbo mortuō*, Bk. I, 10.

adversō vulnere: 'with their wounds in front'; i.e. they died facing the enemy.

8. **hāc vōce**: lit. 'this voice' = 'these words.'

CH. 12. 10. **sibi**: cf. *Tuscis Samnitibusque*, Ch. 10.

13. **terrōre exercitūs**: 'on account of his fear of the army'; note the difference in meaning between the Subjective and Objective Genitive; H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

14. **sē recēpit**: lit. 'he took himself back' = 'he withdrew.' This march was merely a feint on the part of Pyrrhus.

15. **honōrificē**: the Romans always regarded Pyrrhus as an honorable enemy. Their feelings towards Hannibal were entirely different.

17. **Fābriciū**: *C. Fābricius Lucīnus*. He was consul for the first time 283 B.C., when he triumphed over the Boii and Etrurians. He

was noted for his extreme frugality and simplicity, as well as for his integrity. He is cited by Cicero and Horace as a type of the Roman citizens of the best days of the Commonwealth.

18. **cognōvisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

19. **voluerit**: cf. *habuerit*, Bk. I, 11.

CH. 13. 25. **pāx displicuit**: it is said that at first the senate wavered; but by the energy of the blind and aged Appius Claudius, who caused himself to be carried into the senate house, their courage was revived.

remandātum est: 'word was sent back.'

PAGE 21. 1. **nisi . . . posse**: this answer passed into a maxim of state.

4. **ante . . . quam**: note the fondness of the Latin for separating the parts of this and other compounds of the same nature.

veterem: 'former.'

binōrum: 'two apiece.'

6. **quālem**: predicate to *Rōmam*; 'what sort (of a city) he had found Rome (to be).'

7. **comperisset**, cf. *agerentur*. Ch. 11.

CH. 14. 18. **occisūrum**: cf. note on *prōmittentēs . . . implendum*, Bk. I, Ch. 16.

sī . . . aliquid: 'if something.'

pollicērētur: Imperf. Subjunctive representing the Future Indicative in Direct Discourse; H. 574, 646 (507, I, 527, I); M. 363, 1, 402; A. & G. 307, 1, 337, a, 3; G. 595, r. 1; B. 319, B.

19. **dominum**: indicating that the physician was a slave, as was usual at that time.

23. **Lūcānīs et Samnītibus**: they, with the Bruttii, had joined Pyrrhus against Rome. This was the second triumph of Fabricius; cf. note on Fabricius, Ch. 12. He was consul the third time two years after.

PAGE 22. 2. **prīmus**: 'he was the first to.'

3. **apud Argōs**: it is said that he perished ingloriously in a street fight, 272 B.C.

CH. 15. 6. **urbis conditae**: cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Bk. I, Ch. 18.

8. **petierant** for *petiverant*: the shorter forms are more usual in this verb.

CH. 16. 11. **dē hīs**: cf. *dē hīs*, Bk. I, Ch. 11.

12. **cīvitātēs** = *urbēs*: see note on *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, Ch. 2.

Beneventum: its name is said to have been originally *Maleventum*, and to have been changed because of the evil omen it contained. The name Beneventum was given it in 271 B.C. Here Fabricius defeated Pyrrhus 275 B.C. It remained a possession of the Romans during the whole of the Second Punic War and was thanked by the senate for its faithfulness during that critical period.

CH. 17. 16. **Brundisīnī**: the people of Brundisium, the modern Brindisi. It was a seaport of Calabria, the chief naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic Sea, and

their regular port of departure for Greece.

CH. 18. 17. **annō**: sc. *ab urbe conditā*.

18. **extrā Italiam**: 'the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula to the river Aesis; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.'

24. **contrā Afrōs**: i.e. Carthaginians. Carthage was one of the first cities of the ancient world. It was situated on the north coast of Africa, and was said to have been founded by Phoenicians from Tyre under the leadership of Dido. Carthage had been the ally of Rome in the war against Pyrrhus. But the growing commercial activity of Carthage caused jealousy to arise which resulted in the three wars for the supremacy of the West, — known as the Punic wars. The first was from 264 B.C. to 241 B.C. The second 218-202 B.C. and the third 149-146 B.C. It resulted in the capture and destruction of Carthage by the Romans under P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus. Creighton, Ch. III.

26. **rēge Siciliae Hierōne**: Hiero was the king of Syracuse and its dependencies. Nearly all the rest of Sicily was in the power of the Carthaginians.

PAGE 23. CH. 19. 2. **rēs māj-nae**: 'great operations.'

3. **in fidem acceptae**: sc. *sunt*; 'were taken under their protection'; i.e. they were made tributary.

CH. 20. 11. **Liburnās**: sc. *nāvēs*;

these were light vessels built after a model taken from the Liburnians, a sea-faring people that lived on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea.

12. **Duilius**: the victory of Duilius was due to a device by which he turned a naval battle into a land contest. His ships were furnished with grappling irons, by means of which he seized the ships of the enemy and then boarded them, when the Roman soldiers easily proved themselves superior to the Carthaginian mercenaries. It was the first naval victory the Romans had ever gained, and in honor of it a column was erected to the memory of Duilius.

17. **possent**: cf. *pūgnāssent*, Ch. 8.

19. **inde** = *ex his locis*: 'from these places.'

20. **triumphum ēgit**: 'he celebrated a triumph.'

CH. 21. 23. **pūgnātum**: sc. *est*; 'they fought.'

victus est: 'he (Hamilcar) was conquered.'

24. **retrō sē recēpit**: cf. *sē recēpit*, Ch. 12.

PAGE 24. 1. **in dēditionem accēpērunt**: 'they received in surrender.'

2. **ūsque ad**: lit. 'even up to' = 'as far as.'

6. **decem et octō**: cf. *decem et octō*, Bk. I, Ch. 1.

8. **in fidem accēpit**: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Ch. 19.

11. **ā Lacedaemoniīs**: cf. *Pyrhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt*, Ch. 11. 'The Spartans were called

Lacedaemonii from Lacedaemon, another name for Sparta.

CH. 22. 22. **ingentī praedā**: after a victory a portion of the booty generally was divided among the soldiers.

23. **subācta . . . fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

30. **neque . . . infractus fuit**: lit. 'neither in any one was courage broken by these' = 'and no one's courage was broken by these (misfortunes).'

his: sc. *cāsibus*.

PAGE 25. CH. 23. 4. **continuae**: 'repeated'; one following another without any break.

6. **recēderētur**: lit. 'it should be withdrawn' = 'they should withdraw.'

CH. 24. 8. **Metellō**: a coin was struck to commemorate this battle, having the head of Metellus on the one side and an elephant on the other. Metellus was consul a second time in 249 B.C., and was elected Pontifex Maximus in 243 B.C. In 241 B.C. he rescued the Palladium when the Temple of Vesta was on fire.

10. **venientem**: 'on his arrival'; in Sicily from Africa.

12. **in auxilium**: lit. 'for aid' = 'as auxiliaries.'

13. **ingentī pompā**: cf. *ultimā perniciē*, Ch. 21.

CH. 25. 17. **obtinēret**: 'obtain'; a late meaning.

18. **nihil . . . ēgit**: 'did not act at all'; i.e. he made no use of the privileges enjoyed by Roman citi-

zens, but acted as a foreigner on the ground that he had lost his citizenship when he had been captured by the enemy. It was so provided by Roman law, but there was also the provision that when a prisoner returned he recovered his former status. The story of the return of Regulus is more than doubtful.

20. **uxōrem**: according to the view he took she had ceased to be his wife.

PAGE 26. 1. **obtīnuit**: 'he gained his point.'

2. **nūllus admīsit**: 'no one admitted (to the senate)'; i.e. the Romans refused to admit the ambassadors.

3. **negāvit** = *dixit nōn*.

4. **mānsūrum**: sc. *esse*.

CH. 26. 8. **contrā auspīcia**: nothing was undertaken by the Romans without consulting the will of the gods. In this case the sacred chickens refused to eat, this being an unfavorable omen, yet Claudius persisted in fighting.

11. **alius**: in classical Latin *alter* would have been used; cf. *aliū* . . . *aliū*, Bk. I, 4. L. Junius is meant.

CH. 27. 15. **trecentīs nāvibus**: this fleet was not raised by the state, but by private subscription. The number is generally given as 200.

18. **nāvem aeger ascendit**: 'embarked with difficulty.'

vulnerātus . . . **fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

22. **infīnitum**: 'a very great (amount).'

aurī: cf. *argentī*, Ch. 19.

24. **VI Idūs Mārtiās**: the full expression would be *ante diem sextum Idūs Mārtiās*; cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

25. **tribūta** . . . **pāx**: peace was granted finally on these terms: Carthage was to evacuate Sicily, to give up the Roman prisoners without ransom, and to pay a war indemnity of 3,200 talents, — \$4,000,000, — one third down and the remainder in ten annual payments.

PAGE 27. 1. **licēret**: 'it might be permitted'; the subject is *redimī captīvōs*.

4. **redīrent**: *iubeō* generally takes the Accusative and Infinitive, but in poetry and in late prose it sometimes takes *ut* with the Subjunctive.

5. **ex fiscō**: 'from the treasury'; a late meaning.

CH. 28. 6. **Q. Lutātius**: *Cercō*.

A. Mānlius: *Torquātus*.

8. **quam vēnerant**: 'after they had come.'

Book III

CH. 1. 12. **Ptolemaeum**: this was the famous Ptolemy Philadelphus. He was engaged in war with Antiochus II, king of Syria, for a long time, but finally concluded peace with him and gave him his daughter in marriage. He was noted for his patronage of literature and science.

14. **Antiochus**: this was the name of several kings of Syria. The one referred to here was Antiochus II, called Theos.

grātiās . . . **ēgit**: 'gave thanks.'

16. **Hierō**: more properly the king of Syracuse (See Bk. II, 18, 19). During his reign the celebrated mathematician Archimedes lived. He became the firm ally of the Romans, and when the Second Punic War broke out he remained true to his alliance. After the battle of Lake Trasimenus he sent a fleet with provisions and other gifts to the Romans and also furnished them with a body of light troops.

18. **exhibuit**: lit. 'held out' = 'presented.'

CH. 2. 19. **quibus**: sc. *annīs*; cf. *tempore*, Ch. 1.

20. **Ligurēs**: they inhabited the upper part of the Po valley. They were of small stature, but strong, active, and brave. In early times they served as mercenaries in the armies of Carthage. They were not subdued finally by the Romans until after a long and fierce struggle. Genua was their chief city.

21. **dē hīs**: cf. *dē hīs*, Bk. I, 11.

PAGE 28. 1. **Sardiniēnsēs**: when a revolt occurred in Sardinia, Rome took advantage of the exhausted condition of Carthage, and demanded the surrender of the island and an additional indemnity of 1200 talents (\$1,500,000). Corsica was obtained in a similar manner. This was the beginning of the Roman provincial system. Each province was governed by a praetor and paid taxes to the Roman people. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 102; Creighton, p. 39.

3. **impellentēs**: nominative

agreeing with *Karthāginiēnsēs* and governing *Sardiniēnsēs*.

CH. 3. 7. **nūllum bellum habuerunt**: at Rome there was the so-called Temple of Janus, the gates of which were open in time of war and closed in time of peace. The gates were closed only three times from the building of the temple by Numa to Augustus, viz. by T. Manlius, 235 B.C., and by Augustus in 29 and 25 B.C.

8. **semel tantum**: 'only once.'

Numā Pompiliō rēgnante: cf. *conditā civitatē*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 4. 10. **Illyriōs**: the Illyrians lived on the eastern side of the Adriatic Sea. They were a nation of pirates, and made the whole Adriatic and Ionian seas unsafe for commerce. Even the towns on the coast were not safe from their ravages. The Romans sent a force against them and compelled them to give up their conquests and to make peace.

11. **ex Illyriīs**: *dē Illyriīs* would be more common.

CH. 5. 13. **Gallōrum**: the Romans, recalling the terrible battle of Allia, Bk. I, 20, were panic-stricken at first. A large army was raised and stationed at Ariminum, where the first attack was expected. But the Gauls passed around the Roman army, and, falling in with a small reserve force, utterly defeated it. Instead of hastening to Rome, they resolved to put their plunder in a place of safety. The Roman army following them met them finally

near Telamon, where the decisive battle was fought, and the Gauls were annihilated.

14. **cōnsēnsit**: 'united.'

15. **Fabiō**: *Q. Fabius Pictor*, the earliest of the annalists. He wrote in Greek an account of the early history of Rome. He is frequently quoted by Livy.

17. **tantum**: 'alone.'

CH. 6. 20. **M. Claudiō Mār-cellō**: he was five times consul. This was his first consulship. He was one of the chief generals of the Romans in the Second Punic War. He captured Syracuse after a siege of two years (Chs. 12, 14). He fell in battle 208 B.C., and was buried by the enemy with military honors (Ch. 16).

24. **Mediōlānum**: the modern Milan.

expūgnāvit: note the difference between *expūgnō* and *oppūgnō*.

26. **spolia**: called *opīma*, were the arms taken from a hostile general by a Roman general commanding under his own auspices. They were hung in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol. This temple is said to have been built by Romulus, who inaugurated the custom. They were won on only two subsequent occasions, when A. Cornelius Cossus killed Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veii (Bk. I, 19), and the time mentioned in this chapter.

PAGE 29. CH. 7. 4. **bellum Pūnicum secundum**: immediately after the end of the First Punic War the

Carthaginians began to prepare for a renewal of the struggle against Rome. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, crossed over into Spain and conquered a large part of it. Probably it was his intention to make this province the basis of operations against Italy. But death prevented the realization of his plans. Hasdrubal, his son-in-law, took command of the empire Hamilcar had founded in Spain, and organized and enlarged it. He founded the city of New Carthage, which from its situation seemed destined to become a second Carthage in commercial importance. In 221 B.C. he was assassinated. At his death the command was turned over to Hannibal, the idol of the army and the sworn enemy of the Romans. Active preparations were made. Forces were assembled, supplies were prepared, and when all was ready Hannibal gave the signal for war by besieging Saguntum.

per Hannibalem: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

5. **Saguntum**: a town on the southern coast of Spain, said to have been founded by the Greeks as a trading post. It was in alliance with the Romans, although by the terms of the last treaty with the Carthaginians independence was secured to the Saguntines by both parties. The capture of this town was the first hostile act of the war. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 112; Creighton, p. 40.

7. **annum . . . aetātis**: lit. 'pass-

ing the twentieth year of his life' = 'being twenty years of age'; cf. *decem et octō annōs nātus*, Bk. I, 1.

10. **mīsērunt**: sc. *lēgātōs*.

ut mandārētur: lit. 'that it might be commanded' = 'that instructions might be given.'

11. **dūra respōnsa**: the story is told that when Q. Fabius, the chief of the embassy, held up his toga, saying, 'I carry here peace and war: choose ye which ye will have.' 'Give us which ever you please,' replied the Carthaginians. 'War, then,' said Fabius; and the decision was greeted by the short-sighted acclamations of the masses.

13. **adficiuntur**: historical Present.

CH. 8. 15. **in Hispāniam**: cf. *Rōmam*, Ch. 2.

16. **Ti. Semprōnius**: sc. *Longus*.

17. **Alpēs**: there is a disagreement as to the pass by which Hannibal entered Italy. Probably he crossed by the Little St. Bernard pass, and came into Italy near the present town of Aosta. Creighton, p. 41; *Rome and Carthage*, p. 118.

19. **LXXX mīlia peditum**: the number of the forces of Hannibal given here is taken from L. Cincius Alimentus, a Roman annalist. He was captured by Hannibal, and so had excellent opportunities for gaining information.

21. **Semprōnius Gracchus**: a mistake of Eutropius. It was Ti. Sempronius Longus. In the next chapter it should be *Semprōnius Longus* instead of *Semprōnius Gracchus*.

CH. 9. 23. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**:

at the beginning of the war he set out for Spain, Ch. 8, but finding that Hannibal had already left and was on his way to Italy, he went to Gaul to encounter the Carthaginian before he should cross the Alps. Hannibal was too quick for him. Scipio returned to Italy and awaited the arrival of the Carthaginians in Cisalpine Gaul. Near the river Ticinus, one of the northern tributaries of the Po, the first engagement of the war took place. The Romans were defeated; Scipio received a severe wound, and was only saved from death by the courage of his son Publius, the future conqueror of Hannibal. P. Scipio and his brother Gnaeus were killed in Spain, Ch. 14. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 127; Creighton, p. 43.

PAGE 30. 1. **apud Trebiam amnem**: the Trebia is a small stream flowing into the Po from the south. For an account of the battle see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 130; Creighton, p. 43.

2. **multī . . . dēdidērunt**: it was Hannibal's policy to encourage the communities subject to Rome to revolt and to attach themselves to his standard. Everywhere he proclaimed himself to be the 'Liberator of Italy.'

3. **Flāminiō . . . occurrit**: this battle took place in the following year, 217 B.C. Hannibal wintered in the plains of Lombardy, and at the approach of spring attempted to cross the Apennines. He was driven back by a violent storm, and was

forced to return to his winter quarters. Later in the year he passed the mountains and marched into Etruria, where he was met by the Romans under Flaminius, who had been elected consul for that year, in the battle of Lake Trasimenus, in which the Romans were utterly defeated, and almost the whole force was annihilated. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 138; Creighton, p. 43.

6. **Q. Fabius Māximus**: was the great-grandson of the Q. Fabius Maximus mentioned in Bk. II, 8, and grandson of the Q. Fabius mentioned in Bk. II, 9. He was one of the greatest generals of Rome. He was chosen dictator in 217 B.C., after the battle of Lake Trasimenus. The policy he adopted is well known. By following Hannibal from place to place, by watching for any error or neglect on his part and immediately taking advantage of it, and by avoiding a general engagement, he earned for himself the name of Cunctator, 'delayer,' but he saved the state. In 215 B.C. he was elected consul again, and again employed the same tactics. In 210 B.C., when he was consul for the fifth time, he recaptured Tarentum by stratagem (Ch. 16). He opposed the sending of Scipio to Africa, saying that Italy ought to be rid of Hannibal first.

eum . . . frēgit = *ab impetū eum prohibuit*; 'prevented him from attacking in force.'

differendō pūgnam: 'by postponing battle': *i.e.* by avoiding a decisive engagement.

CH. 10. 8. **quadrāgēsīmō**: Eutropius is mistaken in the date; it was 216 B.C.

9. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: father of the L. Aemilius Paulus mentioned in Bk. IV, 6, 7. He had distinguished himself in his former consulship in the war against the Illyrians. Against his advice the battle of Canae was fought, and, refusing to fly from the field when the battle was lost, he was slain. He was an aristocrat, and was raised to the consulship by that party to counterbalance the influence of the plebeian P. Terentius Varro.

13. **impatientiā Varrōnis**: the aristocracy laid all the blame of the defeat on Varro.

14. **Cannae**: a town of Apulia to the south of the Aufidus, about half-way between Canusium and the sea. This was one of the most important battles of the war. Although the Romans greatly outnumbered the Carthaginians, by the skillful maneuvers of Hannibal, they were surrounded on all sides and were cut down without mercy. "For eight hours the work of destruction went on, and at the end 50,000 men lay dead upon the ground. Aemilius Paulus, the Illyrian hero, who, though wounded by a sling early in the day, had clung to his horse, heartening on his men, till he dropped exhausted from his saddle, the proconsul Servilius, the late high-spirited master of the horse, Minucius, both quaestors, twenty-one military tribunes, sixty senators,

and an unknown number of knights were among the slain. Nearly 20,000 Roman prisoners were taken. Of the rest, Varro, with a few horsemen only, escaped to Venusia. Amid all this slaughter the conqueror had lost only 5500 of his infantry and but 200 of that matchless cavalry to whom the victory was mainly due." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 160; Creighton, p. 44.

16. **pars dē exercitū** = *pars exercitus*; a very rare usage.

18. **accepti sunt**: 'were handed'; an ironical use of the word.

20. **nobilēs viri**: men whose ancestors had held high office.

22. **mentīōnem habēre**: usually *mentīōnem facere*.

quod numquam ante: sc. *factum erat*.

23. **manūmissi**: sc. *sunt*; they were liberated because none but freemen could serve in the Roman legions.

CH. 11. 24. **multae Italiae civitatēs**: "chiefly Samnites and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and 'not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal.'"

PAGE 31. 2. **variis suppliciis**: probably the Romans exaggerated the cruelty and treachery of Hannibal.

3. **anulōrum**: these rings were the distinctive badges of the knights and senators.

7. **duobus Scipionibus**: P. Cornelius and Gnaeus, the father and uncle of P. Scipio Africanus. For

the campaign in Spain see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 183.

CH. 12. 12. **annō quartō postquam**: H. 486 (429); M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 223; cf. *aliquot annis post*, Ch. 6.

13. **Mārcellus**: see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

civitatē = *urbem*; cf. *conditā civitatē*, Bk. I, 2.

16. **rēx Macedoniae Philippus**: although Philip promised aid, he never gave it. Owing to his frequent struggles with the states of Greece, and the invasion of Macedonia by the Romans, he was compelled to devote his undivided attention to preserving his realm.

21. **prōcōnsulem**: 'ex-consul'; at the expiration of his term of office the consul was given a province to govern, under the title of proconsul.

22. **ea**: the antecedent is *Sardinia*.

CH. 13. 25. **Hispaniis**: the two divisions of Spain, Hither and Further.

28. **missus fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 32. 3. **et Hasdrubalem**: 'including Hasdrubal.'

CH. 14. 8. **ad . . . urbis**: cf. *ad quintum miliārium urbis*, Bk. I, 15. This was merely a feint on the part of Hannibal to draw the Romans away from Capua, which they were besieging, to the defense of Rome. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 187.

12. **per multōs annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

16. **nōbilissima urbs Syrācūsāna** : "So fell Syracuse, the virgin city, which had seen two Athenian armaments perish beneath its walls which had for centuries saved Sicily from becoming altogether, what its greater part then was, a Carthaginian appanage. . . . It fell to rise no more, at least to its former opulence. Its temples were left standing, because they would not pay for moving; . . . but the choicest works of art were swept off to adorn the imperial city." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 181.

22. **in dēditiōnem accēpit** : cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21.

24. **cōnsulem** : he was praetor, not consul. He was surprised by Hannibal and slain before Herdonia.

PAGE 33, CH. 15. 2. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō** : he is one of the most interesting characters in Roman history. Brilliant and versatile, he seemed to be the favorite of fortune. When the senate had resolved to make one more attempt to conquer Spain and were looking for a leader, he offered himself and was sent with 11,000 men. On his arrival he found the forces of the Carthaginians scattered in different parts of the province, and New Carthage defended by a weak garrison. By a brilliant stratagem he captured this with its riches and munitions of war, 207 B. C. Next he attacked Hasdrubal at Bae-cula in Andalusia. Although the Romans claimed the victory, Hasdrubal escaped from his hands and started for Italy to bear aid to his

brother Hannibal. Spain was left to the undisputed possession of the Romans.

3. **annōs nātus . . . vīgintī** : cf. *decem . . . nātus*, Bk. I, 1. He was too young to be elected to the consulship.

5. **ferē primus** : 'almost the first.'

Karthāginem Hispāniae : called 'New Carthage.' See note on *bellum Pūnicum secundum*, Ch. 7. A town still exists on the same spot bearing the name Cartagena.

11. **ūnō animō** : 'with one accord.'

CH. 16. 14. **Q. Fabius Māximus** : see note on *Q. Fabiō Māximō*, Ch. 9.

17. **pecūniam hominum vēnditōrum** : 'the money derived from the sale of the prisoners.'

18. **ad fiscum** : cf. *ex fiscō*, Bk. II, 27.

21. **ēgregiās rēs** : 'extraordinary exploits.'

per sē : cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

22. **L. Scipiōnem** : became famous for his victories in the East, Bk. IV, 4.

23. **Claudius Mārcellus** : see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

CH. 17. 26. **rēs inclitās** : cf. *ēgregiās rēs*, Ch. 16.

PAGE 34. 1. **in amicitiam accēpit** : cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21. It meant practical subjection in either case.

ā victō : sc. *hoste*.

2. **obsidēs nōn poposcit** : by pursuing the opposite course to that

of the Carthaginians he hoped to win over the Spaniards.

CH. 18. 3. **dēspērāns**: 'giving up the hope.'

6. **ā cōsulibus**: construe with *insidiās compositās*.

7. **apud Sēnam**: one of the critical battles of the world's history. It is generally known as the battle of the Metaurus, from the name of the river near which it was fought. The messenger sent by Hasdrubal to inform his brother Hannibal of his coming fell into the hands of the Romans. Nero, leaving a part of his forces to watch Hannibal, with a picked band hastened north, joined the force under Salinator, defeated Hasdrubal, who perished in the battle, and returned to his army in Apulia before Hannibal discovered his absence. It is said that he ordered the severed head of Hasdrubal to be flung into the camp of Hannibal. He "recognized the features of the brother whom he had so long and eagerly expected, and in them sadly saw the doom of Carthage." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 196; Creighton, p. 45.

12. **ingēns animus accessit**: lit. 'great courage came to in addition' = 'great courage was inspired in.'

et ipsī = *etiam*: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 20. 19. **in Āfricam missus**: the senate, led by Fabius, opposed the sending of Scipio, but the people forced that body to accede to their demands. Owing to the opposition

Scipio was not as well equipped for the expedition as he should have been.

dīvīnum quiddam: 'something divine.' The ancients believed that great men were inspired by the gods. Scipio pretended to hold communication with Jupiter Capitolinus. Probably he merely took advantage of a popular superstition.

24. **Syphācem**: Syphax had driven Masinissa, a Lybian king, from his throne. Masinissa joined Scipio on his arrival in Africa and gave him valuable aid. When the war was ended Masinissa was restored to his throne as his reward.

PAGE 35. CH. 21. 5. **lēgātī . . . petivērunt**: their purpose was to enable Hannibal to reach Africa and prepare for war against Scipio.

7. **quoūsque** = *dōnec*: a late usage.

8. **mīlia**: sc. *librārum*.

pondō: 'by weight.'

11. **nē . . . redderent**: Indirect Discourse depending on an idea of commanding implied in *hīs . . . dedit*.

CH. 22. 19. **quibus prius**: sc. *data esset*; cf. *hīs condiciōnibus dedit*, Ch. 21.

20. **quīngentīs mīlibus**: Dative, object of *additīs*.

24. **Karthāginī bellum**: the details of these operations are imperfectly known. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 222.

PAGE 36. CH. 23. 2. **ūllā memoriā**: 'within the memory of any one.'

3. **Scīpiō victor**: this was at the famous battle of Zama, one of the decisive battles of the world. Although Hannibal managed his forces with his usual skill, and his veterans fought like the men who had so often conquered in Italy, the Carthaginians were utterly defeated. This ended the Second Punic War. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 224; Creighton, p. 46.

6. **mīlia**: sc. *librārum*.

7. **suppellectilis**: Nominative, the usual form is *supellex*.

9. **Āfricānus**: later *Māior* was added to his name to distinguish him from the Scipio Africanus who destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.

11. **quam coeperat**: cf. *quam vēnerant*, Bk. II, 28.

BOOK IV

CH. 1. 12. **Macedonicum**: sc. *bellum*.

CH. 2. 13. **Philippum**: Philip V, king of Macedonia, began to reign 220 B.C., was defeated by Flamininus at Cynoscephalae 197 B.C., and died 179 B.C. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 137; Creighton, p. 47.

15. **rem prōsperē gessit**: in 196 B.C., at the meeting of the Isthmian games, Flamininus caused a herald to proclaim, "that the senate and the people of Rome, and their commander, Titus Quinctius, having subdued Philip and the Macedonians, now restored the Corinthians, Phocians, Locrians, Euboeans, Thessalians, Achaeans, etc., to

their freedom and independence, and to the enjoyment of their own laws."

19. **quaterna mīlia**: sc. *librārum*; note the force of the distributive.

pondō: cf. *pondō*, Bk. III, 21.

PAGE 37. 2. **Nabidem**: Nabis, the tyrant of Lacedaemon, had seized the city of Argos.

quibus voluit condiōnibus = *quibus voluit eis condiōnibus*.

in fidem accēpit: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Bk. II, 19. This is a mild way of saying that he made the king a subject of Rome.

CH. 3. 6. **Syriacum**: sc. *bellum*. Creighton, p. 48.

7. **Antiochum**: the most illustrious of the family of the Seleucidae, kings of Syria, was Antiochus, surnamed the Great. After having conquered Caelo-Syria and Palestine, he was urged by Hannibal, who had taken refuge at his court, to make war on the Romans. He invaded Greece, but was defeated by L. Scipio at Thermopylae in 191 B.C., and again at Mt. Sipylus in Magnesia in 190 B.C., when he was compelled to sue for peace.

12. **fuiisset**: cf. *quia . . . fecissent*, Bk. II, 11.

CH. 4. 14. **L. Cornēliō Scīpiōne**: cf. Bk. III, 16.

Scīpiō Āfricānus: although Scipio Africanus was the *legatus* of his brother, yet he practically acted as commander, as his brother was a man of no ability.

17. **nāvālī proeliō**: this battle,

fought at the mouth of the Eury-medon, off Aspendus in Pamphylia, "was the first naval battle and the last battle fought by Hannibal against the Romans."

18. **apud Māgnēsiam**: "with the day of Magnesia Asia was erased from the list of great states; and never perhaps did a great power fall so rapidly, so thoroughly, and so ignominiously as the kingdom of the Seleucidae under this Antiochus the Great." Mommsen.

20. **Eumenēs**: Antiochus had offered one of his daughters in marriage to Eumenes, the king of Pergamus, on condition that he assist him against the Romans.

22. **ex parte rēgis**: 'on the side of the king.'

24. **data est**: sc. *pāx*.

25. **recēderet**: cf. *inferret*, Ch. 2.

PAGE 38. 1. **concitātōrem bellī**: 'who had aroused the war'; often it is best to translate nouns of Agency by a clause.

6. **et ipse**: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

Asiāgenis: the more usual title is *Asiāticus*.

CH. 5. 12. **per T. Quīntium Flāminium**: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

13. **trādendus esset**: the bitterness with which the Romans hunted down Hannibal was unworthy of such a man and such a nation.

venēnum bibit: "Thus ignominiously ended the career of the man who stood once at the head of the commanders of the world, and whose memory is still honored for the magnificence of his ambition in

daring to attack and expecting to conquer the most powerful nation of his time."

CH. 6. 19. **rebellāvit**: on account of the division of the conquered territory after the fall of Antiochus, Philip became indignant at the Romans, and planned a revolt on a large scale. His death in 179 B.C. prevented him from putting his plans into execution. His son Perseus attempted to carry them out. Owing to his lack of genius, he did not act promptly and with energy when the opportunity offered, and let it slip by.

20. **Thraciae**: Thrace was the name given originally to the whole region north of the Aegean Sea. Afterwards it was confined to the valley of the Hebrus. It became a Roman province in 46 A.D.

Illyrici: Illyricum was on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea. Its rocky coasts were infested with pirates until it was conquered by the Romans in the second century B.C. It was made a province afterwards and known as Dalmatia.

21. **Rōmānis . . . auxiliō**: cf. *auxiliō . . . Rōmānis*, Ch. 4.

24. **utrīsq̄ue . . . praebuit**: lit. 'furnished himself equal to both' = 'remained neutral.'

25. **P. Licinius**: sc. *Crassus*. He was utterly incompetent and thoroughly unscrupulous.

26. **gravī proeliō victus**: near Larisa. If Perseus had possessed the energy to follow up this victory, the result might have been different.

PAGE 39. 1. **mox missus contrā eum**: Eutropius does not mention the two campaigns under Aulus Hostilius and Quintius Marcius Philippus, in both of which the Romans were unsuccessful.

2. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: he was the son of the consul who fell at Cannae, Bk. III, 10. He was one of the best specimens of the sturdy Roman character. He was noted for his discipline in the army, and maintained throughout life a pure and unspotted character.

6. **ante . . . quam**: cf. note on *ante . . . quam*, Bk. II, 13.

CH. 7. 8. **III Nōnās Septembris**: the full expression would be *ante diem tertium Nōnās Septembris*; cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

9. **vicit**: at the battle of Pydna in Macedonia, 168 B.C. "It was in fact the last battle in which a civilized state confronted Rome in the field on a footing of equality with her as a great power. . . . The whole civilized world henceforth recognized in the Roman senate the supreme tribunal whose commissioners decided in the last resort between kings and nations." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. II, p. 330.

14. **honōrem . . . habuit**: 'held him in honor' = 'honored him.'

victō: in apposition with *eī*.

15. **sibi**: *sibi* and *sē* refer to Paulus.

23. **conviviī apparātū**: 'in his entertainments.'

CH. 8. 25. **praedam . . . dis-**

tribuit: this act of cruelty was commanded by the senate.

PAGE 40. 2. **triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē**: never before had Rome seen so grand a triumph. It lasted for three days.

3. **cum duōbus filiis**: Q. Fabius Maximus and P. Scipio Africanus Minor, both of whom had been adopted into other families.

9. **Bithyniae**: supply *rēx* from *rēgēs* above.

CH. 10. 15. **tertium . . . Karthāginem**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 139; Creighton, p. 50; *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. XIX. The Romans encouraged their ally Masinissa to encroach on the territories of Carthage and to harass her in every way. They were seeking a pretext for war, having fully decided to utterly destroy their hated rival. The story is told that every speech that Cato the Censor made was concluded with the words '*Dēlenda est Carthāgō*,' 'Carthage must be destroyed.'

16. **L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānliō**: they were utterly incompetent. On several occasions they were saved from destruction only by the skill of Scipio.

19. **Karthāginem oppūgnāvērunt**: the Carthaginians tried in every way to avert the war. Embassy after embassy was sent to Rome, offering everything that could be asked. When the Romans demanded the surrender of the arms of the city, they were given. But when it was demanded that they

should leave their city and should settle somewhere else at a distance of ten miles from the sea, they refused and prepared for the struggle that was inevitable.

21. **Scipiō**: "Publius Cornelius Scipio was the youngest son of Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia. When quite a youth he had fought at his father's side at Pydna, and he was afterwards adopted into a still more illustrious family, that of the Scipios. Like his grandfather, the great Africanus, he had early shown a taste for other arts than that of war; and his fondness for literature was cemented by the friendship which he formed, while still a youth, with the historian Polybius. He was inferior in all respects to his grandfather by adoption, the elder Africanus." He is chosen by Cicero in the *De Amicitia* as one whose friendship was worthy of immortality.

24. **cōsultissimus**: 'most fertile in council.'

per eum: cf. *per Ancī filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

27. **committere**: sc. *proelium*; the omission is late and rare.

PAGE 41. CH. 11. 1. **per idem tempus**: equivalent to the Ablative of Time within which.

Masinissa: see note on *Syphācem*, Bk. III, 20.

CH. 12. 5. **iuvēnis**; see note on *annōrum*, Bk. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven years old, and had held the office of military tribune only.

6. **cōsul est factus**: as in the case of his grandfather by adoption, there was the tacit understanding that his office was to be continued until he had brought the war to an end. The Romans by this time had learned the advantage of retaining in office in times of danger a man who showed himself adapted to the place.

9. **quae sua recognōscēbant**: 'which they recognized as their own.'

10. **Karthāgō . . . dēlēta est**: "Thus happened what, happily, has rarely happened in history before or since. An ancient seat of civilization with the race which inhabited it, with its arts and its sciences, its laws, its literature, and its religion, was swept away at a single stroke, leaving hardly a wrack behind; and with it vanished the last rival whom Rome had to fear, the one state which ever met her on equal terms, and therefore alone stood between her and universal empire." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 260.

quam = *postquam*.

11. **avus ēius**: his grandfather by adoption, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, the conqueror of Hannibal.

12. **Āfricānus iūnior**: *etiam ipse* can, of course, refer only to Africanus, *iunior* being adversative; 'Africanus (but) younger'; cf. note on *Tarquinius iūnior*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 13. 14. **Pseudophilippus**: "A pretender, calling himself Philip, the son of Perseus, met with

support from Thrace and Byzantium, and was accepted as king by the Macedonian nation. He even extended his rule over Thessaly by his victory over the Roman praetor Juventius." Mommsen, p. 219.

15. **praetorem**: the praetor was one of the chief magistrates at Rome, next to the consuls. The number varied at different times. After Sulla's time there were eight. The duties of the praetor were to administer justice, and in the absence of the consuls to act in their place. Praetors were also sent to govern provinces subject to Rome.

16. **ad interneciōnem**: 'to the point of destruction.'

CH. 14. 22. **cēpit**: after the battle of Leucopatra, in which the Achaeans were utterly defeated.

dīruit: "With Corinth fell the liberties of Greece; a Roman province took the place of the state that for six centuries had been the home of art and eloquence, the intellectual sovereign of antiquity; but though overcome and despoiled, she became the guide and teacher of her conqueror." The light of Greece was extinguished.

27. **pīctae tabulae**: 'pictures.'

PAGE 42. CH. 15. 3. **habēret**: H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

quaestōre: the quaestor was an officer in charge of the treasury. Two remained in the city while the others accompanied the provincial governors and managed the finances of the provinces.

CH. 16. 5. **Metellus**: Q. Caecilius Metellus, called Macedonicus, was the son of Caecilius mentioned in Bk. III, 19. He was consul in 143 B.C., and received the province of Hither Spain, where he carried on war with success for two years against the Celtiberi. His brother, L. Caecilius, was consul in 142 B.C. Chs. 21, 23.

8. **Viriāthus**: it is said that Caepio procured his assassination.

9. **quō metū** = *cūius metū*: for the case of *metū*, cf. *metū*, Ch. 3.

12. **adsertor**: 'restorer of liberty.'

CH. 17. 17. **pācem ignōbilem fēcit**: but fearing the reckoning that awaited him at home for concluding peace, he denied before the senate the agreement he had made with the people of Numantia. The total incompetency of Pompeius and of his successor, Mancinus, and the demoralization of the army, caused the war to drag on with disgrace and disaster for three years. Creighton, p. 49.

20. **Mancinum hostibus trādī**: they refused to receive him, as the senate knew they would.

24. **cōnsul factus**: sc. *est*; this was in 134 B.C. He was then at the legal age for the consulship.

25. **mīlitem**: 'the soldiers'; a collective noun.

PAGE 43. 4. **reliquam . . . ac-cēpit**: "A senatorial commission was shortly afterwards sent to Spain, and the provinces were re-organized. Spain gradually be-

[illegible]

~~_____~~ is he had

1. The car was - driven by
2. The car was - driven by
3. The car was - driven by
4. The car was - driven by
5. The car was - driven by
6. The car was - driven by
7. The car was - driven by
8. The car was - driven by
9. The car was - driven by
10. The car was - driven by

1 - ~~SECRET~~ ~~SECRET~~ - 11
2 - ~~SECRET~~ ~~SECRET~~ - 12

~~SECRET~~

1. I am a member of the
 2. I am a member of the
 3. I am a member of the
 4. I am a member of the
 5. I am a member of the
 6. I am a member of the
 7. I am a member of the
 8. I am a member of the
 9. I am a member of the
 10. I am a member of the

7. **fluvium**: a late word. The regular term for river is *flūmen*.

8. **torquibus**: cf. *torque*, Bk. II, 5.

9. **dēductus est**: *i.e.* from Gaul.

CH. 23. 12. **Narbōne**: this was the first colony of the Romans in Gaul. Later it gave the name of *Narbōnēnsis* to the province. It was situated on the river Atax, and was of considerable commercial importance.

13. **L. Caeciliō Metellō**: see note on *Metellus*, Ch. 16.

CH. 24. 17. **Scordiscīs**: a people of Pannonia. They were sometimes classed with the Illyrians, but they were remains of an ancient and powerful Celtic tribe.

CH. 25. 19. **C. Caeciliō Metellō**: he was the son of Quintus Caecilius Metellus, mentioned in Ch. 16. He was consul in 113 B.C., and carried on war in Macedonia against the Thracians, whom he subdued. He obtained a triumph, in consequence, in the same year and on the same day with his brother.

20. **alterum ex Sardinia**: this was Marcus Caecilius Metellus, a brother of Gaius Caecilius mentioned above. He was consul in 115 B.C. In 114 he was sent to Sardinia as proconsul, and while there he suppressed a revolt in the province. For this he was granted a triumph, which he celebrated at the same time with his brother.

22. **Cimbrōs**: see Bk. V, 1, 2.

CH. 26. 23. **P. Sciplōne Nāsica**: *i.e.* 'Scipio with the pointed nose.' This name, which was given in derision to one member of his family, clung to all his descendants.

24. **Iugurthae . . . inlātum est**: Jugurtha is an interesting character in Roman history. He was the illegitimate nephew of Micipsa, the king of Numidia. He served under Scipio in Spain, and there made the acquaintance of the dissolute patriicians who were serving in the army. On the death of his uncle, he put Hiempsal to death and seized the kingdom. He besieged Adherbal in the town of Cirta, and, having taken the town, he put him to death with savage torture. In the capture of Cirta several Roman citizens were slain. This compelled the senate to make an investigation; but many of its members had been bribed by Jugurtha, and it resulted in nothing. Finally war was declared against him. The army, however, was poorly equipped and badly organized. Nothing but defeat resulted. Metellus, on taking command in 109 B.C., reformed the army, won several victories, and seemed on the point of bringing the war to an end when he was succeeded by Gaius Marius, his lieutenant. Marius speedily brought the war to a close. Jugurtha, however, was surrendered to Sulla, Marius' lieutenant, by the Moors, with whom he had taken refuge. After gracing the triumphal procession of Marius,

he was strangled in the Mamertine prison. He is said to have exclaimed as he touched the water at the bottom of the prison, 'How cold are thy baths, O Hercules'!

25. **frātrēs suōs**: Eutropius is incorrect. They were his cousins, not brothers.

PAGE 45. 2. **quae . . . improbāta est**: probably the senate would have approved of it, but such an outcry was raised by the people that they were forced to reject the peace and order the war to be continued.

CH. 27. 6. **Q. Caecilius Metellus**: he was the son of Lucius Caecilius, mentioned in Chs. 21, 23. He received the name of Numidicus for his campaign against Jugurtha. In an age of growing corruption his integrity remained unsullied, and he was distinguished for his abilities in war and peace. Creighton, p. 61.

12. **successum est ei**: lit. 'it was succeeded to him' = 'he was succeeded.'

C. Marius: see Bk. V, 1. Marius, who had accompanied Metellus, gained his consulship by appealing to the credulity of the people and by misleading them with the most unfair misrepresentations of the conduct of Metellus.

Bocchus: king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

16. **Cornellius Sullam**: see Bk. V, 4. The fact that Sulla was an aristocrat was very annoying to Marius.

BOOK V

PAGE 46. CH. 1. 2. **Cimbris et Teutonibus**: the Cimbri and Teutones were Germanic tribes who had migrated from their homes and had come into Gaul. They defeated the Romans in several engagements. In the battle of Arausio, 105 B.C., three Roman armies were cut to pieces. Then they turned their course towards Spain and gave the Romans a respite of two years. In 102 B.C. they returned from Spain and prepared to invade Italy. Before their entrance they divided. The Cimbri and the Tigurini crossed the Rhone, intending to enter Italy by the eastern Alps. The Teutones and the Ambrones tried to come in by the Maritime Alps, intending to join their countrymen in the valley of the Po. Marius met them at Aquae Sextiae, modern Aix, 102 B.C., and the mighty host of the barbarians was annihilated. The next year the united armies of Marius and Catulus met the Cimbri near Vercellae in Cisalpine Gaul and utterly defeated them. Those who survived the battle were either killed or sold in the slave market at Rome. "The human avalanche which for thirteen years had alarmed the nations from the Danube to the Ebro, from the Seine to the Po, rested beneath the sod, or toiled under the yoke of slavery." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. III, p. 203. Creighton, p. 63; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 155.

7. **quantus . . . tempore**: 'barely was it as great in the time of Hannibal.'

8. **Marius**: Gaius Marius was born near Arpinum 157 B.C. of an obscure family. By his valor and his energy he worked his way up in the army, winning distinction in the siege of Numantia in Spain. In 119 B.C. he was elected tribune of the plebs. He now became a marked man. He acquired influence and importance by marrying into the family of the Caesars. In 109 B.C. he went to Africa as lieutenant of Metellus. In 107 B.C. he was elected consul and brought the war with Jugurtha to an end, Bk. IV, 27. After his return from Africa he was elected consul the second time in 104 B.C. and took command of the war against the Cimbri and Teutones. Again in 103, 102, and 101 B.C. he was elected to the consulship, and crushed the barbarians in the two famous battles of Aquae Sextiae and Vercellae, 102, 101 B.C., Chs. 1, 2. In 100 B.C. he was elected consul for the sixth time. The Social war again called him into active service. He defeated the Marsi in two successive engagements, Ch. 3. That he might gratify his ambition and be sent to the war with Mithradates, he procured the passage of a law removing Sulla from the command of the army and conferring it upon himself. Sulla refused to give up his command, marched upon Rome, and forced Marius to flee. After having

arranged matters at Rome to his satisfaction Sulla left for the East, Ch. 4. While he was away, Marius returned to Italy, besieged Rome, and entered the city as a conqueror. "The most frightful scenes followed. The guards of Marius stabbed every one whom he did not salute, and the streets ran with the blood of the noblest of the Roman aristocracy." Ch. 7. Without the formality of an election he became consul for the seventh time, 86 B.C. But he did not long enjoy his honor. On the eighteenth day of his consulship he died.

15. **absēns**: this was unusual. The law provided that a man must be present to stand for the consulship, and that at least ten years must elapse before he could be re-elected.

CH. 2. 18. **dīmīcātum est**: this battle was fought in the Campi Raudii, near Vercellae. Before the battle, the Cimbri demanded that lands should be given them for themselves and the Teutones. 'The Teutones,' replied Marius, 'have all the land they need on the other side of the Alps.'

ā Catuli parte: 'on the part of Catulus.'

PAGE 47. CH. 3. 7. **gravissimum bellum**: this is known as the Social or Italian war. It was waged by the Italian allies of the Romans. For nearly thirty years the hope of obtaining Roman citizenship had been held out to them, but no measure had been carried to better their con-

dition. The burdens that Rome had imposed upon them had been steadily increased. Finally, in despair of securing any reforms, they appealed to arms. At first they were successful, but in the end the Romans conquered. However, they were compelled to grant nearly all the Italians had demanded. Creighton, p. 64.

12. **alius**: for *alter*.

15. **ā Rōmānīs**: 'on the side of the Romans'; cf. *ā Catulī parte*, Ch. 2.

CH. 4. 24. **bellum cīvīle**: the First Civil war, called also the Civil war of Marius and Sulla. See Chs. 7-9. *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 160-164; Creighton, p. 66.

PAGE 48. 1. **Mithradāticum**: sc. *bellum commōtum est*.

bellō cīvīlī: in classical Latin probably a Genitive would have been used.

2. **cum Sulla**: Lucius Cornelius Sulla was born of a patrician family in 138 B.C. After having secured a good education, he passed his early life in the pursuit of pleasure, squandering the small fortune left him by his father. He served under Marius in Africa (Bk. IV, 8), and received the surrender of Jugurtha. During the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, he served under Marius and Catulus with distinction. When the Social war broke out he again entered the service and won fresh laurels (Ch. 3). In 88 B.C. he was elected consul and received the command of the war against Mith-

radates (Chs. 5-7). When he had concluded peace with Mithradates, he returned to Italy in 83 B.C., and prepared for the campaign against the leaders of the Marian party. His efforts were crowned with success. In 82 B.C. he brought the conflict to a close with the decisive battle of the Colline gate (Ch. 8). Sulla was now master of Italy. He resolved to take the most ample vengeance upon his enemies, and utterly to crush the popular party. He inaugurated a proscription, in which as many as 47,000 are said to have perished. He was chosen dictator by the senate, and made various reforms in the constitution of the state, all tending to strengthen the power of the aristocracy and to weaken that of the commons. In 79 B.C. he resigned his office and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in 78 B.C. "None of his friends ever did him a kindness, and none of his enemies a wrong, without being fully repaid."

3. **gestūrus**: the Future Participle is not used by prose writers of the classical period to denote purpose.

9. **primus . . . armātus**: a general with his army could not enter the city, except when celebrating a triumph, without losing his command.

11. **in futūrum annum**: 'for the next year.'

Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā: in apposition with *cōsulis*,

CH. 5. 13. **Mithradātēs**: Mithradates V was king of Pontus, a state of Asia Minor. He is one of the most striking characters of Roman history. Possessed of a large and powerful frame, he was endowed also with a mind of great strength and alertness, indomitable courage, and consuming ambition. It was the desire to extend his realm that brought him into collision with the Romans. In 88 B.C. he overran Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of the Roman province of Asia. In 84 B.C. peace was concluded with Sulla. In 83 B.C. he again began war. This was brought to an end two years later (Chs. 6, 8). For the third time he began to wage war in 74 B.C. This was the last and most important war, and, owing to mismanagement on the part of the Romans, was not concluded until 63 B.C., when he was driven from his kingdom and forced to take his own life (Bk. VI, 14). Creighton, pp. 66, 71.

16. **eī**: the antecedent is *Nicomēdēs*.

18. **faceret**: Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse representing the Future Indicative in Direct.

quod . . . patērētur: this use of *quod* with the Subjunctive after a verb of speaking, instead of the Infinitive with subject Accusative, is late. For the usual construction, cf. Bk. III, 11.

et ipse: 'he too.'

23. **Ephesum**: Ephesus at the mouth of the Caÿster in Lydia, was the chief city in Asia Minor. It was

especially famous for its temple of Diana.

24. **ūnō diē occiderentur**: on that day over 80,000 Italians were put to death.

PAGE 49. CH. 6. 1. **Aristōne**: he was a celebrated philosopher.

3. **Archelāum**: Archelaus was a distinguished general of Mithradates. At first he met with some success, but was twice defeated by Sulla in the battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenos in Boeotia.

11. **commisit**: sc. *proelium*.

15. **iussit . . . agī**: lit. 'ordered it to be treated concerning peace' = 'ordered a truce to be made.'

CH. 7. 18. **partim**: contrasted with *aliōs*.

22. **pāx . . . ōrdināta est**: by the terms of the peace arranged Mithradates abandoned all his conquests in Asia Minor, confined himself to the dominion he had held before the war, paid an indemnity of 3000 talents, and surrendered 80 ships of war fully equipped.

PAGE 50. 2. **prōscripsērunt**: 'outlawed.' This was the first proscription in Roman history. It was so called from the list of the names of the persons who were outlawed. They might be killed by any one with impunity, even by slaves. Their property was confiscated to the state and was sold at public auction. Their children and grandchildren lost their votes in the Comitia and were excluded from all public offices.

6. **Norbānum et Scīpiōnem**:

Lucius Norbanus and Gaius Scipio were elected consuls for the year 83 B.C.

7. **contrā Norbānum**: the battle was fought at Mt. Tifata in Campania. After the battle Norbanus shut himself up in Capua.

10. **tōtum . . . accēpit**: by means of Sulla's emissaries the whole army deserted Scipio, who was forced to retire from the war.

CH. 8. 12. **Marius**: Gaius Marius the younger was elected consul with Gnaeus Papirius Carbo, though he had not yet attained the legal age for the office.

14. **dīmicāvit**: at Sacriportus, between Signia and Praeneste. Marius was driven to Praeneste, and when the town was captured was slain.

19. **portam Collīnam**: one of the gates of Rome on the Quirinal Hill. The battle raged so fiercely and the result was so long in doubt, that Sulla is said to have invoked the aid of Pythian Apollo. With this battle the resistance of the Marian party in Italy was at an end.

PAGE 51. CH. 9. 4. **nūllī Rōmānōrum**: this was the first time that any one who had not held the office of consul was permitted to celebrate a triumph.

9. **XXIV**: sc. *mīlia* with all these numbers, except the last.

BOOK VI

CH. 1. 14. **Sertōrius**: Quintus Sertorius, a Sabine by birth, served under Marius in the war against the

Teutones. Before the battle of Aquae Sextiae he entered the camp of the enemy in disguise. In 83 B.C. he went to Spain and became the leader of the Lusitanians. For several years he waged war successfully against the Romans. Finally he was assassinated by one of his officers who was jealous of his power. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 165; Creighton, p. 69.

PAGE 52. CH. 2. 5. **levia proelia**: 'skirmishes.'

Rhodopam prōvinciam: a small division of Thrace.

CH. 3. 10. **P. Servilius**: Publius Servilius Vatia was consul in 79 B.C. The next year he was sent to clear the sea of pirates. He waged war successfully against them, conquered Cilicia and organized it as a province. He took a leading part in the public affairs.

ex cōnsule = *prōcōnsule*; a late expression; cf. our expression 'ex-president.'

CH. 5. 20. **M. Aemilius Lepidus**: Lepidus and Catullus were consuls in the year after the death of Sulla. They quarreled over some trifling matter. In 77 B.C. Lepidus marched to Rome with an army. He was met by Pompey near the Mulvian Bridge and defeated. Shortly afterwards he died in Sardinia.

23. **Metellī**: Genitive, depending on *triumphus* supplied from *triumphī* above.

CH. 6. 25. **annō urbis conditae**: a variation for the usual expression *ab urbe conditā*. The year

is conceived of as belonging to the city. Cf. *annō ā conditā urbe*, Bk. III, 10; *annō . . . ab urbe conditā*, Bk. IV, 22.

PAGE 53. 1. **Nicomēdēs**: Nicomedes III, surnamed Philopater, was the son and successor of Nicomedes II mentioned in Bk. IV, Chs. 8, 20. He had been aided by the Romans, and was encouraged by them to encroach on the territories of Mithradates. Having no children, he left his kingdom to the Romans.

2. **Mithradātēs**: see note on Bk. V, 5.

4. **apud Chalcēdōna**: the defeat was both by land and sea.

7. **Lūcullus**: Lucius Licinius Lucullus fought in the Civil war on the side of Sulla, was praetor in 77 B.C., and consul in 74 B.C. For eight years he carried on the war against Mithradates with success; but on account of the mutinous spirit of his soldiers and the jealousy of certain Romans, he was unable to bring the war to a close. On his return to Rome he gave himself up to a life of indolence and luxury. He died in 57 B.C.

10. **Bŷzantium**: the city of Byzantium was founded by the Megarians in 658 B.C., and was a place of great importance. Constantinople was founded on the same site by the Emperor Constantine the Great in 330 A.D. It remained the capital of the Roman Empire of the East until its capture by the Turks in 1453.

13. **centum ferē mīlia**: sc. *hominum*.

CH. 7. 17. **novum bellum**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 167; Creighton, p. 70.

18. **Spartacō**: Spartacus was a Thracian by birth, and had been taken prisoner and sold to a trainer of gladiators. His character has been maligned by the Roman writers. "Accident made Spartacus a shepherd, a freebooter, and a gladiator; nature formed him a hero."

19. **ludō**: 'the gladiatorial school.' The gladiators were mostly slaves, and were the property of the individuals who trained them and leased them for the games. This school belonged to Lentulus.

20. **paene nōn levius**: 'not much lighter.'

22. **armātōrum**: many slaves joined them.

23. **victī sunt in Āpūliā**: they were conquered on the river Silarus, which flows between Lucania and Campania. Spartacus was slain in the battle.

CH. 8. 27. **duo**: nominative masculine, agreeing with *Lūcullī*.

PAGE 54. 7. **Mithradātēs fugātus est**: if the Roman soldiers had been able to restrain their eagerness for plunder and had followed Mithradates rapidly, he would have been captured.

10. **Tigrāne**: Tigranes, king of Armenia, was the son-in-law of Mithradates. Although at first he

refused to aid Mithradates, later the insolence of Lucullus' envoys caused him to change his policy and take a hand in the war.

CH. 9. 13. **hostem fugātum**: 'the enemy who had fled.' Often it is best to translate a participle by a clause.

14. **Tigrānocertam**: the capital of Tigranes.

16. **clībanārīs**: this is the only place in Eutropius where this word is found. It is post-classical, and is used by only two writers besides Eutropius.

19. **Nisibīn**: he was directing his march to Artaxata, but the mutiny of his soldiers caused him to turn aside to Nisibis, the capital of Mesopotamia, and take up his winter quarters there.

20. **hī**: his lieutenants, Fannius and Triarius. They had been defeated at Cabira and Zela.

22. **neglegenter . . . agentēs**: 'conducting themselves carelessly and greedily.'

24. **bellum renovātum est**: the Romans were now exactly where they were at the breaking out of the war, Pontus and Cappadocia were overrun by Mithradates, and the results of eight years' warfare were lost.

PAGE 55. CH. 11. 12. **bellum Crēticum**: the war was in reality directed against the pirates who made Crete their headquarters.

CH. 12. 20. **Cn. Pompēiō**: by the Gabinian law Pompey was invested with absolute authority, both

by sea and by land, as far as fifty miles into the interior, over the whole eastern Mediterranean for three years.

quod . . . cōnfēcit: in the space of forty days he had swept the whole western tract of the Mediterranean Sea, and had driven the enemy into the opposite quarter. He drove the pirates from the sea, and compelled them to take refuge in their strongholds in the Cilician coast. These he speedily surrounded and captured. He burnt over 1300 of their vessels, and destroyed all their hostile magazines and arsenals. In ninety days he had terminated the contest.

22. **eī . . . Tigrānēn**: by the Manilian law the authority he had already wielded against the pirates was extended over all the East.

24. **nocturnō proeliō**: Mithradates at first attempted to procure peace, but Pompey would hear of nothing but unconditional surrender. He started to retire slowly but was pursued by Pompey, and was overtaken in a narrow pass on the Lycus, where the city of Nicopolis was afterward built. Mithradates escaped with a few horsemen and fled to Tigranes, who refused to receive him.

quadrāgintā mīlia: cf. *centum ferē mīlia*, Ch. 6.

27. **Pharnacīs**: Pompey had been active in fostering intrigues in the family of Mithradates. He had caused Pharnaces to revolt and to ally himself with the Romans, and

had proclaimed him king at Panticapaeum.

PAGE 56. 2. **venenum hausit**: Pharnaces was about to hand him over to the Romans. The story is that he was so inured to poisons that he was compelled to end his life with a sword.

CH. 13. 7. **ab Artaxatā**: Pompey was following him, and was planning to capture his capital city.

11. **Syria, Phoenicē**: also Galatia, Cappadocia, and a part of Cilicia which Lucullus had taken away from him, Pompey refused to return.

12. **Sophānēnē**: Pompey made the son of Tigranes the king of Sophanene.

14. **commōvisset**: Subjunctive, giving the reason of the Romans.

CH. 14. 22. **Syriam**: Syria was disturbed by fierce internal dissensions. To put an end to the anarchy that existed there, Pompey resolved to annex it. He drove from the throne Antiochus Asiaticus, who had been acknowledged by the senate and by Lucullus.

PAGE 57. 2. **Iūdaeam**: the Jews alone refused to obey his orders, and sustained a siege of three months at Jerusalem. Although Rome had no business to interfere with the affairs in this part of the East, yet the government she gave to the provinces, formed from the conquered territory, was stable and just in the main, and was welcome after the state of anarchy that had prevailed.

CH. 15. 7. **L. Sergius Catilīna**: Catiline was a member of a patrician

family. By his dissolute habits and his luxury he had squandered all his property and had run into debt. The only relief was to secure the consulship, that at the expiration of his term of office he might be sent to govern some province, from the plunder of which he might acquire another fortune to be spent in riotous living. Failing to secure the consulship, he determined to overthrow the state. He formed a band of dissolute nobles, collected arms in various places, stationed an armed force at Faesulae in Etruria, and made all preparations for an outbreak as soon as the time was ripe. Meanwhile Cicero had ascertained all Catiline's plans by the aid of the mistress of one of the conspirators. Desiring to drive Catiline to some overt act, he assailed him in the senate on the 8th of November. The oration he delivered has been preserved. Catiline hastened from the city to the armed force at Faesulae. The conspirators who were left in the city were soon caught in a treasonable act, and were arrested and strangled in prison by order of the senate. Afterwards Cicero was accused of having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, and was condemned to exile for a time. Creighton, p. 73.

12. **Catilīna ipse**: it was not until March of the next year (62 B.C.) that Catiline was surrounded, while attempting to escape into Gaul, and slain.

CH. 16. 16. **nūlla . . . fuit**: in

this triumph was displayed a list of 800 vessels, 1000 fortresses, and 300 cities captured, 39 cities repopled, and 20,000 talents of gold brought to the treasury. "The great conqueror had now celebrated his third triumph. His first had been for victories in Africa, his second for the overthrow of Sertorius in Europe; he had now completed the illustrious cycle by inscribing on the list the name of Asia. Each section of the globe had succumbed to his prowess."

CH. 17. 23. C. Iūlius Caesar: Gaius Julius Caesar was born July 12, 100 B.C. He was of a patrician family, but from the first sided with the popular party. Many stories of his early youth are told. He became pontifex maximus, military tribune, and quaestor in succession. At this period he was noted chiefly as a dissolute debtor and a demagogue. In 62 B.C. he was elected praetor, and the next year went as proprætor to govern the province of Further Spain. In 60 B.C. he returned to Rome and formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, known as the 'First Triumvirate.' In 59 B.C. he was elected consul, and, after the expiration of his year of office, entered on the governorship of Gaul and Illyricum for the period of five years. This was afterwards extended for another period of the same length. While governor of the province he conquered the Helvetians and a wandering band of the Germans

who had come over into Gaul, crushed a revolt of the Nervii, defeated the Veneti and the Aquitani, and twice invaded Germany and Britain. It was Caesar's intention to stand for the consulship a second time as soon as his term of office as governor of Gaul should expire. Pompey, meanwhile, had become jealous of Caesar's power and had gone over to the senatorial party. A measure was passed by the senate declaring Caesar to be an outlaw unless he should disband his army and come to Rome a private citizen before a certain date. On Caesar's refusal to do this, he was declared a public enemy, and preparations for war were made. Caesar advanced to Rome. Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalus, and afterwards was murdered in Egypt. At the battle of Thapsus in Africa, 46 B.C., Caesar defeated the remaining leaders of the party, Cato and Scipio. This was the end of the war. He returned to Rome and was made imperator and perpetual dictator. He inaugurated several important reforms, among them a reform in the calendar. He formed many other plans which his death prevented him from executing. Finally, when it was thought that he was aiming at the kingly power, a conspiracy was formed, and he was assassinated on the fifteenth day of March, 44 B.C.

"While other illustrious men have been reputed great for their

excellence in some one department of intellect, the concurrent voice of antiquity has declared that Caesar was great in all. 'He had genius,' says Cicero, 'understanding, memory, taste, reflection, industry, and exactness.'" *The Story of the Romans*, p. 176; Creighton, p. 74; *The Roman Triumvirates*, Ch. 5.

imperāvit: 'was emperor'; a late meaning.

PAGE 58. 1. **dēcrēta est**: for the number and gender see H. 395, 1 (439, 1); M. 174, 2, 178, 2; A. & G. 187, a; G. 285-6; B. 235, A, 2, B, 2, b, B.

2. **Helvētiōs . . . Sequanī**: Eutropius, following the custom of his day, unites the Helvetians and Sequanians. In Caesar's time they were quite distinct. The Helvetians lived in what is now Switzerland; the Sequanians were west of the Jura mountains along the Rhone.

7. **Britanni**: twice he invaded Britain. The first time it was a mere reconnoissance. His conquest was only partial.

11. **quadringentiēs**: sc. *centēna mīlia sestertium*; about \$1,640,000.

Germānōs: twice Caesar crossed the Rhine, but only for the purpose of impressing the Germans with the power of his forces. He fought no battles there, but he inflicted terrible defeats on two German bands that had come over into Gaul.

CH. 18. 17. **M. Licinius Crassus**: there was no cause for war against the Parthians, but Crassus was anxious to make himself popular by winning military renown.

18. **circā Carrās**: the overthrow at Carrae was one of the gravest disasters ever sustained by the Roman arms: 20,000 were slain and 10,000 were carried into captivity. The Romans who were made prisoners were treated with indulgence by the Parthians and were allowed to settle in the land of their conquerors. Creighton, p. 77.

PAGE 59. CH. 19. 4. **alterum cōsulātum**: this he demanded in accordance with the agreement formed between Pompey, Crassus, and himself. He was now eligible for a second consulship, as ten years had passed since he was consul for the first time.

5. **aliquā**: cf. *aliquā*, Bk. I, 3.

contrādictum est: lit. 'it was opposed' = 'opposition was made.'

8. **iniūriam**: "the 'injury' was in depriving him of his military command, and leaving him without the security the consulship would have afforded." He was willing to disband his army and return to Rome if he could be elected to the consulship in his absence, or if Pompey would disband his army.

ab Ariminō: he had crossed the small stream known as the Rubicon which separated his province from Italy. The story is told that as he crossed the stream he said, 'The die is cast, let us go where the gods and the injustice of our enemies call us.'

militēs congregātōs habēbat: 'kept his troops collected.'

CH. 20. 14. **dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had

been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

15. **exercitūs . . . superāvit**: at first he met with serious reverses at Ilerda, but he soon succeeded in compelling the Pompeians to surrender, and enrolled most of them in his army.

18. **primō proeliō**: at Dyrrhacium in Illyria.

20. **nec . . . superārī**: Indirect Discourse depending on *dixit*.

22. **Palaeopharsālum**: this battle is generally known as the battle of Pharsalia.

PAGE 60. CH. 21. 4. **numquam . . . neque . . . neque**: "a general negative may be subdivided by *neque . . . neque*, or *aut . . . aut*."

7. **pūgnātum tum est**: Pompey would have refused battle, but was urged on by his followers. The knights and senators who fought in the Pompeian ranks soon broke and fled. At the first attack Pompey fled to his camp, where he tried to rally his routed forces, but he was unsuccessful. Leaping on his horse at the last moment, he escaped through the rear gate of the camp, nor did he draw rein until he reached Larissa. Thence he hastened to the coast, where he took ship for Egypt.

9. **ā rēge Aegyptī**: he was only a nominal king. Egypt was made a province by Augustus, Bk. VII, 7.

11. **occīdit**: he caused Pompey to be inveigled into a boat, where he was murdered and his head severed from his body. His corpse was flung

into the surf, where it was picked up later and burned.

12. **quō cōspectō**: 'and when Caesar had seen it.'

14. **generī quondam suī**: Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar, in 60 B.C. It was her death in 54 B.C. that tended to loosen the bond existing between them.

CH. 22. 17. **victus**: Caesar conquered the royal forces on the banks of the Nile.

18. **Alexandriā**: when Caesar set fire to the royal fleet, the flames consumed the great library of Alexandria, containing 400,000 volumes. In this fire some of the greatest literary treasures of antiquity perished.

Cleopatrae: the famous queen who proved to be the ruin of Antony, Bk. VII, 6, 7.

20. **Pompēiō in auxilium**: Eutropius seldom uses the double Dative; cf. *Rōmānīs fuisset auxiliō*, Bk. IV, 3.

22. **vīcit aciē**: it was after this battle that Caesar sent to the senate the famous message *vēnī, vīdī, vīcī*, 'I came, I saw, I conquered.'

PAGE 61. CH. 23. 2. **eī . . . dictātōrī**: 'while he was dictator'; *dictātōrī* is in apposition with *eī*.

6. **hīc etiam**: 'he also'; as well as Caesar.

7. **M. Porcius Catō**: he was the great-grandson of the M. Porcius Cato mentioned in Bk. IV, 23. He is known in history as Cato Uticensis, from Utica, where he com-

mitted suicide. He was famous for the austerity of his manners and for his studied imitation of the customs of early days.

9. **victor fuit**: in the battle of Thapsus.

CH. 24. 15. **Cn. Pompēius**: he had gone into Spain and had gathered around him adventurers of all sorts. At first Caesar had sent officers to subdue the revolt, but finding their efforts unsuccessful, he took command in person. After encountering great personal danger, he gained a complete victory. Thirty thousand of the vanquished perished. Gnaeus Pompey escaped from the field, but was afterward overtaken and slain. Sextus, the younger son of Pompey, was the only leader of the republican party left.

PAGE 62. CH. 25. 1. **honōrēs**: 'offices'; political honors.

3. **rēgia ac paene tyrannica**: 'like a king and almost like a usurper.' Nepos defines a tyrannus as one 'who is in perpetual power in that state which enjoyed liberty.'

8. **senātūs diē**: 'on the day of the senate'; on the day when the senate met.

9. **cūriam**: Caesar was slain in the Curia in the Campus Martius.

BOOK VII

CH. 1. 12. **partium Caesaris**: 'of Caesar's party.' Antony at first pretended to favor the tyrannicides; but after he had obtained

possession of the papers and treasure of Caesar, he changed sides and endeavored to crush them.

16. **Octāviānus**: he was the son of Gaius Octavius and Atia, a daughter of Julia, - the sister of Caesar. After his adoption he took the name of Octavianus.

19. **Augustus**: this was a title conferred upon him after the battle of Actium, when he refused the title of dictator.

rērum potītus: *potior* regularly takes the Genitive in this phrase. Cf. *Alexandriā potītus*, Bk. VI, 22.

quī . . . trēs ducēs: 'these three leaders.'

20. **vīcērunt eum**: in the battle of Mutina, 43 B.C.

PAGE 63. 1. **morerentur**: they were wounded in battle, but Augustus was accused of having murdered them.

CH. 2. 3. **Lepidum**: Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, Bk. VI, 1, 5, 23. He was in Gaul at this time, being governor of Gaul and Spain. After he received Antonius, they crossed the Alps at the head of a large body of troops and met Augustus in the north of Italy.

6. **pācem . . . fēcit**: this was known as the 'Second Triumvirate.' Antony, Augustus, and Lepidus divided the Roman world among them.

8. **vīcēsīmō annō**: he was far below the legal age, 43.

9. **senātum prōscripsit**: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the proscription. "Each

marked his victims' names upon the fatal list, and each consented to give up adherents of his own to the greed or hatred of his colleagues."

11. **Cicero orātōr occīsus est**: Augustus tried to save him, but Antony, whose hatred Cicero had incurred, demanded his death, and Augustus was forced to yield.

CH. 3. 17. **Philippōs**: the battle of Philippi was fought in November, 42 B.C. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 210.

19. **Cassius**: Cassius was routed and committed suicide.

Brūtum: after his forces were routed, Brutus was compelled to kill himself to prevent capture.

Infīnitam nōbilitātem: 'very many of the nobility.'

21. **dīvīsa est rēs pūblica**: Lepidus took the province of Africa, Augustus the West, and Antony the East.

23. **bellum cīvīle**: after the capture of Perusia, Antony threatened war, but he made a truce with Augustus, whose sister Octavia he married.

PAGE 64. CH. 4. 1. **Sex. Pompēiō**: the son of *Pompēius Māgnus*, cf. Bk. VI, 24. He had collected a band of pirates and had made himself master of the Mediterranean.

5. **pāx postrēmō convēnit**: the agreement at Misenum. In accordance with this, Pompey was to retain his command over the sea and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

CH. 5. 6. **M. Agrippa**: Marcus

Vipsanius Agrippa had been a fellow-student with Augustus. He was a gallant soldier and a devoted friend. It was largely by his aid that Augustus secured his power and retained it.

7. **Persās**: i.e. the Parthians. Eutropius used *Persae* for the Parthians who claimed descent from the old Persian kings.

10. **Crassum occīderat**: Bk. VI, 18.

11. **triumphum Rōmae ēgit**: several of the Roman standards lost at Carrhae were restored by the Parthians, and were carried in the triumphal procession.

CH. 6. 12. **nāvālī proeliō**: at the battle of Naulochus, 36 B.C. *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 219. Shortly afterward Lepidus set up the standard of revolt. He was defeated by Augustus and his power was taken from him, but his life was spared.

16. **ipse pūgnāvit**: he lacked the engines necessary for reducing the strongly fortified cities of the enemy, and besides he was very anxious to return to Alexandria.

17. **famē . . . labōrāvit**: his retreat has been compared to the flight of Napoleon from Moscow.

18. **prō victō**: 'for conquered' = 'as if conquered.'

CH. 7. 20. **dum . . . optat** = *optāns*, 'hoping.' The world could not endure two masters. It was natural that they should disagree, and that the stronger should conquer.

22. **apud Actium**: September 2,

31 B.C. Antony had collected a large naval and land force, but his ships were too large to be handled easily, and many of his land forces deserted. In the midst of the fight Cleopatra fled in her galley, and Antony basely deserted his forces and followed her. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 225.

23. **ex quā**: the antecedent of *quā* is *pūgnā*.

25. **exstincta est**: she was too proud to be carried to Rome to adorn the triumphal procession of her conqueror.

PAGE 65. CH. 8. 7. **duodecim annis** = *per annōs* above: the Ablative makes the limits of the time more prominent than the duration.

8. **prīncipātūs**: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors; cf. *prīnceps*, English 'prince.'

10. **morte commūnī**: 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Bk. I, 3. There was a report that he was poisoned by Livia, his wife.

11. **Ātellā**: it is generally agreed that he died at Nola, near Naples.

sepultus est: the ruins of his mausoleum still exist.

12. **ex mǎximā parte**: 'in very many respects.'

15. **cīvilissimē**: 'in a manner most becoming a citizen'; cf. *cīvilēs*, Bk. I, 9.

16. **ut . . . suō**: 'that he placed them almost on a level with his own dignity.'

17. **aequāret**: sc. *eōs*. *Aequāre* may also take *cum* with the Ablative.

PAGE 66. CH. 9. 6. **quod nūllī antea**: sc. *dedērunt*.

8. **Crassō victō**: 'from Crassus when he was defeated.'

CH. 10. 14. **in honōrem eius**: the compliment was not in the founding, but in the naming.

18. **Dīvus appellātus**: i.e. he was deified and became the object of a national worship. In the provinces he was worshiped before his death.

Tiberiō: Tiberius Claudius Nero was the son of Tiberius Nero and Livia, the third wife of Augustus. He first married the daughter of Agrippa, whom he divorced at the command of the Emperor and married Julia, Augustus' daughter and the widow of Marcus Agrippa. After the death of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, the sons of Agrippa and Julia, Tiberius was given the tribunician power and was adopted by Augustus as his successor.

CH. 11. 21. **ingentī sōcordiā . . . libidine**: probably the character of Tiberius was maligned by the Roman historians. The people disliked him on account of his "dark and gloomy temper, with no grace or geniality of manner, shunning the pleasures of the people, and seldom generous or open-handed." But we must note the many marks of bias and exaggeration in the common story, and we may well believe that the ancient writers formed too harsh an opinion of his motives in some cases, and reported scandalous gossips too

lightly. Creighton, pp. 89-91; *The Early Empire*, Ch. II.

25. **Archelāum**: he was summoned to Rome soon after the accession of Tiberius and accused of treason. His life was spared, but he was obliged to remain at Rome, where he died in 17 A.D.

PAGE 67. 1. **Caesarēa**: called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* to distinguish it from other cities of the same name. It was situated at the foot of Mt. Argaeus and was a place of great antiquity, its foundation having been ascribed to Mesech, the son of Japhet.

CH. 12. 5. **C. Caesar**: Gaius Caesar Augustus Germanicus was the son of Germanicus and Agrippina. He was born in the camp, probably in Germany, and was reared among the soldiers. He received the surname of Caligula from his being arrayed in a mimic uniform and wearing a pair of *caligae* or soldiers' boots. At first he ruled well; but his sense of power turned his head, and the latter part of his reign was marked by excesses of all sorts. Creighton, p. 92; *The Early Empire*, Ch. III.

CH. 13. 13. **Claudius**: Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero Caesar Germanicus was the second son of Drusus and Antonia, the brother of Germanicus, the father of Caligula. In early life he had been weak in mind and body, and had been despised or neglected. As emperor he was ruled by his wives and favorites, Narcissus and

Pallas. He was poisoned by his last wife, Agrippina, who was anxious that her son Domitius Ahenobarbus by her former husband might succeed to the empire. Suetonius in his 'Lives of the Caesars' gives a very dark picture of the reign of Claudius. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IV.

22. **Britannicī**: the son of Claudius and Messalina, his first wife. On the accession of Nero, Britannicus was poisoned.

PAGE 68. CH. 14. 1. **Nerō**: Claudius Caesar, surnamed Nero, was the son of Domitius Ahenobarbus and Agrippina. His early youth was spent in study under the philosopher Seneca, who remained his counselor for several years. During the first five years of his reign he was mild and just. The later years were filled with all sorts of excesses, and were marked by great cruelty. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. V.

9. **urbem Rōmam incendit**: it is very improbable that Nero was guilty of this crime. Rome was almost destroyed in this conflagration. Of the fourteen districts into which the city was divided, only four remained untouched by the flames. The fire raged for six days and seven nights; and, after it was thought to have been extinguished, it burst forth again, and continued for two days longer. On this occasion Nero appears to have acted with great liberality and kindness. He caused provisions to be sold at a

very low price and the imperial gardens to be opened to the people, and temporary shelters to be erected for their accommodation. That he might remove suspicion from himself, Nero caused it to be reported that the Christians had set fire to the city, and a number of them was seized and put to death. This was the first persecution of the Christians by the Romans, 64 A.D.

CH. 15. 22. **ā saxō** : sc. *Tarpēiā*.

23. **libertī** : his name was Phaon.

Salarium : the *Via Salaria* ran north from Rome to Ancona on the Adriatic.

24. **interfēcit** : "At last comes Phaon's courier with the news that the senate had put a price upon his head ; the tramp of the horses tells him that his pursuers are on his track, and fear gives him the nerve to put the dagger to his throat, while, true to the passion of his life, he mutters, 'What a loss my death will be to art !' " *The Early Empire*, p. 127.

25. **Nerōniānae** : the ruins of the bath may still be seen near the Pantheon.

PAGE 69. CH. 16. 1. **Serv. Galba** : Servius Sulpicius Galba was born in the reign of Augustus of a patrician family. He was in Spain when Julius Vindex, the proconsular governor of Gaul, rose against Nero. Galba joined him, and Otho, governor of Lusitania, followed his example. He was saluted as emperor by the soldiers, and the senate was forced to ratify their choice. The

emperors from this time on were set up and overthrown at the will of the army. He was very parsimonious in his dealings and so lost the good will of the soldiers, who were ready to aid any revolt against him. He ruled for only seven months. Creighton, p. 96 ; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VI.

CH. 17. 12. **Otho** : Marcus Salvius Otho was Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D. He was the husband of the beautiful but infamous Poppaea Sabina, whom Nero took from him and made his own. He was afterwards sent to Lusitania, where he governed with justice and moderation. Creighton, p. 96 ; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VII.

14. **mollis** : 'effeminate.'

22. **voluntariā morte obiit** : he put an end to his life at Brixellum in Cisalpine Gaul.

23. **nōnāgēsīmō et quīntō imperiī diē** : Eutropius is slightly mistaken.

PAGE 70. CH. 18. 1. **Vitellius** : Aulus Vitellius was Roman emperor from January 2 to December 22, 69 A.D. When the news of Galba's death reached Upper Germany, where Vitellius was in command, his legions proclaimed him emperor at Cologne. He immediately sent his generals, Fabius Valens and Caecina, at the head of a large force, to Italy, and, having defeated Otho's troops, obtained the undisputed command of all the West. He was moderate in his rule, dis-

turbing no one in the enjoyment of what had been given by Nero, Galba, or Otho. He was a glutton and an epicure, spending enormous sums on his table. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VIII.

10. **id . . . ferret**: 'aimed so openly at this.'

13. **cum Capitōliō**: "In the confusion of the fight the famous temple of Jupiter caught fire. All were too busy to give time or thought to stay the flames, and in a few hours only ruins were left of the greatest of the national monuments of Rome, which, full of the associations of the past, had served for ages as a sort of record office in which were treasured the memorials of ancient history, the laws, the treaties, and the proclamations of old times. The loss was one that could not be replaced." *The Early Empire*, p. 146.

17. **in Tiberim . . . sepultūrā**: Eutropius is mistaken. His body was recovered and buried by his wife, Galeria Fundana.

CH. 19. 20. **Vespasiānus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. He was proclaimed emperor at Alexandria on the 1st of July, 69 A.D., although it was a year before he entered Rome. He lived more like a private person than like the emperor of Rome. The many stories that are told of his avarice and his methods of raising money are probably exaggerated. Although he was frugal in his personal expenditures, he spent large sums in adorning the city. He was the first of the Fla-

vian dynasty. The others were his two sons and successors. He died on the 24th of June, 79 A.D. "His last words were characteristic of his somewhat cynical humour, 'Me-thinks I am becoming a god.'" Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IX.

PAGE 71. 8. **Hierosolyma**: Vespasian was besieging Jerusalem when the war broke out between Otho and Vitellius. When he started for Rome he left Titus, his son, in charge of the war against the Jews. Titus captured the city after a stubborn siege of five months, September 8, 70 A.D., and despite his efforts the Temple was burned. Thousands of Jews perished in the siege.

11. **ēgerant** = *fuerant*.

CH. 20. 15. **coërcitor**: 'enforcer'; the word is *apax legomenon*.

hic . . . triumphāvit: in 71 A.D. when Titus returned to Rome.

20. **genitūram . . . habuit**: 'he so knew the horoscope of his sons.'

CH. 21. 25. **Titus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. His early years were spent in military service in Britain and Germany. He won great credit as a general and a soldier. When he returned to Rome after the fall of Jerusalem, he conducted himself in such a manner as to cause a fear that his rule would resemble that of Nero. But after he became emperor he changed his manner of living, and his whole reign was marked by a sincere desire for the happiness of his people. The

year 79 A.D. is memorable for the great eruption of Vesuvius, attended by the destruction of Pompeii and Herculaneum. He completed the Colosseum, often called the Flavian Amphitheater. When he died, after a reign of only two years, there was a suspicion that he had been poisoned by his brother Domitian. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. X.

26. **omnium . . . mirabilis**: 'remarkable for every species of virtue.'

PAGE 72. CH. 22. 17. **tamquam . . . orbitate**: 'mourned as for a loss in their own families.'

CH. 23. 21. **Domitiānus**: Titus Flavius Domitian. Vespasian was aware of his son's disposition and put no confidence in him. When Vespasian died, Domitian tried to arouse the soldiers against his brother Titus. After his brother became emperor, Domitian was treated with great kindness, and several offices were shared with him. At first mild and just, he soon became suspicious and cruel. In Britain alone were the Roman arms successful during his reign. In all other places defeat and disgraceful compromises with the enemy marked his campaigns. Finally his cruelty became unbearable, and a conspiracy was formed by the officers of the guard, several of his intimate friends, and even his wife Domatilla, and he was slain after a desperate struggle. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. XI.

27. **dominum**: here it has the New Testament meaning, 'Lord.'

PAGE 73. 13. **Palātiō**: in the Flavian Palace on the Palatine Hill. Extensive remains of this structure still exist. At first the word *Palātium* was applied only to the hill, but from the time of Augustus it meant a 'palace,' especially the imperial palace of the Caesars.

BOOK VIII

CH. 1. 20. **Nerva**: Marcus Cocceius Nerva was born at Narnia in Umbria in 32 A.D. He was consul with Vespasian in 71 A.D. and with Domitian in 90 A.D. After the assassination of Domitian he was declared emperor by the Roman people and the soldiers, and his administration restored tranquillity to the troubled state. He stopped proceedings against those accused of treason and permitted many exiles to return. Though he was virtuous and humane, he did not possess the necessary vigor for checking the many abuses that existed. He adopted as his son and successor Marcus Ulpius Traian, who was then at the head of the army in Germany. He died suddenly on the 27th of January, 98 A.D. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. I.

22. **operam dante**: 'giving him aid, assisting him.'

Petrōniō Secundō, Partheniō: Nerva could not prevent the Praetorian soldiers from putting them to death.

PAGE 74. 3. **aetātis . . . annō**: Eutropius is mistaken. He was sixty-five years old when he died.

4. **inter Divōs relātus est**: cf. *Divus appellātus*, Bk. VII, 10.

CH. 2. 5. **Trāiānus**: Marcus Ulpius Traian was born at Italica near Seville in Spain, September 18, 52 A.D. He was trained to arms, and rose through the various offices to the rank of praetor. He was adopted by Nerva in 97 A.D. After Nerva's death he became emperor, being the first Roman emperor who was born out of Italy. He was a great soldier and a good administrator. Good sense, a knowledge of the world, and sound judgment characterized him. Just and sincere in his desire for the happiness of the people, he was one of the best emperors that governed Rome. He crushed the Dacians, successfully waged war against the Parthians, and brought peace and prosperity to the whole Roman world. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. II.

13. **Dāciam**: Trajan conducted two campaigns against the Dacians, 101-103 A.D. and 104-106 A.D. On his return from the second campaign he celebrated a triumph and entertained the people with games lasting 123 days. "It is said that 11,000 animals were slaughtered during these amusements, and that 10,000 gladiators fought in the arena."

16. **tenuit** = *habuit*.

CH. 3. 17. **Armeniam**: Trajan began this campaign in 114 A.D. The winter of the same year he spent at Antioch. During the next two years

he conquered the greater part of the Parthian empire, taking the capital city Ctesiphon.

PAGE 75. CH. 4. 3. **amicōs . . . frequentāns**: 'going often to his friends to salute them.'

4. **fēstōs diēs habuissent**: 'they were celebrating feast days.'

indiscrēta: 'with no distinction of rank.'

6. **nihil . . . agēns**: his finances were prosperous, partly owing to good management, and partly from the success of certain mining operations in Dacia.

9. **per orbem . . . multa**: "He constructed several good roads in the provinces and Italy; among them was the road across the Pomptine Marshes. At Ostia he built a large new basin. At Rome he constructed the aqueduct called by his name, built a theater in the Campus Martius, and, above all, made the Forum Traianum, with its basilicas and libraries, and his column in the center."

10. **nihil nōn**: the figure of Litotes, affirming a thing by denying its contrary; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 5. 19. **belli domique**: H. 484, 2 (426, 2); M. 242, 2; A. & G. 258, d; G. 411, 2; B. 232, 2.

20. **Seluciam**: it is generally stated that he lived to reach Selinus in Cilicia, where he died in August, 117 A.D.

23. **sōlus . . . sepultus est**: he was the only one of the emperors who was buried within the city.

This privilege was enjoyed by the Vestal Virgins.

24. **in forō**: the *Forum Trāiā-num* was probably the most magnificent of all the Roman fora. It occupied a large space between the Capitoline and the Quirinal Hills, the latter of which was cut away to make room for it. Among the many buildings it contained were two libraries, one for Latin and the other for Greek manuscripts. It contained also the famous Column of Trajan. This column, composed of huge drums of white marble, is pierced within. A bas-relief of the chief events of the Dacian war winds round the shaft. It is still standing.

25. **CXLIV pedēs**: this was the height of the Quirinal Hill that was cut away.

26. **habet** = *est*.

hūius . . . dēlātum est: 'so much respect has been paid to his memory.'

PAGE 76. CH. 6. 3. **Aelius Hadriānus**: Publius Aelius Hadrian was with Trajan when the latter died. With the consent of the Syrian army he assumed the reins of government and his act was ratified by the senate. Although he lost some of the territory that Trajan had added to the Empire, he strengthened and united the remainder. He was, in general, a just and able ruler; yet at times he showed himself revengeful, suspicious, and cruel. He died of dropsy at Baiae, 138 A.D., in the sixty-third year of his life. Creighton, p. 100;

The Age of the Antonines, Ch. III.

7. **glōriae invidēns**: more probably he saw that the Empire had become too large to be governed successfully.

CH. 7. 17. **orbem Rōmānum circumiit**: he visited every province in the Empire, correcting abuses, and examining the administration of government.

18. **multa aedificāvit**: among other famous buildings the Mausoleum of Hadrian, now called the Castle of St. Angelo.

CH. 8. 27. **T. Antōnīnus**: his full name was Titus Aurelius Fulvius Boionius Antoninus, called Pius because he persuaded the senate to grant to his adopted father Hadrian the apotheosis and other honors usually paid to deceased emperors. "His reign is almost a blank in history—a blank caused by a suspension for a time of war, violence, and crime." Although he waged no war for conquest, he defended the provinces with vigor, warring against the Moors and Britons, and the untamed races of the Rhine and the Danube. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. IV.

PAGE 77. 6. **bonīs honōrem habēns**: 'paying respect to the good.'

14. **Lorium**: in Etruria on the *Via Aurelia*.

CH. 9. 18. **M. Antōnīnus Vērus**: he is generally known as Marcus Aurelius. He was the adopted son of Antoninus Pius. When only

twelve years old he assumed the philosophic mantle and gave himself up to the study of philosophy, attaching himself to the Stoic school. After he became emperor he associated Lucius Antoninus Verus, his brother, with him in the government. Although they were entirely different in character, they reigned conjointly with no disagreement. His 'Meditations' have survived. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. V.

23. **singulōs** . . . **Augustōs**: 'one Augustus (emperor) at a time.'

CH. 10. 28. **contrā Parthōs**: Lucius Verus nominally had the guidance of the war, but it was carried on by his lieutenants while he lingered in Antioch.

PAGE 78. CH. 12. 21. **Apollōnium Chalcēdōnium**: called Apollonius Dyscolus. 'He is the father of scientific Grammar, being the first to reduce it to a systematic form.'

24. **Frontō**: Marcus Cornelius Fronto. He acquired great reputation as a rhetorician and grammarian at Rome in the reign of Hadrian. Some of his letters to his pupils, Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, were found in the present century.

hīc . . . **ēgit**: 'he treated all at Rome with equality.'

26. **prōvinciās** . . . **trāctāvit**: he did not visit the provinces, but kept himself thoroughly informed of the details of their administration.

PAGE 79. 1. **eō prīncipe**: 'during his reign'; cf. *hīs rēgnantibus*, Bk. I, 2.

bellum . . . **Marcomannicum**: the Marcomanni, 'men of the marshes,' were a German tribe that threatened destruction to the Roman Empire. For thirteen years Marcus Aurelius with difficulty held them in check. He built many fortresses and a great wall to restrain them.

2. **quantum** . . . **fuit**: 'it was greater than any in the memory of man'; i.e. there had been no war with the Germans equally formidable.

5. **pestilentiae**: the plague broke out in 167 A.D. and lasted for several years, despite all efforts to check its ravages. It was probably brought to Rome by the soldiers returning from the expedition against the Parthians.

CH. 13. 10. **Quādī**: a powerful people who dwelt in the southeastern part of Germany. They had been taken under the protection of Rome by Tiberius. In 174 A.D. Marcus Aurelius defeated them in a fierce battle. They appear again during the reign of Gallienus (Bk. IX, 8). Towards the end of the fourth century they disappear from history. *The Age of the Antonines*, pp. 106-108.

Vandalī: a confederacy of German peoples, who dwelt originally on the northern coast of Germany. Later they settled north of the Marcomanni, whom they joined. They invaded Spain, and later Africa. Under their king Genserich they invaded Italy, and took and plundered Rome, 455 A.D.

Suēvi: an important confederacy of German tribes. Their name survives in the modern Suabia.

13. **Caesarem fēcerat**: the title of Caesar was now given to the person next in rank to the emperor, and who was intended to succeed him.

15. **indīcere . . . aliquid**: 'to make any demands on the provinces or the senate.'

16. **Instrumentum rēgī cultūs**: 'royal furniture.'

22. **comparāta**: 'their purchases.'

CH. 14. 28. **obiit**: he died at Vindobona, now Vienna.

29. **vītae LXI**: it is generally said that he died in the fifty-ninth year of his life.

PAGE 80. CH. 15. 1. **L. Antōnīnus Commodus**: he was the son of Marcus Aurelius, but like him in no respect. After concluding a disgraceful treaty with the Germans, he hastened to Rome, where he gave himself up to the grossest vices. Creighton, p. 102.

6. **in amphitheātrō**: he was the conqueror in 735 combats. Nothing delighted him more than to be called the 'Hercules of Rome.'

7. **strangulātus vel venēnō**: he was poisoned and afterwards strangled by his favorite Marcia.

CH. 16. 11. **Pertināx**: Creighton, p. 103.

CH. 17. 18. **perpetuum composuit ēdictum**: this was a digest of the mass of edicts that had been issued by the praetors and the provincial governors. It was the basis

of the *Corpus Iūris Cīvilis* of Justinian.

19. **Mulvium pontem**: about two miles north of Rome, on the *Via Flaminia*. Here the ambassadors of the Allobroges, that had been tampered with by the fellow-conspirators of Catiline, were arrested, 63 B.C. The foundations of this bridge still remain and are built into the Ponte Mollo at the same place.

CH. 18. 21. **Septimius Sevērus**: Lucius Septimius Severus was commander in chief of the army in Pannonia and Illyria at the death of Pertinax, 193 A.D. He was proclaimed emperor by the army. For nearly a hundred years the emperors were made and unmade at the will of the soldiers. Creighton, p. 104.

23. **omni memoriā**: 'in all time.'

24. **fiscī advocātus**: a Roman officer appointed to look after the interests of the imperial treasury.

PAGE 81. CH. 19. 16. **vāllum . . . dēdūxit**: the celebrated wall of Severus, extending from the Solway Frith to the mouth of the Tyne. It was erected to prevent incursions of the Caledonians.

17. **Eborācī**: the modern York.

22. **Geta . . . perlit**: he was murdered by order of Caracalla.

CH. 20. 23. **Caracalla**: the name of Caracalla was derived from a species of Gallic cassock he introduced at Rome.

24. **mōrum . . . fuit**: his whole life was only one series of cruelties

and acts of extravagant folly. Creighton, p. 105.

25. **thermae Antōnīānae** : these accommodated about 1600 persons at once. The ruins are still to be seen.

PAGE 82. CH. 22. 9. **M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus** : known in history as Heliogabalus. He was the grandson of Maesa, sister-in-law of Septimius Severus, and the son of Symiasera. He was priest in the temple of the Sun at Emesa in Syria when Caracalla died. Through the instrumentality of his grandmother he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers and acknowledged by the senate. He was the most profligate of the Roman emperors.

CH. 23. 16. **Aurēlius Alexander** : Marcus Aurelius Alexander, generally known as Alexander Severus. He had been adopted by Heliogabalus and had been created Caesar. "He was distinguished by justice, wisdom, and clemency in all public transactions, and by the simplicity and purity of his private life." Creighton, p. 106.

20. **adessōrem** : 'legal adviser.'

21. **Ulpianum** : Domitius Ulpianus was one of the most celebrated Roman lawyers. His works are often quoted in the *Corpus Iūris Cīvīlis* of Justinian. He was assassinated in a mutiny of the soldiers caused by his strict discipline.

BOOK IX

PAGE 83. CH. 1. 1. **Māximīnus** : his full name was Gaius Iulius Verus

Maximinus. He was born of barbaric parentage, his father being a Goth and his mother a German. He was famous for his gigantic size and his marvelous feats of strength. His government was characterized by oppression and excesses.

CH. 2. 9. **Gordīānus** : Marcus Antonius Gordianus was the grandson of the elder Gordianus. He was a mere boy, probably not more than twelve years old, when he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers.

PAGE 84. CH. 3. 1. **Philippī** : Marcus Iulius Philippus I was an Arabian by birth. After the death of Misithus, the father-in-law of Gordianus, he became praetorian praefect, and caused the soldiers to revolt, to slay Gordianus, and to proclaim himself emperor. He proclaimed his son of the same name Caesar, though he was only seven years old.

3. **mīllēsīmus annus** : this anniversary was marked by the celebration of the Saecular Games with unusual magnificence, 248 A.D.

CH. 4. 8. **Decius** : his full name was Gaius Messius Quintus Traianus Decius. He was sent by Philippus to Moesia to crush an insurrection, and was compelled by the soldiers to proclaim himself emperor. His reign was occupied chiefly with warring against the Goths. He persecuted the Christians with great severity.

CH. 6. 21. **exstinctus est** : he was slain by the soldiers.

CH. 7. 23. **Galliēnus**: the son of Valerianus.

PAGE 85. 5. **superātus est**: at first Valerianus was successful; but he followed the enemy too rashly. He was captured near Edessa. After his death his skin was stuffed and long preserved as a trophy in the chief temple of the nation.

CH. 9. 22. **Postumus**: this period is known as the 'Rule of the Thirty Tyrants.' These men, who revolted from Gallienus and set up separate governments for themselves, were noted in the main for their courage. They repelled the invaders and established governments that gave peace and security to their provinces.

28. **vīlissimus opifex**: he is said to have been a smith, *ferrī opifex*.

PAGE 86. 3. **mātrimōnia**: here has a concrete meaning, 'wives.'

CH. 10. 10. **Odenāthum**: he was the ruler of Palmyra. He checked the incursions of the Persians and drove Sapor out of Syria. In return for these services Gallienus honored him with the title of Augustus.

CH. 11. 16. **occīsus est**: he was slain by his soldiers while besieging Milan.

18. **Gothōs . . . vīcit**: he conquered the Goths at Naisus in Dardania and received the surname Gothicus in consequence.

PAGE 87. CH. 13. 3. **Aurēliānus**: his reign presents a succession of brilliant exploits, and it seemed for a time that he would

restore Rome to her former position. The Goths, Vandals, and the Alemanni were conquered. Zenobia, who had succeeded her husband as ruler of Palmyra, was captured and carried to Rome. Tetricus was crushed near Catalauni. Aurelian commenced many works of public utility, including a new city wall. He was on his way to chastise the Persians when he was killed by some of his officers, a conspiracy having been formed against him. Creighton, p. 109.

11. '**Ēripe mē**': *Aeneid*, VI, 365.

12. **Zēnobiā**: she was not content with the power she had, but tried to extend her sway over all Syria, Asia, and Egypt. Aurelian captured Palmyra in 273 A.D., and took her prisoner. After adorning his triumphal procession, her life was spared and she lived near Tibur for several years.

occīsō Odenāthō: it is said that he was assassinated and that Zenobia had a hand in it.

PAGE 88. CH. 15. 2. **Dāciam . . . intermīsīt**: he made the Danube the boundary of the empire, as Augustus had done.

8. **servī**: the private secretary of the emperor. He is generally said to have been a freedman.

13. **mors . . . fuit**: Tacitus had the assassins put to death soon after the beginning of his reign.

CH. 17. 21. **Probus**: his full name was Marcus Aurelius Probus. He was as just and virtuous as he

was warlike, and is deservedly regarded as one of the greatest and best of the Roman emperors.

27. **apud Sirmium**: it was his birthplace.

PAGE 89. 4. **tumultū militārī**: the soldiers mutinied because he had employed them in laborious public works.

CH. 18. 14. **oculōrum dolore correptus**: 'affected with a disease of the eye.'

CH. 19. 24. **mātrimōnia**: cf. *mātrimōnia*, Ch. 9.

PAGE 90. 4. **Dioclētianum**: he was born near Salona in Dalmatia. He rose in the army from one position to another until on the assassination of Numerianus he was chosen emperor. He made a great change in the system of government. In 286 A.D. he associated Maximianus with himself as a colleague and gave him the title of Augustus. Six years later, 292 A.D., Constantius Chlorus and Galerius were proclaimed Caesars, and the government of the Roman world was divided among four men, Diocletian taking the East, with Nicomedia as his residence; Maximianus taking Italy and Africa, with Milan as his residence; Constantius taking Britain, Gaul, and Spain, with Treves as his residence; Galerius taking Illyricum and the whole line of the Danube, with Sirmium as his residence. This division was natural and possessed many advantages. It was the only way that the falling empire could be preserved, and

a semblance of union retained. Creighton, p. 109.

CH. 21. 22. **strēnuae militiae ordine**: 'by a course of active service.'

24. **accēpisset**: sc. *imperium*.

29. **Britanniās occupāvit**: in 287 A.D.

PAGE 91. CH. 22. 5. **Cōstantium**: surnamed Chlorus, 'the pale.'

6. **nepōs Claudī**: 'the grand-nephew of Claudius.' He was the son of Eutropius, a Dardanian noble, and Claudia, daughter of Crispus, the brother of Claudius.

14. **pāx convēnit**: Carausius was recognized as a colleague.

PAGE 92. CH. 25. 18. **extrinsecus** = *praetereā*, a late usage.

CH. 26. 28. **rēgiae cōsuētūdinis fōrmam**: Diocletian introduced the customs of an Oriental monarch. He wore the diadem, the robes of silk and gold, and replaced the republican form of salutation by the adoring prostration of the East.

CH. 27. 9. **ingravēscēte aevō**: he was sixty years old, being born in 245 A.D., and abdicating in 305 A.D.

17. **pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī**: 'with a famous succession of pictures.' *Fercula* are representations of cities, rivers, and other objects in the conquered countries, carried in procession at a triumph.

CH. 28. 24. **post nātōs hominēs**: 'since men were created.'

BOOK X

PAGE 94. CH. 1. 11. **adeō . . . modicī**: 'of so modest a mode of living.'

13. **argentō**: 'silver plate.'

trīolīnīa: properly a couch for three persons reclining at meals. Here it means the table, which was square, and surrounded on three sides by one-armed couches, while the fourth side remained open for convenience in serving. Each couch accommodated three persons, who reclined upon the left arm.

14. **Gallīs**: he had reserved Gaul for his peculiar province.

17. **Eborācī**: he was on an expedition against the Picts.

PAGE 95. CH. 2. 1. **Cōstantīnus**: known in history as Constantine the Great. The most important change he introduced was the adoption of Christianity as the state religion. The story is told that while marching from Gaul at the head of his legions, he saw in the heavens a luminous cross with this inscription, 'By this conquer.' In 313 A.D. he issued the famous Milan decree that gave imperial sanction to the religion of the Christians. Although he openly acknowledged Christianity, his religion was a strange mixture of Christianity and Paganism. Creighton, p. 112.

6. **in villā publicā**: a building in the Campus Martius, intended for a lodging house or hotel for foreign ambassadors.

11. **quās . . . habuit**: 'which he utterly disregarded.'

CH. 3. 18. **nūdāre**: 'to deprive of his power.'

PAGE 96. CH. 4. 1. **Licinius**: his full name was Publius Flavius

Galerius Valerius Licinianus Licinius. By birth he was a Dacian peasant, and an early friend and companion of the Emperor Galerius. He was invested with the command of the Illyrian province in 307 A.D. After the death of Galerius he concluded an arrangement with Maximinus, by which the Hellespont and the Bosphorus were to form the boundary of the two empires. After his marriage with the sister of Constantine, he and Constantine strove with each other for the undivided sovereignty of the Roman world.

CH. 5. 20. **apud Cibalās**: this was in the great battle of Adrianople, July, 323 A.D., and was followed by the reduction of Byzantium.

CH. 6. 25. **apud Nicomediam**: this victory, September, 323 A.D., made Constantine the sole ruler of the Roman Empire. Licinius was made a prisoner, and although his life was spared for a time, Constantine had him put to death in 324 A.D.

27. **tribus Caesaribus**: they were the sons of Constantine the Great, Constantine, Constans, and Constantius.

PAGE 97. 20. **urbem nōminis**: Constantinople, a city which he built on the site of ancient Byzantium. This he aimed to make his capital city. Here he had a second senate, a praefect of the city, regiones, and even largesses; all of which showed that the supremacy of Rome was at an end.

24. **in villā publicā**: a building

similar in character to the one at Rome, Ch. 2.

PAGE 98. CH. 10. 15. Cōnstantī: he ruled from 337 to 361 A.D. He was the third son of Constantine the Great. Under him the whole empire again became subject to one ruler. But in 355 A.D. he was compelled to make Julian Caesar and to send him into Gaul to oppose the barbarians.

PAGE 99. CH. 14. 24. Iūliānum: called the Apostate, because, although he had been brought up a Christian, later he rejected Christianity and returned to Paganism. He was a brave soldier and a good general. Forced by his soldiers to assume the purple, he hesitated to begin a civil war, but was relieved of the necessity by the opportune death of Constantius in 361 A.D. "Julian was an extraordinary character. As a monarch, he was indefatigable in his attention to business, upright in his administration, and comprehensive in his views; as a man, he was virtuous in the midst of a profligate age, and did not yield to the luxurious temptations to which he was exposed." Many of his literary works are extant. Creighton, p. 116.

PAGE 100. CH. 16. 21. cui . . . interfui: what part Eutropius took in this expedition is not known.

24. remeāns victor: in the last battle fought on the 26th of June, Julian was mortally wounded by an arrow and died the same day.

PAGE 101. CH. 17. 15. Ioviānus: his full name was Flavius Claudius Jovian. His short reign is remarkable only for the disgraceful peace he made with the Persians. Although he was a Christian, he protected the pagans.

20. finibus: he agreed that the Romans would surrender their conquests beyond the Tigris and would give up several fortresses in Mesopotamia.

24. Pontium Telēsīnum: it is generally stated that Gavius Pontius was the leader of the Samnites in the battle of Caudine Forks. Perhaps Eutropius confuses him with Pontius Telesinus, the leader of the Samnites in the Social war.

PAGE 102. CH. 18. 8. nimīā crūdītāte: 'violent indigestion.'

21. quam . . . reservāmus: whether he ever fulfilled his intention and wrote another book is unknown.

addūcō, see **dūcō**.

adēmī, **ademptus**, see **adimō**.

adeō [**ad** + **eō**, **adv.**], **adv.**, *to this point, so, very, to such a degree.*

adeptus, see **adipīscor**.

adfectātor, **ōris** [**adfectō**], **m.**, *one that strives for.*

adfectō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**ad** + **fectō**, **freq.** of **faciō**], *to strive after, aspire to.*

adferō, see **ferō**.

adficiō, see **faciō**.

adfinītās, **ātis** [**ad** + **finis**], **f.**, *relationship (by marriage).*

adfligō, see ***fligō**.

Adherbal, **alis**, **m.**, a Numidian prince, son of Macipsa, slain by Jugurtha.

adhortor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**ad** + **hortor**, *to urge*], *to encourage, exhort, stimulate, urge.*

adhūc [**ad** + **hūc**], **adv.**, *up to this time or place; still, although, yet.*

Adiabēnī, **ōrum**, **pl. m.**, the Adiabeni, a people living in the northern part of ancient Assyria.

Adiabēnicus, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, a cognomen of the emperor Severus, a conqueror of the Adiabeni.

adimō, see **emō**.

adipīscor, **i**, **adeptus sum** [**ad** + **apīscor**, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach.*

adicio, see ***iaciō**.

adiungo, see **iungō**.

adiūtor, **ōris** [**adiūvō**, *to assist*], **m.**, *a helper, assistant, confederate.*

administrātiō, **ōnis** [**administrō**], **f.**, *management, government.*

administrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**ad** + **ministrō**, *to manage*], *to manage, govern, regulate, carry on (war).*

admirātiō, **ōnis** [**admīror**], **f.**, *admiration, wonderment, astonishment.*

admīror, see **mīror**.

admittō, see **mittō**.

admodum [**ad** + **modus**], **adv.**, *up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.*

adnītor, see **nītor**.

adnotō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**ad** + **notō**, *to mark*], *to observe, remark.*

adoleō, **ēre**, **uī** [**ad** + **oleō**, *to emit a smell*], *to turn to vapor, burn.*

adoptiō, **ōnis** [**adoptō**], **f.**, *adoption.*

adoptō, see **optō**.

adōrō, see **ōrō**.

adrigō, see **regō**.

adsentor, see **sentiō**.

adserō, see ***serō**.

adsertor, **ōris** [**adserō**], **m.**, *a claimant.*

adsector, **ōris** [**adsideō**, *to sit by*], **m.**, *an assistant, aid; legal adviser.*

adspiciō, see ***speciō**.

adsurgo, **ere**, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus** [**ad** + **surgō** (**sub** + **regō**), *to rise*], *to rise, arise.*

adulēscēns, **entis** [**adolēscō**, *to grow up*], **m.**, *young; as substantive, a young man.*

adventō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**ad** + **ventō**, **intens.** of **veniō**], *to arrive.*

adventus, **ūs** [**adveniō**, *to arrive*], **m.**, *arrival.*

adversus, **a**, **um** [**advertō**, *to turn to*], **adj.**, *turned to or towards; opposed to, adverse.*

adversus and **adversum**, **prep.** with **accus.**, *facing, in opposition to, against.*

advocātus, **i** [**advocō**, *to call to aid*], **m.**, *a pleader, advocate; aider, helper.*

advolō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**ad** + **volō**, *to fly*], *to fly to, hurry on, rush.*

aedificō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**aedis** + **faciō**], *to build.*

aedilicius, **i** [**aedilis**, *aedile*, a Roman magistrate], **m.**, *one who has been an aedile.*

aeger, gra, grum, adj., sick, feeble.

aegrē [aeger], adv., with difficulty, scarcely.

aegritūdō, inis [aeger], f., sickness, grief, vexation, mortification.

aegrōtō, āre, āvi [aeger], to be sick, languid, pine.

Aegyptus, ī, m., Egypt.

Aeliānus, ī, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

Aellus, ī, m., see Hadriānus.

Aemiliānus, ī, m., the governor of Pannonia and Moesia in the reign of Gallus, Roman emperor, 253 A.D.

Aemilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Lūcius Aemilius*, consul 224 B.C.

2. *Mārcus Aemilius* (Mamercus), dictator.

See *Lepidus, Paulus*.

aemula, ae [aemulus], f., a rival.

aemulor, āri, ātus sum [aemulus], to rival, vie with, emulate.

aemulus, a, um, adj., striving earnestly after, emulating, rivaling; envious.

aēneŭs, a, um [aes, copper], adj., of copper, bronze.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., equal, like; as subst., a companion.

Aequi, ōrum, pl. m., the Aequi, a people dwelling in the upper valley of the Aniō, in the mountains forming the eastern boundary of Latium.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness, justice.

aequō, āre, āvi, ātus [aequus], to make even, place on an equality.

aequus, a, um, adj., even, level; fair, just; aequō animō, impartially.

aerārium, ī [aes, copper], n., treasury, fund.

aestās, ātis, f., summer.

aetās, ātis, f., time of life, life; old age; period of time, time.

Aetōli, ōrum, pl. m., the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia, a division of Greece.

aevum, ī, n., period of life, life, age.

Āfer, Āfri, m., an African, especially an inhabitant of Carthage.

Āfranius, ī, m., L. Afranius, a general of Pompey in Spain, killed in Africa, 46 B.C.

Āfrica, ae, f., Africa; often the northern part of the continent, especially the part near Carthage.

Āfricānus, ī, m., see Scipiō.

ager, agri, m., field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.

aggredior, see *gradior.

āgnōscō, see nōscō.

agō, agere, ēgi, āctus, to set in motion, drive, lead; act, do, perform; treat, deal; spend, pass time; grātiās agere, to give thanks.

con — cōgō, ere, coēgi, coāctus, to drive together, collect; force.

ex — exigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive out; complete; pass, end.

re — redigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive back; reduce; render, bring.

sub — subigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive under, put down, conquer.

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to carry through, finish, settle, perform.

agrestis, e [ager], adj., of the fields, rustic; as subst., countryman.

Agrigentum, ī, n., a Greek colony in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m., M. (Vipsānius) Agrippa, son-in-law of Atticus, minister of Augustus.

Agrippina, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul.

āla, ae, f., a wing, flank.

Alamanni, ōrum, pl. m., the Ala-

manni, a name applied to a confederacy of German tribes living between the Danube, the Rhine, and the Main.

Albānī, ōrum, pl. m., *the Albānī*, the inhabitants of Alba Longa in Latium; the inhabitants of Albania west of the Caspian Sea.

Albinus, ī, m., a family name at Rome.

1. *Clōdīus Albinus*, governor of Britain at the death of Commodus. He revolted, and was defeated and slain by Septimius Sevērus at Lugdūnum, 197 A.D.

2. *Sp. Postumius (Albinus)*, consul 344 and 321 B.C.

3. *Aulus Postumius Albinus*, consul 242 B.C.

4. *L. Postumius Albinus*, consul 234 and 229 B.C.

5. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 186 B.C.

6. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 110 B.C.

Albis, is, m., the river Elbe in Germany.

Alexander, drī, m., Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356-323.

Alexander, drī, m., see *Aurēlius*.

Alexandria, ae, f., a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great, 331 B.C.

Alexandrinus, a, um, adj., *Alexandrine*, pertaining to Alexandria.

Algidus, ī, m., a mountain in Latium.

aliās [alius], adv., *at another time*, *under other circumstances*.

aliēnus, a, um [alius], adj., *belonging to another*, *another's*.

aliquamdiū [aliquis + diū], adv., *for a while*, *for some time*.

aliquantus, a, um, adj., *some*, *considerable*.

aliquī, quae, quod [alius + quī], indef. pron. adj., *some one or other*, *some*, *any*.

aliquis, qua, quid [alius + quis], indef. pron., *some one*, *something*; *any one*, *anything*; *some*; as subst., *aliquid, n.*, *something*, *anything*.

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some*, *several*.

alius, alia, aliud, adj., *another*, *other*, *different*, *else*; *alius . . .*

alius, one . . . one, *another . . . another*; pl., *some . . . others*; *longē aliam (aliō) atque*, *very different from*.

Allectus, ī, m., the chief officer of Carausius in Britain.

Allia, ae, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about 11 miles north of Rome.

Alma, ae, f., a mountain in Pannonia.

Alpēs, ium, f., *the Alps*.

alter, altera, alterum, pron. adj., *one of two*, *the other*, *the second*; *alter . . . alter*, *the one . . . the other*.

Altinum, ī, n., a town of the Veneti in the north of Italy at the mouth of the river Silis.

altitūdō, inis [altus, high], f., *height*, *depth*.

amābilis, e [amō, to love], adj., *worthy of love*, *lovely*, *amiable*.

Amandus, ī, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

ambō, ae, ō, adj., *both*.

Ambrōnēs, um, pl. m., a Celtic people defeated by Marius near Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C.

amicitia, ae [amicus], f., *friendship*.

amicus, a, um [amō, to love], adj., *friendly*; as subst. *amicus, ī*, m., *a friend*.

Amisus, *i*, Gr. acc. **Amison**, *f.*, a coast city of Pontus, the residence of Mithradates the Great.

āmittō, see **mittō**.

amnis, *is*, *m.*, river, torrent, stream.

amoenitās, *ātis* [**amoenus**], *f.*, pleasantness, agreeableness.

amoenus, *a*, *um* [**amō**, to love], adj., pleasing, charming.

amor, *ōris* [**amō**, to love], *m.*, love; a beloved object, one's love.

amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.*, amphitheater.

amplē [**amplus**], adv., largely.

amplificō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**amplus** + **faciō**], to increase, enlarge.

ampliō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**amplus**], to enlarge, magnify.

amplius [**amplus**], comp. of **amplē**, more, further.

amplus, *a*, *um*, adj., great, large; noble, distinguished.

ancilla, *ae*, *f.*, a maid-slave, maid.

Ancus, *i*, *m.*, see **Mārcius**.

Andriscus, *i*, *m.*, a Persian who pretended to be the natural son of Perseus and assumed the name of Philip.

angustia, *ae* [**angustus**, narrow], *f.*, narrowness; pl., narrow places, a pass.

Anicius, *i*, *m.*, *C. Anicius*, praetor in the Third Macedonian war, 176–168 B.C.

Aniēn, *ēnis* or **Aniō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a small tributary of the Tiber.

animus, *i*, *m.*, soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit.

Annius, *i*, *m.*, see **Antōninus**.

annus, *i*, *m.*, a year.

annuus, *a*, *um* [**annus**], adj., annual; lasting a year.

ante, adv., of space, before, in front of; of time, before, previously, ago; prep. with accus., both of space and time, in front of, before.

anteā [**ante**], adv., before, formerly.

Antemnātēs, *um*, pl. *m.*, the inhabitants of *Antemnae*, a Sabine town at the junction of the Anio and the Tiber.

Anthemūsia, *ae*, *f.*, a province of Mesopotamia.

Antiochēnsēs, *ium*, *m.*, the inhabitants of *Antioch*.

Antiochia, *ae*, *f.*, the capital city of Syria on the river Orontes.

Antiochus, *i*, *m.*, kings of Syria.

1. *Antiochus II.*, called Theos, 261–246 B.C.

2. *Antiochus III.*, called the Great, 223–187 B.C.

3. *Antiochus IV.*, called Epiphanes, 175–164 B.C.

antiquus, *a*, *um* [**ante**], adj., old, belonging to a former time.

Antōniniānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to the *Antonines*.

Antōninus, *i*, *m.*, the name of a dynasty of Roman emperors.

1. *T. Aurēlius Antōninus Fulvius Bōiōnius Pius*, 138–161 A.D.

2. *M. Aurēlius Antōninus Vērus*, 161–180 A.D.

3. *L. Annius Antōninus Vērus*, 161–169 A.D.

4. *L. Antōninus Commodus*, 180–193 A.D.

5. *M. Aurēlius Antōninus Bassānius Caracalla*, 211–217 A.D.

6. *M. Aurēlius Antōninus, Helio-gabalus*, 218–222 A.D.

Antōnius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Antōnius*, consul 63 B.C.

2. *L. Antōnius*, consul 41 B.C.

3. *M. Antōnius*, the friend of Caesar and member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 44 B.C.

Anullinus, *i*, *m.*, a Roman senator.

ānulus, *i* [dim. of **ānus**, a circle], *m.*, a ring.

Aper, **prī**, m., *Arrius Aper*, praetorian praefect. He was put to death by Diocletian, 284 A.D.

āperiō, see ***pariō**.

Apollonia, **ae**, f., a city of Thrace on the Pontus Euxinus.

Apollōnius, **ī**, m., *Apollōnius Chalcedonius*, called *Dyscolus*, "the ill-tempered." A rhetorician.

apoplēxis, **is**, f., *apoplexy*.

apparātus, **ūs**, m., *equipment, preparation; splendor, pomp*.

appareō, see **pareō**.

appellō, see **pellō**.

appetō, see **petō**.

Appiōn, **ōnis**, m., *Appiōn Ptolemaeus*, king of Cyrene, 117–96 B.C.

Appius, **ī**, m., a praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

Appius, **a**, **um**, adj., *Appian*; especially the *via Appia*, the famous road built by Appius Claudius the Censor, 312 B.C.

appōnō, see **pōnō**.

apprimē [**primus**], adv., *most of all*.

apud, prep. with acc., of place, *near*; of persons, *with, among, in the presence of, at the house of*; with the name of an author, *in the works of*.

Āpūlia, **ae**, f., a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

aqua, **ae**, f., *water*.

Aquilēia, **ae**, f., a city in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Aquilius, **ī**, m., see **Flōrus**.

Aquitānia, **ae**, f., a province of Gaul between the Garonne and the Pyrenees.

Arabēs, **ūm**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Arabia*.

Arabia, **ae**, f., *Arabia*.

Arabicus, **a**, **um**, adj., *belonging to or pertaining to Arabia*, cognomen of Septimius Severus.

arbitrium, **ī** [**arbiter**, *judge*], n., *judgment; will; power*.

***arceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to inclose; prohibit*.

con — **coërceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to shut in; restrain, check*.

ex — **exerceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to exercise, drill*.

Archelāus, **ī**, m., (1) a distinguished general of Mithradates.

(2) Called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 36 B.C.–14 A.D.

Ardea, **ae**, f., the capital city of the Rutuli, in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, **ēre**, **ārsī**, **ārsus**, *to be hot, burn; be eager, excited*.

argenteus, **a**, **um** [**argentum**], adj., *of silver*.

Argentorātum, **ī**, n., a city in Belgic Gaul.

argentum, **ī**, n., *silver; money*.

Argī, **ōrum**, pl. m., the city of Argos in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Ariarātus, **ī**, m., called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 220–162 B.C.

Arīminum, **ī**, n., a town in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Ariobarzēnēs, **is**, m., king of Cappadocia, 93–63 B.C.

Aristarchus, **ī**, m., made king of Colchis by Pompey.

Aristō, **ōnis**, m., an Athenian philosopher who surrendered Athens to Mithradates, 87 B.C.

Aristobūlus, **ī**, m., king of Judea, taken captive by Pompey, 63 B.C.

Aristonīcus, **ī**, m., a natural son of Eumenes II., king of Pergamus.

arma, **ōrum**, pl. n., *weapons; warfare*.

Armenēs, **is**, m., son of Nabis, a tyrant of Sparta.

Armenia, **ae**, f., a country of Asia southeast of the Black Sea.

Armenia Minor, the portion west of the Euphrates.

Armeniacus, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, *pertaining to or belonging to Armenia.*

Armeniī, **ōrum**, **pl. m.**, *the inhabitants of Armenia.*

armō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**arma**], *to arm, equip; āmatī, armed men, soldiers.*

Armoricum, **i**, **n.**, *the northern part of Celtic Gaul.*

arō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to plow.*

ars, **artis**, **f.**, *skill, art, knowledge.*

ārsī, see **ārdeō**.

Artacēs, **is**, **m.**, *a king of Hiberia, conquered by Pompey.*

Artaxata, **ae**, **f.**, *the capital city of Armenia Maior.*

Ārūns, **ūntis**, **m.**, *the son of Tarquinius Superbus.*

Arvernī, **ōrum**, **pl. m.**, *an important tribe of Celtic Gaul.*

Arzanēna, **ae**, **f.**, *a district of Armenia Maior, bounded on the south by the Tigris.*

ascendō, see ***scandō**.

Asclēpiodotus, **i**, **m.**, *a praetorian praefect during the reign of Diocletian.*

Asia, **ae**, **f.**, *Asia; Asia Minor.*

Asiāgenēs, **is**, **m.**, *a Greek term for the Latin Asiaticus; cognomen of L. Cornēlius Scipiō, conqueror of Antiochus.*

Asina, **ae**, **m.** (1) *Cn. Cornēlius Asina, consul 260 B.C.*

(2) *P. Cornēlius (Asina), consul 218 B.C.*

Asinius, **i**, **m.**, *Hierius Asinius, leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war, 90 B.C.*

asper, **aspera**, **asperum**, **adj.**, *rough, bitter; violent, severe.*

asperitās, **ātis** [**asper**], **f.**, *roughness, harshness.*

aspis, **idis**, **f.**, *an asp, viper.*

assiduus, **a**, **um** [**adsideō**, *to sit by or near*], **adj.**, *continually present, busied; diligent, persistent, faithful; continual, unceasing, unremitting.*

Assyria, **ae**, **f.**, *a division of Asia between Media, Mesopotamia, and Babylon.*

Ātella, **ae**, **f.**, *a small town in Campania.*

Athēnae, **ārum**, **pl. f.**, *Athens, the chief city of Attica.*

Athēniēnsis, **e**, **adj.**, *Athenian.*

Atīlius, **i**, **m.**, *the name of a Roman gens. See Bulcus, Rēgulus.*

atque, **ac** (the latter used only before consonants), **conj.**, *and, and especially, and even; than, as; simul ac, as soon as; idem ac, the same as; alius ac, other than; contrā atque, differently from what.*

atrōx, **ōcis**, **adj.**, *savage, fierce, cruel, terrible.*

Attalus, **i**, **m.**, *kings of Pergamus.*

1. *Attalus I., 241–197 B.C.*

2. *Attalus Philadelphus, 159–138 B.C.*

3. *Attalus Philometor, 138–133 B.C.*

Attalus, **i**, **m.**, *king of Paphlagonia.*

atterō, **ere**, **trīvī**, **trītus** [**ad + terō**, *to rub*], *to rub against, rub away, wear; destroy, waste.*

attingō, see ***tangō**.

attrītus, see **atterō**.

attulī, see **adferō**.

auctor, **ōris** [**augeō**], **m.**, *producer, originator, cause.*

auctōritās, **ātis** [**auctor**], **f.**, *authority, power; influence, weight, dignity.*

auctus, **a**, **um**, see **augeō**.

audāx, **ācis** [**audeō**], **adj.**, *bold, daring, audacious.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, to dare, attempt.

audiō, ire, īvi, itus, to hear, hear of, listen to.

ob — oboediō, ire, īvi, itus, to give ear to, hearken, listen; yield.

audītōrium, ī [audiō], n., a lecture hall.

auferō, see ferō.

Aufidius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Orestēs.

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.

Augustus, ī, m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in 27 B.C., and after him to all the Roman emperors.

Aureliānus ī, m., Lucius Domitius Aureliānus, Roman emperor, 270–275 A.D.

Aurēlius, a, um, adj., Aurelian; esp. via Aurēlia, the Aurelian road.

Aurēlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Aurēlius Alexander, Roman emperor, 222–235 A.D.

See Antōnīnus, Cotta.

aureus, a, um [aurum], adj., golden, of gold; embroidered with gold.

Aureus mōns, m., a mountain in Upper Moesia.

aurum, ī, n., gold.

Aurunculēius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cotta.

auspiciū, ī [avis + *speciō], n., divination by watching the flight, or noting the cries, of birds; an omen; auspices.

ausus, see audeō.

aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

autem, conj., always postpositive, but, however, moreover.

auxiliū, ī [augeō], n., help, aid; pl., auxiliary troops (usually foreign and light armed).

avārē [avārus, greedy], adv., greedily.

avāritia, ae [avārus, greedy], f., greed, avarice.

Aventinus, ī, m. (sc. mōns), the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.

āvertō, see *vertō.

avidus, a, um, adj. comp., avidior, desirous, eager, greedy.

avis, is, f., bird.

avunculus, ī [dim of avus], m., mother's brother, uncle.

avus, ī, m., grandfather, ancestor.

B.

Babylōn, ōnis, f., capital city of the Babylonian-Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.

Bacaudae, ārum, pl. m., the name of the revolting peasants in Gaul in the reign of Diocletian.

Balbinus, ī, m. (D. Caelius) Balbinus was elected emperor by the Senate, but was slain by the soldiers at Rome, 238 A.D.

barbaria, ae [barbarus], f., a strange land, a foreign country (opposed to Greece and Italy).

barbaricus, a, um [barbarus], adj., foreign, strange; as subst., Barbaricum, ī, n., strange land.

barbarus, a, um, adj., foreign, barbarous, barbarian; as subst., barbari, ōrum, pl. m., foreigners, barbarians.

Bassiānus, ī, m., see Antōnīnus.

Bassus, ī, m., L. (P.) Ventidius Bassus, a Roman general who gained several victories over the Parthians. Consul 43 B.C.

Basternae, ārum, pl. m., a warlike German people living near the mouth of the Danube.

beātus, a, um [beō, to bless], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous*.

Bēdriacum, ī, n., a small town in Cisalpine Gaul.

Belgicus, a, um, adj., *Belgic*; **Gallia Belgica**, or absol. **Belgica**, the northern part of Gaul between the Rhine and the Seine.

bellicōsus, a, um [bellicus], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce*.

bellicus, a, um [bellum], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial*.

bellō, āre, āvi, ātus [bellum], to wage war.

re—**rebellō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to wage war again, rebel.

bellum, ī [for duellum, from duo], n., *war, warfare*.

bene [bonus], adv., comp. **melius**, sup. **optimō**; *well, successfully*.

Beneventum, ī, n., a city in Campania in Italy.

benīgnitās, ātis [benīgnus], f., *good-will, kindness*.

benīgnus, a, um, adj., *kind, favorable*.

Berenīcē, ēs, f., a city in Cyrenaica in Africa.

Bessī, ōrum, pl. m., a mountain tribe of Thrace.

Bēstia, ae, m., *L. Calpurnius Bēstia*, consul 111 B.C.

bēstia, ae, f., *a beast, animal*.

bibō, ere, bibī, —, *to drink*.

Bibulus, ī, m., *L. (Calpurnius) Bibulus*, consul with Caesar 59 B.C.

biennium, ī [bis + annus], n., *two years' time*.

binī, ae, a [bis], dist. num. adj., *two by two, two each*.

bis [duis; cf. duo], num. adv., *twice*.

Bithŷnia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and Black Sea.

Bituitus, ī, m., a king of the Arverni in Gaul.

Blaesus, ī, m., *C. Semprōnius Blaesus*, consul 253 B.C.

blanditia, ae, f., *flattery*; in pl., *blandishments, allurements*.

blatteus, a, um [blatta, purple], adj., *purple-colored*.

blattinus, a, um [blatta, purple], adj., *purple-colored*.

Bocchus, ī, m., a king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

Bōiōnius, ī, m., see **Antōnius**.

bonitās, ātis [bonus], f., *goodness*.

Bononia, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul, now Boulogne.

Bonōsus, ī, m., a Spaniard who usurped the imperial title in Gaul in the reign of Probus, 281 A.D.

bonus, a, um, adj., comp. **mellior**, sup. **optimus**; *good, advantageous, friendly*; **bonō animō esse**, to feel friendly; as subst., **bonum**, ī, n., *profit*; **bonī**, ōrum, pl. m., *good men, loyal citizens*; **bona**, ōrum, pl. n., *goods*.

Bosporānī, ōrum, pl. m., dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

Bosporus, ī, m.

1. *Cimmerius Bosphorus*, the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azov.

2. A city in the Crimea on the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

bracchium, ī, n., *an arm*.

breviārium, ī [brevis], n., *a summary, abridgment, epitome*.

brevis, e, adj., *short, brief*.

brevitās, ātis [brevis], f., *shortness*.

Britannicus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Britain, British*; as subst., **Britannicus**, ī, m., son of the emperor Claudius and Messalina.

Britannī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Britain, Britains*.

Britannia, *ae*, f., *Britain*, England and Scotland; in the pl. includes Ireland.

Brundisini, *orum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of the city of Brundisium*, in Calabria.

Bruttii, *orum*, pl. m., a people in the southwestern part of Italy.

Brutus, *i*, m., a family name at Rome.

1. *D. Iūnius Brutus*. He conquered the Callaeci and Lusitani, and won the name of Callaecus in consequence. Consul 138 B.C.

2. *L. Iūnius Brutus*, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus 509 B.C.

3. (*M. Iūnius*) *Brutus*, one of the murderers of Caesar.

Budalla, *ae*, f., a town in Lower Pannonia, the birthplace of the emperor Decius.

Bulcus, *i*, m., *C. Atilius Bulcus*, consul 237 B.C. [now Bordeaux.

Burdigala, *ae*, f., a city in Aquitania, **Burzlaonē**, *ēs*, f., a city in the modern Bulgaria.

Byzantium, *i*, n., a city on the Thracian Bosphorus, later Constantinople.

C.

C., abbreviation of the praenomen *Gaius*.

C. = *centum*, 100.

Cabira, *orum*, pl. n., a city in Pontus, on the border of Armenia.

Cabylē, *ēs*, f., a town in Thrace.

cadāver, *eris* [*cadō*], n., a corpse.

cadō, *ere*, *cecidī*, *casūrus*, to fall, be killed, die; happen.

ad — *accidō*, *ere*, *cidī*, —, to happen, befall, come to pass.

con — *concidō*, *ere*, *cidī*, —, to fall, be slain, perish.

in — *incidō*, *ere*, *cidī*, —, to fall, fall in with, meet; happen.

Caecilius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Q. Caecilius, consul 206 B.C.

See *Metellus*.

Caecus, *i*, m., *Appius Claudius* (*Caecus*), consul 307 B.C.

caedēs, *is* [*caedō*], f., *killing, slaughter, massacre*.

caedo, *ere*, *cecidī*, *caesus*, to cut, cut to pieces; kill, conquer, rout; *virgis caedere*, flog.

ex — *excidō*, *ere*, *cidī*, *cisus*, to cut out, cut down, cut off; demolish, lay waste.

ob — *occidō*, *ere*, *cidī*, *cisus*, to cut down, kill, slay.

Caelius, *a*, *um*, adj., *Caelian*; **Caelius Mōns**, the *Caelian Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

caelum, *i*, n., *heaven, sky*.

Caeninēnsēs, *ium*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Caenina*, a town of the Sabines.

Caenophrūrium, *i*, n., a town in Thrace.

Caepiō, *ōnis*, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *Cn. Servilius Caepiō*, consul 253 B.C.

2. *Q. (Cn.) Servilius Caepiō*, consul 140 B.C.

3. *Q. (Servilius) Caepiō*, consul 106 B.C.

Caesar, *aris*, m., a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the famous dictator. See Notes, p. 144.

2. *Sex. Iūlius Caesar*, uncle of the dictator. Consul 91 B.C.

3. *C. Octāviānus*, see *Augustus*, *Octāviānus*.

Caesarēa, *ae*, f., the name given to several cities founded in honor of the Caesars.

1. *Caesarēa* in Cappadocia.

2. *Caesarēa* in Mauretania.
 3. *Caesarēa* in Palestine.
caesus, a, um, see **caedō**.
Calābria, ae, f., a division of southern Italy.
calamitās, ātis, f., a calamity, defeat.
calceāmentum, ī, n., a shoe.
calidus, a, um, adj., comp. **calidior**; warm, hot.
Caligula, ae, m., C. Caesar, sur-named *Caligula*, Roman emperor 37–41 A.D.
Callaeci, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of the northern part of Spain.
Callatis, is, f., a town in Moesia, on the Black Sea.
callidē [**callidus**, shrewd], adv., keenly, shrewdly.
Callinicum, ī, m., a city in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.
Calpurnius, ī, m., see **Bēstia**.
Calvinus, ī, m., Sex. Domitius *Calvinus*, consul 127 B.C.
calx, cis, f., limestone, lime; the goal of the race-course.
Camillus, ī, m., 1. (M.) *Fūrius Camillus*, a famous Roman hero.
 2. *L. Fūrius (Camillus)*, consul 349 B.C.
Campānia, ae, f., a district of Italy on the western side, south of Latium.
campus, ī, a plain; **Campus Mār-tius**, the level space north of the Capitoline Hill at Rome; it was outside of the walls in the earliest times, and served as a place for exercise.
Canina, ae, m., C. *Claudius Canina*, consul 273 B.C.
Cannae, ārum, pl. f., a small town in Apulia, where one of the most important battles of the Second Punic War was fought, 216 B.C.
Cantabria, ae, f., a division in the northern part of Spain.

cantō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of **canō**, to sing], to produce melodious sounds, sing.
capiō, ere, cēpi, captus, to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; **consilium capere**, to form a plan.
ad — **accipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to accept, receive; listen to, learn.
dē — **dēcipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.
ex — **excipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive.
prae — **praecipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to take beforehand, foresee; bid, order, direct, instruct.
re — **recipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to take back, receive; admit; **sē recipere**, to retreat.
sub — **suscipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo.
Capitōlium, ī, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; the hill on which this stood, the *Mōns Capitōlinus*, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.
Cappadocia, ae, f., a province in Asia Minor.
Cappadox, ocis, m., a Cappadocian.
captivus, a, um [**capiō**], adj., captive; as subst., **captivus**, ī, m., **captiva**, ae, f., captive, prisoner of war.
captus, a, um, see **capiō**.
Capua, ae, f., a Greek city near Naples, in Campania.
caput, itis, n., the head; a person, man; mouth (of a river); life.
Caracalla, ae, m., see **M. Aurēlius Antōninus Bassiānus**.
Carausius, ī, m., a commander of the fleet under Maximian. He revolted, and after some time was slain, 293 A.D.

Carbō, ōnis, m., 1. Cn. (Papirius) Carbō, consul 113 B.C.

2. (Cn.) *Papirius Carbō*, consul 82 B.C.

carcer, eris, m., prison.

Cardueni, ōrum, pl. m., a powerful and warlike people in the southeastern part of Armenia Māior.

careō, ēre, uī, itus, to be without, be free from, be destitute of; refrain from, abstain from.

Carinās, ātis, m., C. Carinās, a leader of the Marian party.

Carinus, ī, m., the son of the emperor Carus. He was associated with his father in the government.

Carnuntum, ī, n., an ancient Celtic town in Upper Pannonia, on the Danube.

Carpī, ōrum, pl. m., a German people living between the Carpathian mountains and the Danube.

Carrae, ārum, pl. f., a city in Mesopotamia.

Carthalō, ōnis, m., a leader of the Carthaginians, slain by Q. Fabius Maximus.

Cārus, ī, m. (M. Aurēlius) Cārus, Roman emperor, 282-283 A.D.

Casca, ae, m. (P.) Servilius Casca, consul 44 B.C.

Cassius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

See *Longinus, Viscellinus*.

castellum, ī [dim. from castrum], n., a stronghold, castle, fort.

castrum, ī, n., a fortified place, town; pl., castra, ōrum, pl. n., a camp; a campaign.

cāsus, ūs [cadō], m., that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.

Catalaunī, ōrum, pl. m., a city in Belgic Gaul.

catēna, ae, f., a chain, fetter.

catēnō, āre, āvi, ātus [catēna], to bind with chains.

Catilīna, ae, m., L. Sergius Catiline, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicerō, 63 B.C.

Catinēnsēs, ium, pl. m., the inhabitants of Catina, or Catana, in Sicily.

Catō, ōnis, m., a family name in the Porcian gens.

1. (M.) *Porcius Catō*, consul 89 B.C.

2. C. (Porcius) *Catō*, consul 114 B.C.

3. M. *Porcius Catō*, consul 118 B.C.

4. M. *Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*.

Cattī, ōrum, pl. m., one of the most important nations in Germany, in Hesse, and Thuringia.

Catulus, ī, m., a family name at Rome.

1. C. *Lutātius Catulus*, consul 242 B.C.

2. Q. *Lutātius (Catulus)*, consul 241 B.C.

3. Q. *Lutātius Catulus*, consul 202 B.C.

4. Q. (Lutātius) *Catulus*, consul 78 B.C.

Caudex, icis, m., Appius Claudius (Caudex), consul 264 B.C.

Caudinus, a, um, adj., Caudine; Furculae Caudinae, the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass in the Samnite mountains.

Caudium, ī, n., a town in Samnium.

causa, ae, f., reason, motive; pretext; case, state; causā, with gen. postpositive, for the sake of, on account of; causam dare, to occasion, cause.

causidicus, ī [causa + dicō], m., a pleader, advocate, special pleader.

cecidī, see cadō.

cecidī, see caedō.

cēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move, yield, retreat.

ad—accēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.

con—concēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to withdraw, retire, depart; submit; allow, grant, concede.

dē—dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to go away, withdraw, depart; to die (sc. vitā).

in—incēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to advance, approach; march; move slowly.

inter—intercēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to go between; intervene; occur.

prae—praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to go before.

prō—prōcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move forward, advance, make progress.

re—recēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.

sub—succēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to come up, advance; succeed, follow.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., famous.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātus [celeber], to practice, repeat; celebrate.

celeritās, ātis [celer, swift], f., swiftness, speed, alertness.

celerō, āre, —, — [celer, swift], to hasten.

Celtiberia, ae, f., a mountainous country in the central part of Spain.

cēna, ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock.

cēnō, āre, āvī, ātus [cēna], to dine, eat.

cēnsor, ōris [cēnseō, to value], m., censor, a Roman magistrate, elected

every four years, to classify the citizens.

Cēnsōrīnus, ī, m., L. Mānlius Cēnsōrinus, consul 149 B.C.

cēnsus, ūs [cēnseō, to value], m., the census, an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth.

centēnī, ae, a [centum], distrib. num. adj., a hundred each.

centēsīmus, a, um [centum], num. adj., hundredth.

centum, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.

Centumalus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *Cn. Fulvius Centumalus*, consul 229 B.C.

2. *Cn. Fulvius (Centumalus)*, consul 211 B.C.

centuriō, ōnis [centum], m., a century, a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred men.

cēpī, see caplō.

cernō, ere, crēvī, certus, to separate; see, perceive; decide, determine.

dē—dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētus, to decide, determine; decree, vote, intrust (by a decree); contend, fight.

certāmen, inis [certō, to fight], n., a struggle, battle, engagement.

certātīm [certō, to fight], adv., in rivalry, zealously.

certē [certus, certain], adv., certainly, surely.

cessī, see cēdō.

cessō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of cēdō], to be inactive, loiter, delay; come to an end, cease.

(cēterus), a, um [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., the rest, the others, others.

Chaerōnēnsis, e, adj., belonging to Chaerōnēa, a town in Boeotia.

Chalcēdōn, ōnis, f., a Greek city in Bithynia.

Chalcēdōnius, a, um, adj., *belonging to Chalcedon*.

chlamys, ydis, f., a Grecian upper garment of wool, military cloak, state mantle.

Christiānus, a, um, adj., *Christian*; **Christiāna religiō**, *Christianity*.

Cibalae, ārum, pl. f., a town in Pannonia.

Cicerō, ōnis, m., *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the famous orator, consul 63 B.C.

Cilicia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean Sea.

Cimbrī, ōrum, pl. m., a Germanic tribe which, together with the Teutones, invaded Italy, and was defeated by Marius, 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, a, um, adj., *Cimbrian*.

Cincinnātus, ī, m., a Roman family name.

1. *L. Quīntius Cincinnātus*, consul 460 B.C.

2. *T. Quīntius Cincinnātus*, conquered the Praenestini near the river Allia.

Cīneas, ae, m., the friend and minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

cingō, ere, cīnxī, cīctus, to encircle, surround; gird, gird on, equip; **obsidiōne cingere**, to blockade, besiege.

Cinna, ae, m., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, consul 87, 86 B.C.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, round about, throughout*.

Circēsium, ī, n., a city of Mesopotamia on the Euphrates.

circueō, see **circumeō**.

circuitus, ūs [**circumeō**], m., a going round, circuit, winding way.

circumdūcō, see **dūcō**.

circumeō, see **eō**.

circumferō, see **ferō**.

circumlātus, see **circumferō**.

circus, ī, m., a circle, inclosure for athletic sports, esp. chariot races; **Circus Māximus**, see Notes, p. 108.

citharoedicus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the citharoedī, those who play on the cithara, accompanying it with the voice.

***citō**, āre, āvī, ātus [intens. of **cleō**, to cause to move], to rouse.

con — **concitō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to arouse, urge, excite.

ex — **excitō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

cito, adv., quickly, speedily, soon.

cīvilis, e [**cīvis**], adj., pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

cīvilissimē, see **cīviliter**.

cīvilitās, ātis [**cīvilis**], f., the art of government, politics; courteousness, politeness, affability.

cīviliter [**cīvilis**], adv., sup. **cīvilissimē**; citizenlike, as becomes a private citizen.

cīvis, is, m., a citizen.

cīvitās, ātis, f., citizenship; state, community; city.

clārē [**clārus**], adv., clearly; loudly.

clārēscō, ere, clarui, — [incho. of **clāreō**, to be bright], to grow bright; become audible, sound clear; become illustrious, grow famous.

clārus, a, um, adj., bright; famous, renowned; of sound, clear, loud.

classis, is, f., a class or division of citizens; the navy; fleet.

Claudius, ī, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes.

1. *Claudius I.*, Tib. Claudius Drusus Nero, Roman emperor, 41–54 A.D.

2. *Claudius II.*, M. Aurelius Claudius Gothicus, Roman emperor, 268–270 A.D.

See **Caecus**, **Canina**, **Caudex**, **Crassus**, **Mārcellus**, **Nerō**, **Pulcher**.

Claudius, a, um, adj., *Claudian*.

claudō, ere, **clausī**, **clausus**, to shut, close, inclose.

con — **conclūdō**, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, to shut up, confine.

ex — **exclūdō**, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, to shut out, cut off, exclude.

claustrum, ī [claudō], n., a barrier, hindrance; frontier, fortress, point of control.

clēmentia, ae [clēmēns, gentle], f., mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.

Cleopatra, ae, f., the famous queen of Egypt.

clibanārius, ī, m., a soldier clad in mail; a cuirassier.

clipeus, ī, m., a round shield, as distinguished from **scutum**, an oblong shield.

cloāca, ae, f., a sewer drain.

Clōdīus, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Albinus**.

Cluentius, ī, m., a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.

Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town in the northern part of Africa, near Carthage.

Cn., abbreviation of the praenomen **Gnaeus**.

coāctus, see **cōgō**.

Cōchē, ēs, f., a city on the Tigris, near Ctesiphon.

coepī, **isse**, **coeptus**, defective verb, to begin.

coērcēō, see ***arceō**.

coērcitor, ōris [coerceō], m., one who restrains, an enforcer.

cognitus, see **cognōscō**.

cognōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a surname, a name added to the individual and clan names of a person, either as a title of honor, as

Africānus, **Māgnus**, or as a nickname, as **Cicerō**. **Cognōmina** served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

cognōmentum, ī [cognōmen], n., a surname (rare).

cognōscō, see **nōscō**.

cōgō, see **agō**.

Colchī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Colchis, in Asia.

Collātinus, ī, m. (L.) **Tarquinius Collātinus**, the husband of Lucretia, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.

collīnus, a, um, [collis, a hill], adj., pertaining to a hill, hilly; **Porta Collina**, the Colline Gate.

collum, ī, m., neck.

colō, ere, uī, **cultus**, to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.

in — **incolō**, ere, uī, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.

colōnia, ae, [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

columna, ae, f., a column, pillar.

coma, ae, f., hair.

comes, itis [con + eō], m. and f., a companion, comrade; attendant, follower.

comētēs, ae, Gr. acc. **comētēn**, m., a comet.

Commāgēnē, ēs, f., a district in the northern part of Syria,

commemorō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + memor, mindful], to call to mind, mention, tell.

commendātiō, ōnis [commendō], f., commending, recommendation.

commendō, see **mandō**.

committō, see **mittō**.

commodē [commodus], adv., fitly, easily, properly, rightly.

commodum, ī [commodus], n., convenience, advantage, utility.

Commodus, ī, m., see **Antōninus**.

- commodus**, a, um [con + modus], adj., *in due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.*
- commoror**, āri, ātus sum [con + moror, to delay], *to tarry, linger, abide, remain.*
- commoveō**, see moveō.
- communis**, e [con + mūnus], adj., *common; ordinary; public; rēs communis, the public interest.*
- compāreō**, see pāreō.
- comparō**, see parō.
- comparō**, āre, āvi, ātus [compār, like], *to compare.*
- compellō**, see pellō.
- comperiō**, see *periō.
- compescō**, ere, uī, —, *to confine, hold in check, repress, curb, restrain.*
- compleō**, see *pleō.
- complexus**, ūs [complector, to embrace], m., *surrounding, embrace.*
- compōnō**, see pōnō.
- compulsi**, see compellō.
- computātiō**, ōnis [computō, to sum up], f., *a reckoning.*
- concēdō**, see cēdō.
- concidō**, see cadō.
- concitō**, see *citō.
- conctor**, ōris [concitō], m., *he who arouses, a stirrer up.*
- conclūdō**, see claudō.
- Concordia**, ae, f., *a Roman colony founded in Venetia.*
- concubīna**, ae, f., *a concubine.*
- condiciō**, ōnis [condicō, to agree], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*
- condiscipulus**, i [con + discipulus, a student], m., *a fellow-student, schoolmate.*
- conditor**, ōris [condō], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*
- condō**, see dō.
- cōnfectus**, see cōficiō.
- cōnferō**, see ferō.
- cōnfestim**, adv., *immediately, at once.*
- cōnficiō**, see faciō.
- cōnfigō**, ere, fixi, fixus [con + figō, to fix], *to fasten together, unite.*
- cōnfirmō**, āre, āvi, ātus [con + firmō, to make firm], *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.*
- cōnfligō**, see *fligō.
- cōnfluō**, see fluō.
- cōnfodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus [con + fodiō, to dig], *to dig; stab.*
- cōnfugiō**, see fugiō.
- cōnfundō**, see fundō.
- cōnfusus**, see cōnfundō.
- congerō**, see gerō.
- concredior**, see *gradior.
- congregō**, āre, āvi, ātus [con + grex, a herd], *to collect, unite.*
- congressus**, see concredior.
- cōniciō**, see *iaciō.
- coniungō**, see iungō.
- coniūnx**, coniugis [coniungō], m. and f., *a husband, wife.*
- coniūrātiō**, ōnis [coniūrō], f., *a conspiracy, plot.*
- coniūrō**, see iūrō.
- conlātus**, see conferō.
- conlēga**, ae [conligō], m., *a colleague.*
- conligō**, see legō.
- conlocō**, see locō.
- conloquium**, i [con + loquor, to speak], n., *an interview, conference.*
- cōnor**, āri, ātus sum, *to attempt, try.*
- cōnscendō**, see *scandō.
- cōnsecrō**, see *sacrō.
- cōnsecūtus**, see cōnsequor.
- cōnsēdī**, see cōnsidō.
- cōnsenēscō**, see senēscō.
- cōnsēnsī**, see cōnsentiō.
- cōnsēnsus**, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., *consent, assent, united opinion; ex*

- commūnī cōnsēnsū**, *by common consent.*
- cōnsentio**, see **sentiō**.
- cōnsenuī**, see **cōnsenēscō**.
- cōnsequor**, see **sequor**.
- cōnserō**, see ***serō**.
- cōnsidō**, see **sīdō**.
- cōnsillium**, ī [cōnsulō], n., *a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council.*
- cōnsistō**, see ***sistō**.
- cōnsōbrīna**, ae [con + soror], f., *a cousin-german, first cousin.*
- cōnspectus**, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, presence.*
- cōnspiciō**, see ***speciō**.
- Cōnstāns**, antis, m., *the youngest of the three sons of Constantine the Great.*
- Cōnstantia**, ae, f., *daughter of Constantius Chlorus.*
- Cōnstantīnopolis**, is, f., *Constantinople, a city built on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great.*
- Cōnstantīnus**, ī, m.,
1. *Cōnstantīnus*, surnamed "the Great." Roman emperor 306–337 A.D.
 2. *Cōnstantīnus*, son of (1).
- Cōnstantius**, ī, m.,
1. *Cōnstantius Chlōrus*, father of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 305–306 A.D.
 2. *Cōnstantius*, third son of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 337–361 A.D.
- cōnstitī**, see **cōnsistō**.
- cōnstituō**, see ***statuō**.
- cōnsuētūdō**, inis [cōnsuēscō, to become accustomed], f., *habit, custom, manner.*
- cōnsul**, ulis, m., *a consul.* The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.
- cōnsulāris**, e [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul, of consular rank; as subst., an ex-consul.*
- cōnsulātus**, ūs [cōnsul], m., *consulate, consulship.*
- cōnsulō**, ere, uī, tus, to *consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.*
- cōnsultō** [cōnsulō], adv., *purposely.*
- cōnsultum**, ī [cōnsulō], n., *resolution, decree; senātūs cōnsultum, decree of the senate.*
- cōnsultus**, a, um [cōnsulō], adj., *experienced, learned; iūris cōnsultus, a lawyer.*
- cōnsūmō**, see **sūmō**.
- contāminō**, āre, āvī, ātus [contāmen, touch], to *bring into contact, mingle; corrupt, defile, pollute.*
- contemnō**, ere, tempsī, temptus [con + temnō, to scorn], to *despise, scorn.*
- contendō**, see **tendō**.
- contentiō**, ōnis [contendō], f., *exertion, struggle; contest, contention.*
- contentus**, a, um [contineō], adj., *content, satisfied.*
- contigī**, see **contingō**.
- contineō**, see **teneō**.
- contingō**, see ***tangō**.
- continuus**, a, um [contineō], adj., *successive, uninterrupted.*
- cōntiō**, ōnis [contr. from conventiō, assembling], f., *assembly; an address (to the assembly).*
- contrā**, prep. with acc., *against, opposite to, contrary to; adv., on the other hand; contrā atque, contrary to what.*
- contrāctus**, a, um, see **contrahō**.
- contrādicō**, see **dīcō**.
- contrahō**, see **trahō**.

contrōversia, *ae* [contrā + vertō],
f., *dispute, controversy.*

contulī, see cōnferō.

conveniō, see veniō.

conventus, *ūs* [conveniō], m., a
meeting, assembly.

conversus, see convertō.

convertō, see *vertō.

convīcium, *i* [con + vocō], n., a
loud noise, clamor, cry; insult.

convincō, see vincō.

convivium, *i* [con + vivō], n., a
feast.

cōpia, *ae* [co(n) + ops], f., *abun-*
dance, supply; pl., *troops, supplies*;
means, force, wealth.

cōpiōsus, *a, um* [cōpia], adj.,
abounding in, well supplied, rich.

Corinthīi, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabit-*
ants of Corinth.

Corinthus, *i*, f., a city in the Pello-
ponnesus on the isthmus of Corinth,
captured and destroyed by the
Romans, 146 B.C.

Coriolānus, *i*, m., the surname of Q.
Marcus, the conqueror of Corioli,
493 B.C.

Coriolī, *ōrum*, pl. m., a town of the
Volsci in Latium.

Cornēlius, *i*, m., the name of a large
and important gens at Rome. See
Asina, Cinna, Dolābella, Faus-
tus, Fuscus, Galbus, Lentulus,
Rūfinus, Scipiō, Sulla.

cornū, *ūs*, n., a horn; trumpet; wing
(of an army).

corpus, *oris*, n., a body.

corrēctor, *ōris* [corrīgō], m., a cor-
rector, improver; a land bailiff,
governor.

corrēctus, see corrīgō.

corrēxi, see corrīgō.

corrīgō, see regō.

corripīō, see rapiō.

corrumpō, see rumpō.

Corsica, *ae*, f., an island in the Medi-
terranean Sea, west of Italy.

Corvinus, *i*, m., M. Valerius Corvi-
nus, twice dictator, six times consul.

corvus, *i*, m., a raven.

Corycus, *i*, m., a city in Cilicia.

Cosconius, *i*, m., C. Cosconius, a
praetor during the Social War, 89 B.C.

Cotta, *ae*, m., 1. M. Aurēlius Cotta,
consul 78 (74) B.C.

2. (L.) Aurunculēius (Cotta), one
of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul.

Cottius, *i*, m., a king of several Ligu-
rian tribes in the Cottian Alps.

Cottius, *a, um*, adj., *Cottian*; Alpēs
Cottiae, the Cottian Alps, between
France and Italy, from Mt. Viso to
Mt. Cenis.

Cotys, *ys*, m., a Thracian king.

Crassus, *i*, m., a Roman family name.

1. Appius Claudius Crassus, de-
cemvir.

2. M. Licinius Crassus, the trium-
vir, consul 70 B.C.

3. P. Licinius Crassus, consul
171 B.C.

4. P. Licinius Crassus, called
Dives Mucianus, consul 131 B.C.

crēber, *bra, brum*, adj., *crowded,*
numerous, frequent.

crēdō, *ere, crēdidī, crēditus*, to
believe, trust, think; intrust, com-
mend to.

creō, *āre, āvī, ātus*, to create, make,
beget; elect, declare elected.

crēscō, *ere, crēvī, crētus*, to grow,
increase; become influential, prosper.

Crēta, *ae*, f., an island in the Medi-
terranean Sea, south of Greece;
modern Candia.

Crēticus, *a, um*, adj., *pertaining to*
Crete; Crēticum bellum, war
against Crete.

crīmen, *inis* [cernō], n., *accusation,*
slander; fault, crime, offense.

crīnītus, a, um [crīnis, hair], adj., covered with hair.

Crīnītus, ī, m., see Trāiānus.

Crixus, ī, m., one of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus.

crūdēlitās, ātis [crūdēlis, cruel], f., cruelty.

crūdēliter [crūdēlis, cruel], adv., cruelly.

crūdītās, ātis [crūdus, unripe], f., overloading of the stomach; indigestion.

cruentus, a, um [cruor], adj., blood-stained, bloody.

cruor, ōris, m., running blood, gore.

Crustumīnī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Crustumerium, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

crystallinus, a, um [crystallum, crystal], adj., of crystal.

Ctēsiphōn, ōntis, f., a city in Assyria, on the Tigris.

cubiculum, ī [cubō, to lie down], n., a bedchamber.

culpō, āre, āvī, ātus [culpa, fault], to find fault with, blame.

cultus, ūs [colō], m., cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with.

cum, conj., of time, when, while, whenever; of cause, since; of concession, although; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

cūnctus, a, um [coniunctus, con + iungo], adj., all together, all.

cupiditās, ātis [cupidus, desirous], f., desire, longing; greediness, avarice.

cūra, ae, f., care, anxiety.

Cūria, ae, f., the Roman senate house, either the Curia Hostilia, adjoining the Forum, or the Curia Pompeia,

built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

Cūriō, ōnis, m., C. Scribōnius, consul 76 B.C.

Curius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Dentātus.

currō, currere, cucurri, cursus, to run.

ob — occurro, currere, (cu)-curri, cursus, to run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.

currus, ūs [currō], m., a chariot.

Cursor, ōris, m., L. Papirius Cursor, a celebrated general, six times consul, dictator twice.

cursus, ūs [currō], m., running, speed; course, voyage.

cūstōdia, ae [cūstōs, a guard], f., care, guard, custody.

Cŷrēnē, ēs, f., a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

Cŷzicus, ī, f., a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor.

Cŷzicēnus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Cŷzicus.

D.

D., abbreviation of the praenomen Decimus.

D. = 500.

Dācī, ōrum, pl. m., the Dacians, inhabitants of Dacia.

Dācia, ae, f., a country north of the Danube.

Dalmatae, ārum, pl. m., the Dalmatians, the inhabitants of Dalmatia.

Dalmatia, ae, f., a country bordering on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea.

Dalmatius, ī, m., Dalmatius Caesar, a nephew of Constantine the Great.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātus [damnum, injury], to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.

Dānuvius, ī, m., *the Danube*.

Daphnēnsēs, ium, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Daphnē, a place near Antioch*.

Dardani, ōrum, pl. m., *a people of Upper Moesia*.

Dardania, ae, f., *a district of the Troad, lying along the Hellespont*.

datum, see **dō**.

dē, prep. with abl., *of place, from, down from, out of; of time, after, during; of cause, in consequence of, through; of relation, concerning, in respect to*.

dēbeō, see **habeō**.

dēcēdō, see **cēdō**.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten*.

decemvir, ī [**decem** + **vir**], m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir*.

Decentius, ī, m., *Māgnus Decentius, brother of Magnentius, by whom he was created Caesar, 351 A.D.*

dēceptus, see **dēcipiō**.

dēcernō, see **cernō**.

dēcēssī, see **dēcēdō**.

decet, ēre, uit, — (impers.), *to be suitable, becoming*.

Decibalus, ī, m., *a celebrated king of the Dacians*.

decīēs [**decem**], num. adv., *ten times*.

decimus, a, um [**decem**], num. adj., *tenth*.

dēcipiō, see **capiō**.

Decius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens*.

(*Metius*) **Decius**, Roman emperor 249–251 A.D. See **Mūs**.

decorō, āre, āvī, ātus [**decus**, *honor*], *to decorate, distinguish*.

dēcrēvī, see **dēcernō**.

dēdecus, ōris [**dē** + **decus**, *honor*], n., *disgrace, dishonor*.

dēdicātiō, ōnis [**dēdicō**, *to dedi-*

cate], f., *a dedication, consecration*.

dēdidī, see **dēdō**.

dēditiō, ōnis [**dēdō**], f., *a surrender*.

dēditus, see **dēdō**.

dēdō, see **dō**.

dēdūcō, see **dūcō**.

dēfēcī, see **dēficiō**.

dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēnsus, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect*.

dēfēnsor, ōris [**dēfendō**], m., *a defender*.

dēferō, see **ferō**.

dēficiō, see **faciō**.

dēfōrmō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dē** + **fōrma**], *to bring out of shape, deform, disfigure, spoil, mar*.

dēfungor, fungī, fūctus sum [**dē** + **fungor**, *to perform*], *to perform, finish*.

dēficiō, see ***iaciō**.

dein, see **deinde**.

deinceps [**deinde** + **capiō**], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover*.

deinde or **dein** [**dē** + **inde**], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter*.

Dēlotarus, ī, m., *tetrarch of Galatia*.

dēlectō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **dēliciō**], *to delight, please*.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to destroy, overthrow, ruin*.

dēliciae, ārum, pl. f., *delights, pleasure, luxury*.

dēmergō, see **mergō**.

Dēmētrius, ī, m., *son of Philip V., king of Macedonia*.

dēminuō, see **minuō**.

dēmum, adv., *at last, finally; tum dēmum, then at last, not till then*.

dēnique, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in fine*.

Dentātus, ī, m., *M. Curius Dentātus, consul 290 and 275 B.C.*

dēnūntiō, see **nūntiō**.

dēpōnō, see pōnō.

dēpopulor, see populō.

dēprāvō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + prāvus], to distort; pervert, seduce, corrupt, deprave.

dēprecātiō, ōnis [dēprecor], f., warding off by prayer; supplication, intercession.

dēprecor, āri, ātus sum [dē + precor, to ask], to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.

dēprehendō, see *prehendō.

dēscribō, see scribō.

dēserō, see *serō.

dēsinō, see sinō.

dēspērātiō, ōnis [dēspērō], f., despair, desperation.

dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + spērō, to hope], to give up hope, despair.

dēstituō, see *statuō.

dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus [dē + tegō, to cover], to uncover, disclose, betray.

dētergeō, ēre, tersī, tersus [dē + tergeō, to rub], to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.

dēterreō, ēre, uī, itus [dē + terreō, to terrify], to frighten away, deter.

dētestātiō, ōnis [dētestor], f., the invocation of a curse; deprecation.

dētestor, āri, ātus sum [dē + testor, to cause to witness], to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, deprecate.

dētrahō, see trahō.

deus, ī, m., a god, divinity.

dēvincō, see vincō.

dexter, era, erum and tra, trum, adj., right; on the right hand.

diadēma, ātis, n., a royal head-dress, diadem.

Diadumenus, ī, m., son of the emperor Macrinus.

(diciō), ōnis, f., dominion, sovereignty, sway, rule.

dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call.

contrā — contrādicō, ere, dīxī, dictus, to contradict, oppose.

in — indicō, ere, dīxī, dictus, to proclaim, declare; appoint.

dictātor, ōris [dīcō, to say often], m., a dictator, a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of supreme peril.

dictātūra, ae [dictātor], f., the office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictum, ī, [dīcō], n., a saying, remark, word; command.

dīdūcō, see dūcō.

diēs, ēī, m., and sometimes in the sing. f., day, time.

differō, see ferō.

difficiliter [dis + facilis, easy], adv., comp. difficiliter; with difficulty.

diffidō, ere, fīsus sum [dis + fidō, to trust], to distrust, doubt.

diffugiō, see fugiō.

diffundō, see fundō.

dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., value, merit; rank, dignity.

dignor, āri, ātus sum [dignus], to deem worthy, deign, condescend.

dignus, a, um, adj., worth, worthy, deserving.

diligēns, tis [diligō], adj., careful, diligent, attentive; sparing; fond of.

diligentia, ae [diligēns], f., diligence, activity, earnestness.

diligō, see legō.

dīmicātiō, ōnis [dīmicō], f., a combat, struggle.

dīmicō, āre, āvī, ātus, to fight.

dīmidius, a, um [dis + medius], adj., half; as subst., dīmidium, ī, n., a half.

dīmittō, see mittō.

Dioclētianus, *i*, *m.*, (*Valerius*) *Dio-clētianus*, emperor 284–305 A.D.

Diogenēs, *is*, *m.*, son of Archelaus, slain in the siege of Athens.

dīripiō, see **rapīō**.

dīruō, *ere*, *uī*, *utus* [*dis* + *ruō*, to fall], to tear asunder, destroy.

dis, *dītis*, *adj.*, *sup. dītissimus*; *rich*.

disciplina, *ae* [*discō*, to learn], *f.*, learning, instruction, discipline; system.

dispertiō, *ire*, *ivī*, *itus* [*dis* + *partiō*, to share], to distribute, divide.

displīceō, see **placeō**.

dispōnō, see **pōnō**.

dissimulātiō, *ōnis* [*dissimulō*, to make unlike], *f.*, a disguising, dissimbling, concealment.

dissolūtus, *a*, *um* [*part. of dissolvō*, to take apart], *adj.*, lax, remiss, negligent, careless.

distrahō, see **trahō**.

distribuō, see **tribuō**.

dītō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*dīs*], to make rich, enrich.

diū, *adv.*, *comp. diūtius*, *sup. diūtissimē*; long, for a long time; *quam diū*, as long as.

diūturnitās, *ātis* [*diūturnus*], *f.*, long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, *a*, *um* [*diū*], *adj.*, prolonged.

dīversus, *a*, *um* [*part. of dīvertō*, to turn aside], *adj.*, scatter, separate; different; contrary, opposed to.

dīvidō, *ere*, *vīsī*, *vīsus*, to divide, separate.

dīvinus, *a*, *um* [*dīvus*], *adj.*, divine, sacred.

dīvisor, *ōris* [*dīvidō*], *m.*, one who distributes, an executor.

dīvitiae, *ārum* [*dīves*, rich], *pl. f.*, wealth, riches.

dīvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, divine, deified; as *subst.*, **Dīvus**, *i*, *m.*, a god. An

epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

dō, *dare*, *dedī*, *datus*, to give, put, place; furnish, yield; **dare negōtium**, to commission, direct; **dare in fugam**, to put to flight; **dare manūs**, to yield; **dare operam**, to attend to, assist; **dare poenās**, to pay the penalty; **dare verba**, to deceive.

ad — **addō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to add, join to.

con — **condō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.

dē — **dēdō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to give up, surrender; devote.

ex — **ēdō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.

in — **indō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to put into; confer, apply.

per — **perdō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to lose, destroy, ruin; waste.

prō — **prōdō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to give or put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.

re — **redō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to give back, return; render.

trāns — **trādō**, *dere*, *didī*, *ditus*, to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit; **trāditur**, it is said.

doceō, *ēre*, *uī*, *tus*, to teach, point out.

docilitās, *ātis* [*docilis*, teachable], *f.*, teachableness, docility.

documentum, *i* [*doceō*], *n.*, a lesson, example; evidence, proof.

Dolābella, *ae*, *m.*, *Cn. Cornēlius Dolābella*, consul 159 B.C.

doleō, *ēre*, *lūī*, *litūrus*, to feel pain; grieve.

dolor, *ōris* [*doleō*], *m.*, pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.

dolus, ī, m., *fraud, guile, stratagem.*

domesticus, a, um [domus], adj., *private, domestic; domesticum bellum, civil war.*

dominus, ī [domō], m., *a master, lord.*

Domitiānus, ī, m., *T. Flavius Domitiānus, Roman emperor 81-96 A.D.*

Domitius, ī, m., *a Roman family name.*

1. *Cn. Domitius, consul 32 B.C.*

2. *L. Domitius, a Roman general in the war with Sertorius.*

See **Calvinus**.

domō, āre, uī, itus, *to tame, conquer.*

per — **perdomō**, āre, uī, itus, *to subdue, vanquish.*

domus, ūs, f., *a house, home; household; domī, loc., at home.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to give, present, confer.*

dōnum, ī, n., *a gift.*

Drusus, ī, m., *Nerō Claudius Drusus, son of Ti. Claudius Nero, and stepson of Augustus.*

dubīē [dubius], adv., *doubtfully, uncertainly.*

dubietās, ātis [dubius], f., *doubt, hesitation (late).*

dubius, a, um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain.*

ducentī, ae, a [duo + centum], adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead; think, consider; protract, put off; uxōrem dūcere, to marry; vitam dūcere, to live.*

ab — **abdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead away, withdraw.*

ad — **addūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead to, bring; induce, influence.*

circum — **circumdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead around, draw around, surround.*

dē — **dēdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus,

to lead, withdraw; induce; launch, disembark.

dis — **dīdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to draw apart, separate, relax.*

ex — **ēdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead out.*

in — **indūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead in; induce; put on, cover.*

prō — **prōdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead forward or out; prolong.*

re — **redūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead back; draw back; remove.*

ductus, ūs [dūcō], m., *leadership.*

Duilius, ī, m., *C. Duilius, consul 280 B.C., commander of the Roman fleet in the battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.*

dum, conj., *while, until.*

duo, ae, o, num. adj., *two.*

duodecim [duo + decem], indecl. num. adj., *twelve.*

duodecimus, a, um [duo + decimus], num. adj., *twelfth.*

duplex, icis [duo + plicō, to fold], adj., *twofold, double.*

uplicō, āre, āvī, ātus [duplex], *to double, repeat.*

dūrus, a, um, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult.*

dux, ducis [dūcō], m., *a leader, guide, commander.*

E.

ē, see **ex**.

Eborācum, ī, n., *a city in Britain, modern York.*

Edessa, ae, f., *a city in the western part of Mesopotamia.*

ēdictum, ī [ēdicō, to make known], n., *a proclamation, edict.*

ēditō, ōnis [ēdō], f., *a statement, account.*

ēdō, see **dō**.

ēdūcō, see **dūcō**.

ēfferō, see **ferō**.

ēficiō, see **faciō**.

effringō, see **frangō**.

effugiō, see **fugiō**.

ego, **meī**, pers. pron., *I*; pl. **nōs**, *we*.

ēgredior, see ***gradior**.

ēgregiē [**ēgregius**], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, strikingly*.

ēgregius, a, um [**ē** + **grex**, *herd*], adj., *select, distinguished, eminent*.

ēiciō, see ***iaciō**.

ēlegāns, **antis** [**ēlegō**, for **ēligō**], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.

elementum, ī, n., *a first principle, simple substance; rudiments*.

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant*.

ēligō, see **legō**.

ēmineō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to stand out, be conspicuous*.

emō, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take; buy, purchase; gain, acquire*.

ad — **adimō**, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.

inter — **interimō**, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take from the midst of, kill*.

per — **perimō**, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take away entirely; annihilate, destroy*.

re — **redimō**, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.

ēemptor, **ōris** [**emō**], m., *a buyer, purchaser*.

enim, conj., *always postpositive, namely, in fact, you know, for, because*.

eō, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to go or come, march*.

ab — **abeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to go away, depart*.

circum — **circumeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itus**, *to go around, surround*.

inter — **intereō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to perish, die*.

ob — **obeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itus**, *to go to meet; attend to, perform; die, perish*.

per — **pereō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to perish, disappear, die*.

re — **redeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to go back, return*.

trāns — **trānseō**, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itūrus**, *to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert*.

eō [**is**], adv., *for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far*.

Ephesus, ī, f., *a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor*.

Ēpīrus, ī, f., *a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper*.

epistola, ae, f., *a letter*.

epulae, ārum, pl. f., *a banquet, feast*.

eques, **itis** [**equus**], m., *a horseman, knight*; pl. *cavalry*; **magister equitum**, *master of the horse, aide-camp of the dictator*.

equitātus, **ūs** [**equitō**, *to ride*], m., *cavalry*.

equus, ī, m., *a horse*.

ērēctus, a, um [**orig. part. of ērigō**], adj., *upright, erect*.

ergō, adv., *expressing an inference, now, then, therefore*.

ēripiō, see **rapīō**.

errō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to wander, stray, rove; be in error, err*.

ērudiō, **ire**, **ivī** (īī), **itus** [**ē** + **rudis**, *rough*], *to polish, educate, train*.

ēruditīō, **ōnis** [**ērudiō**], f., *a polishing, training*.

ērumpō, see **rumpō**.

Ēsquillinus, ī, m. (sc. **collis**), *the Esquiline, the largest of the seven hills of Rome*.

et, conj., *and, also, even, and yet*; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*.

etenim, conj., *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since*.

etiam [**et** + **iam**], conj., *also, even*.

Eumenēs, is, m., *king of Pergamus, 197–159 B.C.*

Eumenia, *ae, f.*, a city in Phrygia.
Euphrātēs, *is, dat.* **Euphrātae**,
 p. 83, l. 22, *m.*, the *Euphrates*, a
 river in Syria.
Eutropius, *i, m.*, see *Life*.
Eurōpa, *ae, f.*, *Europe*.
ēvādō, see **vādō*.
ēvehō, see *vehō*.
ēveniō, see *veniō*.
ēventus, *ūs [ēveniō]*, *m.*, *outcome*,
result; occurrence, event.
ēvertō, see **vertō*.
ēvocō, see *vocō*.
ex or **ē** (last never before vowels),
 prep. with *abl.*; of place, *out of*,
from; of cause, *in consequence of*,
because of; according to.
exanimō, *āre, āvī, ātus [ex +*
anima], to put out of breath, kill;
weaken.
exārdēscō, *ere, ārsī, ārsus [ex +*
ārdēscō], to take fire, to take fire;
be angry.
exauctōrō, *āre, āvī, ātus*, to dis-
 charge from service, release from
 the military oath.
excidium, *i, n.*, *downfall, ruin*.
excīdō, see *caedō*.
excipiō, see *capiō*.
excitō, see **citō*.
exclūdō, see *claudō*.
exemplum, *i, n.*, a specimen, ex-
 ample.
exerceō, see **arceō*.
exercitus, *ūs [exerceō]*, *m.*, an
 army.
exhauriō, see *hauriō*.
exhibeō, see *habeō*.
exigō, see *agō*.
exiguus, *a, um [exigō]*, *adj.*, small,
 scanty.
existimō, *āre, āvī, ātus [ex +*
aestimō], to reckon, to compute,
 value, judge, think, estimate, believe,
 suppose, imagine.

exitlābīlis, *e [exitium]*, *adj.*, de-
 structive, deadly.
exitium, *i [exeō]*, *n.*, destruction,
 ruin.
exitus, *ūs [exeō]*, *m.*, a going out,
 way of egress; result.
exōrdium, *i [ex + ōrdō]*, *n.*, a be-
 ginning.
exōsus, *a, um [part. of exodī]*, *adj.*,
 hating, detesting.
expavēscō, *ere, pāvī*, — [*ex + pa-*
vēscō], incho. of *paveō*, to become
 alarmed, to dread, fear greatly
 (rare).
expeditiō, *ōnis [expediō]*, to set fire,
f., an expedition, campaign.
expellō, see *pellō*.
experior, *irī, pertus sum*, to test,
 try; await, undergo; find, learn.
expers, *tis [ex + pars]*, *adj.*, having
 no part in; destitute of, devoid of,
 free from, without.
expleō, see **pleō*.
explōrātor, *ōris [explōrō]*, to search
 out, *m.*, a scout.
exportō, see **portō*.
expūgnō, see *pūgnō*.
exsecrābīlis, *e [exsecror]*, *adj.*,
 accursed.
exsecrātiō, *ōnis [exsecror]*, *f.*, an
 execration, malediction, curse.
exsecror, see **sacrō*.
exsequiae, *ārum [exsequor]*, to fol-
 low out, *f.*, funeral procession,
 funeral.
exsilium, *i [exsul]*, a banished per-
 son, *n.*, banishment, exile.
existō, see **sistō*.
expectātiō, *ōnis [expectō]*, *f.*,
 expectation, anticipation.
expectō, see *spectō*.
extinguō, *ere stīnxī, stīnctus*
[ex + stinguō], to extinguish, to
 quench, kill, blot out, destroy, ex-
 tinguish, put an end to.

exsulō, āre, āvī, ātus [exsul, a banished person], to be in exile.

externus, a, um [exter, outer], adj., external, foreign, strange.

extorqueō, ēre, torsi, tortus [ex + torqueō, to twist], to twist out, extort.

extrā [exter, outer], adv., on the outside, without; prep. with acc., outside of, beyond.

extrahō, see trahō.

extrinsecus, adv., without, on the outside; = **praetereā**, in addition.

F.

Fabius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Fabia familia, the Fabian gens.

C. Fabius, consul 477 B.C.

Q. Fabius, the first Roman annalist.

C. Fabius Pictor, consul 269 B.C.

See **Licinius, Māximus, Vibulānus**.

Fābricius, ī, m., (*C.*) *Fābricius* (*Luscinus*), a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus; consul 283 and 278 B.C.

facile [facilis, easy], adv., comp. **facilius**; easily; readily.

facilitās, ātis [facilis, easy], f., ease, kindliness, kindness, courtesy.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do, make, act, form; choose, appoint; pass. **fiō, fieri, factus sum**, to be done, occur, take place, happen; **certiōrem facere**, to inform.

ad — **adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.

con — **cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.

dē — **dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to fail, desert, be wanting; revolt.

ex — **ēfficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.

inter — **interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to slay, kill.

prae — **praefficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to place in command of, appoint.

factiō, ōnis [faciō], f., a party, political party, faction.

factum, ī [faciō], n., a deed, act.

fācundia, ae [fācundus], f., eloquence, oratory.

fācundus, a, um, adj., eloquent.

Falisci, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Falerium, a town in Etruria, near Mount Soracte.

falsō [falsus, false], adv., falsely.

fāma, ae [for, to speak], f., report, rumor; renown, honor.

Famea, ae, m., the surname of Hamilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war.

famēs, is, f., hunger, starvation.

familia, ae [famulus, slave], f., the slaves in a household; family, household; race, estate, retinue; **māter familiās** (old gen.), mistress, matron.

familiāris, e [familia], adj., belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly; as subst., an intimate friend; **rēs familiārēs**, property.

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., intimacy, friendship.

famula, ae, f., a slave woman.

fastigium, ī, n., top, height; slope, descent; rank, dignity.

fātālīter [fātālis, fatal], adv., fatally, according to fate.

fatigātiō, ōnis [fatigō], f., weariness, fatigue.

fatigō, āre, āvi, ātus, to tire, vex; test.

fātum, ī [for, to speak], n., an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle; fate, destiny.

Fausta, ae, f., *Flavia Māximiāna*, the daughter of Maximianus and wife of Constantine the Great.

Faustina, ae, f., *Galēria Faustina* (called Junior to distinguish her from her mother), the daughter of Amira Galeria Faustina. She was the wife of M. Aurelius.

Faustus, ī, m., *L. Cornēlius Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.

faveō, ēre, fāvi, fautūrus, to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.

favor, ōris [faveō], m., favor, good will, praise.

favōrābilis, e [favor], adj., favored, in favor; winning favor, pleasing.

Fēlicissimus, ī, m., the name of the director of the mint under the emperor Aurelian.

fēlicitās, ātis [fēlix], f., good fortune, success.

fēliciter [fēlix], adv., comp. **fēlicius**, sup. **fēlicissimē**; luckily, happily.

fēlix, icis, adj., happy, successful, fortunate.

fēmina, ae, f., a woman, female.

fera, ae [ferus], f., a wild beast.

ferculum, ī [ferō], n., a means of carrying, a frame, barrow, litter.

ferē, adv., almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.

fēriātus, a, um [fēriāe, days of rest], adj., keeping holidays, idle; festive.

fermē [for ferimē, sup. of ferē], adv., almost, about (especially of numbers).

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report; drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to

rush; enter; **signa ferre**, to advance; **fertur**, is said; **ferre sententiam**, to judge.

ab — auferō, ferre, abstuli, ablātus, to take or carry away, remove.

ad — adferō, ferre, attuli, adlātus, to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.

circum — circumferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to cast around, go around.

con — cōnferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; **sē cōnferre**, betake one's self, go.

dē — dēferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; **rem dēferre ad populum**, to submit a matter to the people.

dis — differō, ferre, distuli, dilātus, to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.

ex — efferō, ferre, extuli, elātus, to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.

in — inferō, ferre, intuli, inlātus, to bring in or upon; introduce; throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; **bellum inferre**, to wage (offensive) war; **signa inferre**, to advance against; **sē inferre**, to betake one's self.

ob — offerō, ferre, obtuli, oblātus, to bring before, offer; promise; expose.

per — perferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to carry through; convey, report; endure.

prae — praeferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to carry before; put before, prefer.

re — referō, ferre, rettuli, lātus, to bring back; report, relate;

- pedem referre**, *retreat*; **grātiā referre**, *make return, requite*.
- trāns** — **trānsferō**, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus**, *to bear or take over or across; transport, transfer*.
- ferōcia**, **ae** [ferōx, *fierce*], **f.**, *fierceness, courage, cruelty*.
- ferrātus**, **a, um** [ferrum], **adj.**, *furnished with iron, ironed*; **militēs ferrātī**, *cuirassiers*.
- ferrum**, **i, n.**, *iron; sword, spear*.
- ferus**, **a, um, adj.**, *wild, barbarous, cruel*.
- festinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to hasten*.
- fēstus**, **a, um, adj.**, *festive*; **diēs fēstus**, *feast day*.
- fētor**, **ōris, m.**, *an offensive smell*.
- fictus**, **a, um** [fingō, *to form*], **adj.**, *false, fictitious*.
- Fidēnae**, **ārum, pl. f.**, *an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome*.
- Fidēnātēs**, **um, pl. m.**, *the inhabitants of Fidēnae*.
- fidēs**, **ēī, f.**, *good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust*.
- fidus**, **a, um, adj.**, *trusty, faithful*.
- filia**, **ae, f.**, *daughter*.
- filius**, **i, m.**, *son*.
- finiō**, **ire**, **ivī**, **itus** (finis), *to bound, limit; end, finish*.
- finis**, **is, m.**, *a limit, boundary; end, purpose; pl., territory, country*.
- finitimus**, **a, um** [finis], **adj.**, *bordering, neighboring*; *as subst., finitimī, ōrum, pl. m., neighbors*.
- fiō**, **flerī**, **factus sum**, *see faciō*.
- firmus**, **a, um, adj.**, *strong, powerful; trusty*.
- fiscus**, **i, m.**, *a purse; treasury*.
- Flaccus**, **i, m., 1.** (M.) *Fulvius Flaccus*, consul 264 B.C.
2. Q. *Fulvius (Flaccus)*, consul 237 B.C.
- flāgitiosus**, **a, um** [flagitium, *a crime*], **adj.**, *shameful, disgraceful, infamous*.
- Flāmininus**, **i, m.**, *T. Quintius Flāmininus*, consul 123 B.C.
- Flāminius**, **i, m.**, (C.) *Flaminius (Nepos)*, consul 223 and 217 B.C.
- fleō**, **ere**, **flēvī**, **flētus**, *to weep*.
- flētus**, **ūs** [fleō], **m.**, *weeping, entreaties; tears*.
- *fligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flīctus**, *to strike* (ante-classical).
- ad** — **adfligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flīctus**, *to dash against, scatter, ruin*.
- con** — **cōnfligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flīctus**, *to strike together; contend, fight*.
- prō** — **prōfligō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to rout, overthrow*.
- flōreō**, **ēre**, **uī**, — [flōs, *a flower*], *to bloom, flourish, prosper*.
- Flōriānus**, **i, m.**, (M. *Annius*) *Floriānus*, the brother of the emperor Tacitus, upon whose death he was proclaimed emperor at Rome, 276 A.D.
- Flōrus**, **i, m.**, C. *Aquilius Flōrus*, consul with L. Scipio, 259 B.C.
- flūmen**, **inis** [fluō], **n.**, *a stream, river*.
- fluō**, **ere**, **fluxī**, **fluxus**, *to flow*.
- con** — **cōnfluō**, **ere**, **fluxī**, —, *to run together, crowd, throng*.
- fluvius**, **i** [fluō], **m.**, *a river*.
- foedō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [foedus], *to make foul, pollute; dishonor*.
- foedus**, **a, um, adj.**, *foul, unseemly*.
- foedus**, **eris, n.**, *a treaty, alliance, league*.
- forem**, **ēs, et, etc.**, *see sum*.
- fōrma**, **ae, f.**, *form, figure, beauty*.
- fortis**, **e, adj.**, *brave, strong*.
- fortitūdō**, **inis** [fortis], **f.**, *courage, bravery*.
- fortuitus**, **a, um** [fors, *chance*], **adj.**, *causal, accidental (rare)*.

fortūna, ae [fors, chance], f., *luck, fortune; state, property.*

fortūnātus, a, um [fortūna], adj., *lucky, fortunate.*

forum, ī (cf. foris, out of doors), n., *an out of doors place, market, Forum; esp., the Forum Romanum between the Capitoline and the Palatine hills. It was the center of the political, religious, and business life of Rome.*

fossa, ae [fodiō, to dig], f., *a ditch, pit, moat.*

Francī, ōrum, pl. m., *the Franci, i.e. "the Freemen," a confederacy of German tribes on the lower Rhine.*

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctus, *to break; wreck, subdue, tire out.*

ex — **effringō**, ere, frēgī, frāctus, *to break off, break open.*

in — **infringō**, ere, frēgī, frāctus, *to break off; subdue, overcome.*

frāter, tris, m., *a brother.*

frāternus, a, um [frāter], adj., *brother's, brotherly.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *foul play; treachery.*

frequēns, entis, adj., *crowded, frequent; in great numbers.*

frequenter [frequēns], adv., *often.*

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātus [frequēns], *to visit repeatedly; frequent; throng.*

frīgidus, a, um [frīgeō, to be cold], adj., *cold.*

frīgus, oris, n., *cold.*

Frontō, ōnis, m., (*M. Cornēlius*) *Frontō, a celebrated teacher of rhetoric during the reign of Hadrian.*

frūmentum, ī [fruor, to enjoy], n., *grain, corn; pl., crops.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight.*

fugiō, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee; avoid, escape.*

con — **cōnfugiō**, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee, take refuge.*

dis — **diffugiō**, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee apart, scatter.*

ex — **effugiō**, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee from, escape.*

prō — **profugiō**, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee, escape.*

re — **refugiō**, ere, fūgī, —, *to flee back, escape.*

fugō, āre, āvī, ātus [fugiō], *to put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsī, —, *to flash, gleam.*

fulmen, inis [fulgeō], n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Centumalus, Flaccus, Nōbillōr.*

fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish.*

con — **cōnfundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse.*

dis — **diffundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *to spread out, extend, stretch.*

fūnestus, a, um [fūnus], adj., *causing death, deadly, destructive.*

fūnis, is, f., *a rope, cable.*

fūnus, eris, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse.*

furca, ae, f., *a two-pronged fork; yoke.*

furcula, ae [furca], f., *a forked prop; pl., a narrow pass.*

Fūrius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens.*

C. Fūrius Placidus, consul 251 B.C.

See Camillus.

Fuscus, ī, m., *Cornēlius Fuscus, one of the most active adherents of Vespasian in his contest for the empire.*

futūrus, see **sum**.

G

Gabī, ōrum, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Galatia, æ, f., a province of Asia Minor settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

Galba, æ, m., *Servius (Sulpicius) Galba*, Roman emperor 68–69 A.D.

Gālerius, ī, m., see **Māximiānus**.

Gallia, æ, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls, and was called *Gallia Cisalpina*; hence the pl. **Galliaē**.

Galliēnus, ī, m. (*P. Licinius Valerianus Egnatius*) **Galliēnus**, Roman emperor 260–268 A.D.

Gallus, ī, m.,

1. *C. (Cn.) Cornēlius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.

2. *Gallus Hostiliānus*, Roman emperor 251–253 A.D.

Gallus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Gaul; **Gallī**, ōrum, pl. m., the Gauls.

gaudium, ī [gaudeō, to rejoice], n., joy.

gaza, æ, f., treasure, riches.

geminus, a, um, adj., twin, twofold; as subst., **geminī**, ōrum, pl. m., the twins.

gemma, æ, f., a bud; gem, precious stone.

gener, erī, m., a son-in-law.

genitūra, æ, f., hour of birth; nativity.

gēns, **gentis**, f., a gens or clan; tribe, people, nation.

Gentius, ī, m., a king of the Illyrians.

Genucius, ī, m., *L. Genucius*, consul 365 B.C.

genus, **generis**, n., race, family, stock, birth; kind, class, sort.

Germānī, ōrum, pl. m., the Germans.

Germānia, æ, f., Germany.

Germāniciānus, a, um, adj., stationed or serving in Germany (late).

gerō, ere, **gessi**, **gestus**, to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage; **sē gerere**, to conduct one's self, behave; **rem pūblicam gerere**, to administer the state; **rēs gestae**, exploits, history.

con — **congerō**, ere, **gessi**, **gestus**, to bring together, collect.

Geta, æ, m., *Septimius Geta*, brother of Caracalla, by whom he was assassinated, 212 A.D.

Glabriō, ōnis, m., *M. Acilius Glabriō*, consul 191 B.C.

gladiātor, ōris [gladius], m., a gladiator.

gladiātōrius, a, um [gladiātor], adj., pertaining to a gladiator, gladiatorial.

gladius, ī, m., a sword.

glōria, æ, f., glory, honor, fame.

glōriōsē [glōria], adv., gloriously.

Gordiānus, ī, m., (*M. Antōnius*)

Gordiānus, the name of three Roman emperors, father, son, and grandson, 237–244 A.D.

1. *Gordiānus*, senior.

2. *Gordiānus Augustus*, son of (1).

3. *Gordiānus Augustus*, son of (2).

Gothi, ōrum, pl. m., the Goths, a Germanic people.

Gracchus, ī, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.

Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, consul 218 B.C. See Notes, p. 124.

***gradior**, **gradī**, **gressus sum**, to step, walk.

ad — **aggredior**, **gredi**, **gressus sum**, to approach, attack, undertake.

con — **congradior**, **gredi**, **gres-**

sus sum, to come together, unite with, engage, attack.

ē—ēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.

in—ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, to enter.

prō—prōgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to advance, proceed.

re—regredior, gredi, gressus sum, to step back, retreat, return.

trāns—trānsgridior, gredi, gressus sum, to step over or across, cross.

Graecē, adv., in the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f., Greece.

Graecus, a, um, adj., Grecian, Greek; as subst., **Graeci**, ōrum, pl. m., the Greeks.

grandaevus, a, um [grandis + aevum, age], adj., aged.

grandis, e, adj., large, grand.

grātia, ae [grātus], f., favor, regard; return, acknowledge; friendship, love, popularity, influence; **grātiae**, ārum, pl. f., thanks; **grātiā**, with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, for the sake of.

grātus, a, um, adj., welcome, pleasing, grateful.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.

graviter [gravis], adv., comp. **gravius**, sup. **gravissimē**; weightily, vigorously, seriously, with dignity.

H.

habēna, ae [habeō], f., a holder, halter, rein; only in pl., the reins, direction, management, government.

habeō, ēre, uī, itus, to have, hold,

possess, keep; regard, consider; render (honor); **habēre sē**, to be.

dē—dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus, to owe, ought; pass., be due; **dēbet**, **dēbuit**, inf., ought.

ex—exhibeō, ēre, uī, itus, to hold forth, show, display; furnish, procure.

prae—praebeō, ēre, uī, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

habitō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of **habeō**], to dwell, inhabit, live.

habitus, ūs [habeō], m., state, condition; habit, manner; dress.

Hadriānus, ī, m., (P.) Aelius Hadriānus, Roman emperor 117-138 A.D.

Haemus, ī, m., a lofty range of mountains separating Thrace and Moesia.

Hamilcar, aris, m., a Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

Hannibal, alis, m., the son of Hamilcar Barca, the great general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

Hannō, ōnis, m.,

1. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, taken captive in Sicily 210 B.C.

2. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, defeated by Scipio 203 B.C.

Hasdrubal, alis, m.,

1. Surnamed Calvus, "the Bald," commander of the Carthaginian expedition to Sardinia in the second Punic war 215 B.C.

2. Brother of Hannibal, defeated and slain at the battle of the Metaurus 207 B.C.

3. The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war 149-146 B.C.

haud, adv., by no means, not at all, not,

hauriō, *ire*, **hausī**, **haustus**, *to drink*.

ex—**exhauriō**, *ire*, **hausī**, **haustus**, *to take out, empty out, exhaust*.

Helena, *ae*, *f.*, the name of a Roman camp in Spain where Constans died.

Hellogabalus, *i*, *m.*, see **Antōninus**.

Helvētīi, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, a Celtic tribe living north of Lake Geneva in modern Switzerland.

Hēraclēa, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Thrace on the Propontis.

Herculius, *i*, *m.*, a cognomen of Maximianus.

Hērennius, *i*, *m.*, *T. Hērennius (Pontius)*, leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.

hērēs, *ēdis*, *m.*, *an heir*.

Hibērī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Hibēria*.

Hibēria, *ae*, *f.*, a country of Asia.

hic, **haec**, **hōc**, *dem. pron.*, *this; he, she, it; the following; the latter*.

hiems, **hiemis**, *f.*, *winter; storm*.

Hiempsal, **alis**, *m.*, son of Micipsa, king of Numidia, was murdered by Jugurtha.

Hierda, *ae*, *m.*, king of Mauretania.

Hierius, *i*, *m.*, *Hierius Asinius*, leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.

Hierō, *ōnis*, *m.*, king of Syracuse, an ally of the Romans.

Hierosolyma, *ōrum*, *pl. n.*, *Jerusalem*.

hinc [**hic**], *adv.*, *from this place or time, hence*.

Hirtius, *i*, *m.*, (*A.*) *Hirtius*, friend of Caesar; consul 43 B.C.

Hirtulēius, *i*, *m.*, a distinguished general of Sertorius in Spain.

Hispānia, *ae*, *f.*, *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, Hispania Citerior and Ulterior; hence the *pl. Hispaniae*.

Hispānus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *Spanish*; as *subst.*, **Hispānus**, *i*, *m.*, *a Spaniard*.
historia, *ae*, *f.*, *history, account, story*.

historicus, *i*, *m.*, *an historian*.

Hister, *trī*, *f.*, a town in Lower Moesia.

Histrī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Histria*, a peninsula in the northern extremity of the Adriatic Sea.

hodiē [**hōc** + **diē**], *adv.*, *to-day*.

homō, **hominis**, *m. and f.*, *a human being; man, mankind*.

honestās, **ātis** [**honestus**], *f.*, *honor, virtue*.

honestus, *a, um* [**honor**], *adj.*, *honorable, upright, noble, illustrious*.

honor, *ōris*, *m.*, *honor, respect, esteem; public office*.

honōrificē [**honōrificus**, *conferring honor*], *adv.*, *with honor, honorably*.

honōrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**honor**], *to honor, respect, adorn; celebrate*.

hōra, *ae*, *f.*, *hour*, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

Horātius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Pulvillus**.

Hormisda, *ae*, *m.*, king of Persia, 303–310 A.D.

horror, *ōris*, *m.*, *dread, terror, horror*.

hortus, *i*, *m.*, *garden, orchard, park*.

Hostiliānus, *i*, *m.*, see **Gallus**.

hostilis, *e* [**hostis**], *adj.*, *hostile*.

Hostilius, *i*, *m.*, *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, 672–640 B.C.

See **Mancinus**.

hostis, *is*, *m.*, *an enemy, foe*.

hūiusmodī [**hic** + **modus**], *adv.*, *of this (i.e. the following) kind*.

hūmānus, *a, um* [**homo**], *adj.*, *human; refined, civilized; humane*.

humerus, *i*, *m.*, *the shoulder*.

humiliter [**humus**, *the ground*], *adv.*, *basely, meanly, abjectly, humbly*.

I.

iaceō, ēre, uī, —, to lie, lie dead.

***iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactus, to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.**

ad — adiciō, ere, iēcī, iectus, to throw to, fling; add.

con — cōniciō, icere, conīēcī, coniectus, to throw together, unite; hurl, throw; conjecture.

dē — dēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or hurl down, bring down; lay low, dislodge, destroy.

ex — ēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to cast or drive out, expel.

inter — intericiō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or place between, interpose; intervene (in pass.).

ob — obiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw before, put in the way of; put in the hands of; expose.

sub — subiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or place under; hand up; present; subdue.

trāns — trāliciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or carry across, transport; pierce, penetrate, transfix; go or pass over, cross.

iam, adv., now, already, at once.

Iāniculum, ī, n., Janiculum, a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.

Iānus, ī, m., Janus, an old Latin divinity, who presided over the beginnings of all things; commonly represented with two faces.

ibi, adv., there; thereupon, then.

ibidem [ibl], adv., in the same place, just there.

icō, ere, icī, ictus, to strike, smite; foedus icere, to strike (conclude) a treaty (rare).

ictus, ūs [icō], m., a blow, stroke, wound.

idcirco [id + abl. of circus], adv., on that account, therefore.

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., the same; often best rendered by an adv., also, too, besides.

idōneus, a, um, adj., suitable, fit; capable.

Idūs, uum, pl. f., the Ides; the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months.

igitur, adv., then, therefore, accordingly.

ignāvē [ignāvus], adv., sluggishly, slothfully, without spirit.

ignāvia, ae [ignāvus], f., idleness, sloth; cowardice, baseness.

ignāvus, a, um, adj., inactive, lazy, slothful; cowardly, dastardly.

ignis, is, m., fire.

ignōbilis, e [in + (g)nōbilis, adj., unknown, unrenowned, obscure; base, ignoble.

ignōbiliter [ignōbilis], adv., meanly (late Latin).

ignōminia, ae [in + (g)nōmen], f., disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōminiōse [ignōminiōsus, disgraceful], adv., ignominiously, disgracefully.

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ignārus, ignorant], to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it; the former.

illīc [ille], adv., there, in that place.

illūstris, e, adj., clear, distinguished, glorious.

Illyricum, ī, n., a country east of the Adriatic Sea.

Illyrii, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Illyricum.

imāgō, inis, f., likeness, semblance, image; statue.

imitātiō, ōnis [imitor], f., a copying, imitation.

imitor, āri, ātus sum, to imitate.

- immānis**, e, adj., *huge, immense*.
immemor, oris [in + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless*.
immeritō [immeritus, undeserved], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly*.
immineō, ēre, uī, —, *to overhang, threaten*.
immodicus, a, um [in + modus], adj., *beyond bounds, enormous, high; excessive*.
immūnitās, ātis [in + munus, burden], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity*.
impār, paris [in + pār], adj., *unequal*.
impatiēns, entis [in + patiēns], adj., *impatient; intolerant, impetuous*.
impatientia, ae [impatiēns], f., *impatience*.
impellō, see pellō.
imperātor, ōris [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general, emperor*.
imperium, ī [imperō], n., *command, control, government, military authority; sovereignty, empire*.
imperō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor*.
impetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed*.
impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence*.
impleō, see *pleō.
impōnō, see pōnō.
improbō, āre, āvī, ātus [improbus], *to disprove, blame, censure; reject*.
improbus, a, um [in + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous*.
imprōsper, spera, sperum [in + prōsperus, fortunate], adj., *unfortunate, unprosperous*.
imprūdēns, entis [in + prūdēns, foreseeing], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard*.
impudicē [impudicus, shameless], adv., *unchastely*.
impulsor, ōris [impellō], m., *one who incites, instigator*.
in, prep. with acc., *of place, into, to, on, upon, towards, against; of purpose, for, with a view to; of other relations, respecting, according to; in diēs, day by day; with abl., of place, in, on, upon, in the midst of, among; of time, in, in the course of, during; of other relations, in the midst of, in the case of, respecting, according to*.
incēdō, see cēdō.
incendō, ere, cendī, cēnsus [in + candeō, to shine], *to set on fire, burn; excite*.
incidō, see cadō.
incivīlis, e [in + civīlis], adj., *rude, uncivil*.
inclutus, a, um, adj., *famous*.
incognitus, a, um [in + cognōscō], adj., *unknown*.
incolō, see colō.
incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed*.
incommodus, a, um [in + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit*.
incōnsultē [incōnsultus, not asked], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately*.
incrēmentum, ī [incrēscō, to increase], n., *growth, increase*.
inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then*.
Indī, ōrum, pl. m., *the people of India*.
India, ae, f., *India, modern Hindustan*.
indīcō, see dīcō.
indigeō, ēre, uī, — [in + egeō], *to be poor, to have need of, want*.
indiscrētus, a, um [in + discernō, to distinguish], adj., *undistinguishable; without distinction of rank*.

indō, see **dō**.

indolēs, *is*, *f.*, *nature, disposition.*

indūcō, see **dūcō**.

indulgeō, *ēre*, *dulsī*, *dultus*, *to be complaisant; be kind, be tender; yield, grant, spare; bestow, confer.*

industria, *ae*, *f.*, *industry, diligence; ability.*

indūtiae, *ārum*, *pl. f.*, *truce, armistice.*

iners, *ertis* [*in + ars*], *adj.*, *unskillful, idle, effeminate.*

infāmis, *e* [*in + fāma*], *adj.*, *infamous.*

infantia, *ae* [*in + for, to speak*], *f.*, *infancy.*

infēlicitās, *ātis* [*Infēlis*, *unfortunate*], *f.*, *ill-luck, misfortune.*

inferior, *ius* (*comp. of Inferus*), *adj.*, *lower, inferior.*

inferō, see **ferō**.

Infēstō, *āre*, —, — [*Infēstus*, *hostile*], *to attack, molest, infest.*

infidus, *a, um* [*in + fidus*], *adj.*, *not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous, false.*

infinitus, *a, um* [*in + finis*], *adj.*, *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless; as subst., infinitum, i, n., a large amount, a large number.*

infringō, see **frangō**.

ingenium, *i, n.*, *disposition, ability, nature, wit.*

ingēns, *entis*, *adj.*, *large, huge, great.*

Ingenuus, *i, m.*, *one of the Thirty Tyrants; defeated and slain by Gallienus.*

ingluviēs, —, *acc. em*, *abl. ē*, *f.*, *the crop, maw; gluttony.*

ingravēscō, *ere*, —, —, *to be burdensome, be wearied; increase, grow worse.*

ingredior, see ***gradior**.

ingruō, *ere*, *ul*, —, *to break in; assault in force.*

inhonōrus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *unsightly.*

inimicitia, *ae*, [*inimicus*, *unfriendly*], *f.*, *enmity.*

initium, *i* [*ineō*], *n.*, *a beginning.*

iniūcundus, *a, um* [*in + iūcundus*], *adj.*, *unpleasant, disagreeable.*

iniūria, *ae* [*in + iūs*], *f.*, *wrong, injustice, violence, injury.*

iniūstē [*iniūstus*], *adv.*, *unjustly.*

iniūstus, *a, um* [*in + iūstus*], *adj.*, *unjust.*

innoxius, *a, um*, *adj.*, *harmless; not guilty, blameless, innocent.*

innumerus, *a, um* [*in + numerus*], *adj.*, *countless.*

inopia, *ae* [*inops*, *needy*], *f.*, *want, scarcity, poverty.*

inquinō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to stain, defile; dishonor.*

inritus, *a, um* [*in + ratus*], *adj.*, *undecided, unsettled; void, of no effect.*

inrumpō, see **rumpō**.

insatiābilis, *e* [*in + satur*, *full*], *adj.*, *unsating, not cloying.*

insectātor, *ōris*, *m.*, *a persecutor.*

insequor, see **sequor**.

inserō, see **serō**.

insidiae, *ārum* [*insideō*, *to sit upon*], *pl. f.*, *ambush; treachery.*

insigne, *is* [*insignis*], *n.*, *a sign, badge, ornament.*

insignis, *e* [*in + signum*], *adj.*, *remarkable, distinguished.*

insigniter [*insignis*], *adv.*, *remarkably, extraordinarily.*

insolēns, *entis* [*in + soleō*], *adj.*, *unusual; haughty, insolent.*

insolentia, *ae* [*insolēns*], *f.*, *unusualness; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

insolentius (*comp. of insolenter*), *adv.*, *too haughtily, insolently.*

instituō, see ***statuō**.

instō, see **stō**.

instrūmentum, ī [instruō], n., *tool*;
collectively, *stock of tools, plant*.
instruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus [in +
struō, to pile up], to build; ar-
range, draw up or array (troops);
make ready, equip, fit out.
insula, ae, f., *an island*.
insulsō [insulsus, without taste],
adv., *tastelessly, insipidly*; fool-
ishly, absurdly.
insum, see **sum**.
integer, gra, grum [in + root tag
in tango], adj., *untouched, new*;
full, entire, vigorous.
inter, prep. with acc., of place, be-
tween, among; of time, during.
Interamna, ae, f., a town in Umbria.
intercēdō, see **cēdō**.
intereā [inter + is], adv., *in the
meantime, meanwhile*.
intereō, see **eō**.
interfector, ōris [interficiō], m., a
slayer, murderer.
interficiō, see **faciō**.
interim, adv., *meanwhile*.
interimō, see **emō**.
intericiō, see ***iaciō**.
interior, ius [inter], adj., comp., no
positive, sup. **intimus**; *inner, in-
terior*.
intermittō, see **mittō**.
interneciō, ōnis [internecō, to de-
stroy], f., *slaughter, utter ruin*.
intersum, see **sum**.
intervenīō, see **veniō**.
intolerābilis, e [in + tolerābilis,
supportable], adj., *unendurable*.
intrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *inside
of, within, during*.
intrō, āre, āvī, ātus [intrō, within],
to enter.
intueor, see **tueor**.
inultus, a, um [in + ulcīscor, to
avenge], adj., *without satisfaction,
unavenged, unpunished*.

inūsitātus, a, um [in + ūsitātus,
usual], adj., *unusual, unfamiliar,
novel*.
invādō, see ***vādō**.
invehō, see **vehō**.
inveniō, see **veniō**.
invicem [in + vicem], adv., *by
turns, in turn, one after another,
alternately*.
invictus, a, um [in + vincō], adj.,
unconquerable, invincible.
invideō, see **videō**.
invidia, ae [invideō], f., *envy, ill-
will*.
invisus, a, um [invideō], adj., *hate-
ful, hostile, troublesome*.
invītō, āre, āvī, ātus, to invite, sum-
mon.
invītus, a, um, adj., *unwilling*.
invius, a, um [in + via], adj., *im-
passible*.
Ioviānus, ī, m., (*Flavius Claudius*)
Ioviānus, Roman emperor 363-364
A.D.
ipse, a, um, intensive pron., *himself,
herself, itself, themselves*; often best
rendered by *very, mere, in person,
even, actually*.
ira, ae, f., *anger, passion*.
irācundia, ae [irācundus, irasci-
ble], f., *a proneness to anger,
hasty temper; anger, wrath, pas-
sion*.
irātus, a, um [irāscor, to be angry],
adj., *angry*.
is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that; he,
she, it; such*.
Isaurī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants
of Isauria*.
Isauria, ae, f., a country of Asia
Minor.
Isauricus, ī, adj., *Isaurian*, a sur-
name of P. Servilius (Vatia), who
conquered the Isaurians.
Īsīum, ī, n., *the temple of Isis*.

ita [is], adv., *in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.*

Italica, ae, f., a city in Spain.

Italicus, a, um, adj., *Italian.*

itaque [ita + que], adv., *and so, therefore, consequently.*

item, adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover.*

iter, itineris [eō], n., *a journey, march; road, highway.*

iterum, adv., *again, once more, for the second time.*

Itūraei, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Ituraea, a district in Coele-syria.*

Iuba, ae, m.,

1. King of Numidia, defeated by Caesar in the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

2. King of Mauretania.

iubeō, ēre, iussī, iussus, *to order, command.*

iūcundus, a, um, adj., *pleasant; pleasing, joyful, dear.*

Iūdaea, ae, f., *Judea, a part of Palestine.*

Iūdaeī, ōrum, pl. m., *the Jews.*

iūdex, icis, [iūs + dicō], m., *a judge.*

iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātus [iūdex], *to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce.*

iūgerum, ī [iungō], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.*

iūgis, e [iungō], adj., *joined together.*

iugulō, āre, āvī, ātus [iugulum, neck], *to cut the throat, kill, slay, murder.*

iugum, ī [iungō], n., *a yoke; ridge.*

Iugurtha, ae, m., king of Numidia.

See Notes, p. 135.

Iugurthīnus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Iugurtha.*

Iūlia, ae, f., *Iūlia Maesa, wife of Caracalla.*

Iūliānus, ī, m.,

1. (*Flavius Claudius*) *Iūliānus*, Roman emperor 361–363 A.D.

2. *Salvius Iūliānus*, an eminent Roman jurist.

3. *Salvius Iūliānus*, Roman emperor from March 28 to June 1, 193 A.D.

Iūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Caesar Libō*.

iungō, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, *to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke.*

ad — **adiungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, *to join to, fasten to, add.*

con — **cōniungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, *to fasten together, connect, form by associating.*

iūnior, see *iuvenis*.

Iūnius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Brūtus*, *Pullus*, *Silānus*.

Iuppiter, Iovīs, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had control of the thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to take an oath, swear.*

con — **coniūrō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to take an oath together, conspire, plot.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, justice, authority; court.*

(*iussus*, ūs) [iubeō], m., only in the abl. sing. *iussū*, *by order of, command.*

iūstus, a, um [iūs], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting, regular.*

iuvenilis, e [iuvenis], adj., *youthful.*

iuvenis, e, adj., comp. *iūnior*; *young.*

iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtus, *to help, aid.*

iūxtā, adv. and prep. with acc., *near.*

Iuventius, ī, m., *P. (M') Iuventius (Thalma)*, praetor 167 B.C.

K

Kal. = **Kalendae**, ārum, pl. f., *the Kalends*, the first day of the month.

Karthāginiēnsis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*; as subst., **Karthāginiēnsēs**, ium, pl. m., *the Carthaginians*.

Karthāgō, inis, f.,

1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa; destroyed by the Romans 146 B.C.

2. *Karthāgō Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the eastern coast of Spain.

L

L., abbreviation of the praenomen **Lucius**.

L. = 50.

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil*; *misfortune*.

labōriōsus, a, um [labor], adj., *full of labor, laborious, toilsome*; *wearisome, difficult*.

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [labor], to *toil, strive*; *be in distress*; *be troubled*.

Lacedaemonīi, ōrum, pl. m., *the Lacedaemonians*, the inhabitants of Lacedaemon or Sparta.

lacrima, ae, f., *a tear*.

lacrimābilis, e [lacrimō, to weep], adj., *lamentable*.

laedō, ere, laesī, laesus, to *hurt, injure*.

Laeliānus, ī, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants; emperor in Gaul after the death of Postumus.

Laelius, ī, m., *C. Laelius*, consul 190 B.C.

laetitia, ae [laetus, joyful], f., *joy, rejoicing*.

laetor, āri, ātus sum [laetus, joyful], to *rejoice, be joyful, be glad*.

Laevinus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Valerius (Laevinus)*, consul 206 B.C.

2. *M. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 210 B.C.

3. *P. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 280 B.C.

laevus, a, um, adj., *left*; as subst., **laeva**, ae, f., *the left*; in **laevā**, on *the left side*.

Lamponius, ī, m., a leader of the Marian party in the Civil war between Marius and Sulla.

languor, ōris, m., *faintness, feebleness, weariness*.

Larcus, ī, m., *T. Larcus (Flavus)*, the first dictator, 501 B.C.

largior, irī, itus sum, to *give freely, distribute*; *bribe*.

largitiō, ōnis [largior], f., *liberality, bribery*.

lascivia, ae [lascivus, sportive], f., *jollity*.

lātē [lātus, broad], adv., *broadly, widely*; *on all sides, far and wide*.

lateō, ere, ul, —, to *lie hid, escape notice*.

Latīnē, adv., *in Latin*.

Latīnus, a, um, adj., *Latin, pertaining to Latium*; as subst., **Latīnī**, ōrum, pl. m., *the Latins*.

latrō, ōnis, m., *a robber, brigand*.

latrōcinor, āri, — [latrō], to *be a robber, commit piracy*.

latus, eris, n., *a side*; *flank*.

laudō, āre, āvī, ātus [laus], to *praise, commend*.

laurea, ae, f., *the laurel tree*.

laus, laudis, f., *praise, fame, glory*; *ability, merit*.

lavācrum, ī [lavō], n., *bath*.

lavō, āre, lāvī, lautus, to *wash, bathe*.

laxō, āre, āvi, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.

lectīcula, ae [dim. of **lectīca**, couch], f., a litter; bier.

lēctiō, ōnis [legō], f., a reading.

lēgātiō, ōnis [legō], f., an embassy.

lēgātus, i [legō], m., an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

legiō, ōnis [legō], f., a legion.

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read.

con—conlegō, ere, lēgī, lēc-tus, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire.

dis—diligō, ere, lēxi, lēctus, to single out, esteem, love, prize.

ex—ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to pick out, choose, select.

lēnitās, ātis [lēnis, soft], f., softness, smoothness, gentleness, mildness.

lēniter [lēnis, soft], adv., softly, mildly, lightly.

Lentulus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. (*L.*) *Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 275 B.C.

2. *L. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 237 B.C.

3. *P. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 71 B.C.

leō, ōnis, m., lion.

Lepidus, i, m., *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, a member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 46 B.C.

Leptis, is, f., a Phoenician colony in the northern part of Africa.

levis, e, adj., light, trivial, easy.

lēx, lēgis, f., a law, decree.

libenter [libēns, glad], adv., gladly, cheerfully.

liber, era, erum, adj., free; as subst., **liberī, ōrum, pl. m.**, children.

liberālis, e [liber], adj., free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

liberālitās, ātis [liberālis], f., generosity, kindness; a gift.

liberō, āre, āvi, ātus [liber], to set free, release.

libertās, ātis [liber], f., freedom.

libertinus, i [libertus], adj. used as subst., m., a manumitted slave, freedman.

libertus, i [liber], m., a freedman.

libīdō, inis [libet, it pleases], f., pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion.

Libō, ōnis, m., *L. Iūlius Libō*, consul 267 B.C.

libra, ae, f., a pair of scales; a pound.

Liburnus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Liburnians, an Illyrian people living between Histria and Dalmatia; **nāvēs Liburnae**, light galleys built after a model used by them.

Libya, ae, f., the northern part of Africa, west of Egypt.

Libyssa, ae, f., a city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, impers., it is allowed, permitted.

Licinius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Fabius Licinius*, consul 273 B.C.

2. (*P. Flavius*) *Licinius*, Roman emperor 307–324 A.D.

See **Crassus, Lūcullus, Valerianus**.

Ligurēs, um, pl. m., the people of *Liguria*, a district on the western coast of Italy.

Lilybaeum, i, n., a town in western Sicily.

Lingonēs, um, Gr. acc. Lingonas, pl. m., a Celtic people of Gaul.

lis, litis, f., a strife, dispute, quarrel; a suit, action.

littera, ae, f., a letter (of the alphabet); pl., writing, literature, letters; a letter.

litus, oris, n., *a shore beach.*

Livius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Salinātōr**.

locō, āre, āvī, ātus [locus], *to place.*

con — **conlocō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to place, arrange, station, establish.*

locuplētātor, ōris [locuplētō, to enrich], *m., an enricher.*

locus, i, pl. locī and loca, m., *a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.*

Lollius, i, m., *M. Lollius*, consul 21 B.C.

longē [longus], *adv., at a distance, far, by far.*

Longinus, i, m.,

1. *C. Cassius Longinus*, consul 124 B.C.

2. *C. Cassius (Longinus)*, murderer of Caesar.

longus, a, um, adj., *long, tall; distant; tedious.*

lōrica, ae [lōrum, a strap], *f., a corselet of leather, a coat of mail.*

Lorium, i, n., a town in Etruria.

Lūcānī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lucania.*

Lūcānia, ae, f., a district in southern Italy.

Lucretia, ae, f., the wife of Collatinus.

Lucretius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitinus**.

lūctus, ūs [lugeō], *m., grief, sorrow, mourning.*

Lūcullus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Licinius Lūcullus*, consul 74 B.C.

2. *M. Licinius Lūcullus*, brother of (1).

lūcus, i, m., *a sacred grove, grove.*

lūdus, i, m., *play, game; place of training, school.*

Lugdūnum, i, n., a city in Gaul, now Lyons.

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctus, to mourn, bewail.

Lūsitānī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lūsitānia.*

Lūsitānia, ae, f., a province in the southwest of Spain.

Lutātius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus**.

luxūria, ae, [lūxus, excess], *f., luxury, extravagance.*

Lycia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor.

M.

M., abbreviation of the praenomen **Marcus**.

M', abbreviation of the praenomen **Manius**.

Macedo, onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, ae, f., an extensive country north of Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

Macedonicus, a, um, adj., *Macedonian; a surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who conquered Macedonia; also of L. Aemilius Paulus.*

māchinor, āri, ātus sum, to contrive skillfully, devise, scheme, plot.

Macrinus, i, m., (*M.*) *Opilius Macrinus*, Roman emperor 217–218 A.D.

Madena, ae, f., a part of Armenia.

Maedi, ōrum, pl. m., a people of Thrace.

maeror, ōris, m., *mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

magis, adv., comp., more, rather; eō magis, all the more; sup., māximē, greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.

magister, trī, m., *a master, ruler, teacher; magister equitum, master of the horse, aid-de-camp of the dictator.*

Māgnentiānus, a, um, adj., *belonging to or pertaining to Māgnentius.*

Māgnentius, ī, m., Roman emperor, 350-353 A.D.

Māgnēsia, ae, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mount Sipylus in Lydia.

māgnificentissimē [māgnificus], adv., sup. of māgnificē; *splendidly, very magnificently*.

māgnificus, a, um [māgnus + faciō], adj., sup. māgnificentissimus; *splendid, magnificent, noble*.

māgnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., *magnitude, greatness, size*.

māgnus, a, um, adj., comp. māior, sup. māximus; *great, large, abundant, powerful*.

Māgō, ōnis, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

mālestās, ātis [māior], f., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty*.

māior, see māgnus.

Māius, ī, m., the month of May; usually as adj., **Māius**, a, um, agreeing with *mēnsis, Kalendae, Nōnae, Idūs*.

male [malus], adv., comp. pēius, sup. pessimē; *badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully*.

mālo, see volō.

malus, a, um, adj., comp. pēior, sup. pessimus; *bad, evil, hurtful*; as subst., **malum**, ī, n., *misfortune*.

Mamaea, ae, f., (Iūlia) *Mamaea*, mother of Alexander Severus.

Mancīnus, ī, m., *C. Hostilius Mancīnus*, consul 137 B.C.

mandō, āre, āvi, ātus [manus + dō], *to commission, command, send word*.

con — commendō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to commend or commit for protection, intrust, recommend*.

re — remandō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to send back word* (very rare).

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsus, *to stay, continue, abide by*.

per — permanēō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, *to continue, remain*.

re — remaneō, ēre, mānsī, *to remain behind*.

Mānilius, ī, m., *M. Manilius*, consul 149 B.C.

Mānlius, ī, m.,

1. *A. Mānlius*, consul 241 B.C.

2. *M. Mānlius*, consul 105 B.C.

See Cēnsōrīnus, Torquātus, Vulsō.

mānsuētūdō, inis [mānsuētus, tame], f., *mildness, gentleness*.

manūmittō, ere, mīsi, missus [manus + mittō], *to set free, emancipate; enfranchise*.

manus, ūs, f., *hand, arm; band, troop; force; combat; manus cōnserere, to join battle; dare manus, to yield*.

Mārcellus, ī, m., the name of a famous Roman family.

1. *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 222 B.C.

2. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 166 B.C.

3. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 51 B.C.

Mārcius, ī, m.,

1. *Ancus Mārcius*, the fourth king of Rome, 640-616 B.C.

2. *C. Mārcius*, consul 310 B.C.

3. *Q. Mārcius*, surnamed Coriolanus.

See Coriolānus.

Marcomannicus, a, um, adj., *belonging or pertaining to the Marcomanni*.

Marcomedi, ōrum, pl. m., a people of western Asia.

Mardi, ōrum, pl. m., a powerful, warlike people that dwelt on the southern shore of the Caspian sea.

mare, is, n., *the sea*.

Margum, *i*, *n.*, a town in Upper Moesia.

Mariānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *belonging or pertaining to Marius*.

maritimus, *a*, *um* [*mare*], *adj.*, *marine, maritime, on the seashore*.

maritus, *i* [*mās*, *male*], *m.*, a husband.

Marius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a family at Rome.

1. *C. Marius*, seven times consul, leader of the democratic party in the Civil war between him and Sulla. See Notes, p. 137.

2. *C. Marius*, son of (1). Consul 82 B.C.

3. *M. Aurēlius Marius*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Mārs, **Mārtis**, *m.*, the Roman god of war.

Marsī, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, a brave and warlike Sabellian people, who dwelt in the mountains of central Italy.

Mārtius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *pertaining to Mars*.

Mārtius, *i*, *m.*, the month of March; usually used as an *adj.*, **Mārtius**, *a*, *um*, agreeing with *mēnsis*, *Kalendae*, *Nōnae*, *Idūs*.

Masinissa, *ae*, *m.*, a king of Numidia, an ally of the Romans.

Massilla, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Gaul, modern Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, *f.*, *mother*.

māternus, *a*, *um* [*māter*], *adj.*, of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side.

mātrimōnium, *i* [*māter*], *n.*, marriage; *pl. wives*.

mātrōna, *ae* [*māter*], *f.*, a matron, woman.

Mauretania, *ae*, *f.*, a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

Māxentius, *i*, *m.* (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) **Māxentius**, Roman emperor 306–312 A.D.

māximē, see *magis*.

Māximiānus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Gālerius (Valerius) Māximiānus*, Roman emperor, 305–311 A.D.

2. (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) **Māximiānus**, surnamed *Herculius*, Roman emperor 286–305 A.D.

Māximinus, *i*, *m.*,

1. (*C. Iūlius Verus*) **Māximinus**, Roman emperor 235–238 A.D.

2. *Gālerius (Valerius) Māximinus*, Roman emperor 305–314 A.D.

Māximus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, consul six times.

2. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, defeated by the Samnites 292 B.C.

3. *Q. Fabius Māximus (Cunctātor)*, five times consul.

māximus, see *māgnus*.

Māzaca, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Cappadocia, later called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* from Mount Argaeus upon which it stood.

medicus, *i* [*medeor*, to heal], *m.*, a physician, surgeon.

medie [*medius*], *adv.*, in the middle, moderately, tolerably.

medietās, **ātis** [*medius*], *f.*, the middle, place in the middle, midst.

mediocris, **cre** [*medius*], *adj.*, common, moderate, mediocre.

Mediōlānum, *i*, *n.*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, modern Milan.

medius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, in the middle, middle, midst of; as subst., **medium**, *i*, *n.*, middle, midst, space between.

melior, see *bonus*.

melius, see *bene*.

Memmius, *i*, *m.*, *L. Memmius*, consul 151 B.C.

memorābilis, e [memorō, to bring to mind], adj., worth telling, remarkable.

memoria, ae [memor, mindful], f., memory; report, record, time, age.

mēns, mentis, f., the mind; disposition; reason.

mēnsis, is, m., a month.

mentiō, ōnis, f., mention.

mentum, i, n., the chin.

mereō, ēre, uī, itus, to get, earn, deserve; serve.

mergō, ere, mersi, mersus, to dip, plunge, sink.

dē—dēmergō, ere, mersi, mersus, to sink.

meritō [meritum, desert], adv., deservedly, justly.

Mesopotamia, ae, f., Mesopotamia, a division of Asia between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers.

Messāla, ae, m., M. (M') Valerius (Messāla), consul 263 B.C.

Messēniī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Messēnē, an island in the Tigris river.

-met, an intensive enclitic particle, self.

Metellus, ī, m., the name of a prominent family at Rome.

1. C. Caecilius Metellus, consul 113 B.C.

2. L. Caecilius Metellus, consul 251 B.C.

3. L. Caecilius Metellus, consul 123 B.C.

4. (Q. Caecilius) Metellus Macedonicus, consul 143 B.C.

5. Q. Caecilius Metellus (Numidicus), consul 109 B.C.

6. Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus, consul 69 B.C.

7. L. (Caecilius) Metellus, carried on war against Mithradates.

8. M. (Caecilius) Metellus.

metus, ūs, m., fear, dread.

Micipsa, ae, m., king of Numidia, the eldest of the sons of Masinissa.

migrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to migrate, remove.

mīles, itis, m. and f., a soldier.

mīliārium, i, n., a milestone, mile.

militāris, e [mīles], adj., military; as subst., a soldier; **rēs militāris**, the art of war, military operations.

militia, ae [mīles], f., military service.

mīlitō, āre, āvī, ātus [mīles], to be a soldier, wage war.

mille, indecl. num. adj., a thousand; as subst. with part. gen., **mīlia**, um, pl. n., thousand, thousands.

mīllēsīmus, a, um [mīlle], num. adj., thousandth.

mināx, ācis [minor, to threaten], adj., threatening.

minimē, see parum.

minimus, see parvus.

minister, trī, m., an attendant, servant.

minor, us, see parvus.

Minucius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Rūfus.

minuō, ere, ī, ūtus [minus], to make small, diminish, reduce.

dē—dēminuō, ere, ī, ūtus, to make smaller, lessen, diminish.

minus, adv., see parum.

mirābilis, e [mīror], adj., wonderful.

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, to wonder at, be astonished.

ad—admīror, ārī, ātus sum, to wonder at, admire.

Mithradātēs, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus 120–63 B.C.

Mithradāticus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Mithradātēs.

mītis, e, adj., mild, kind, placid.

mittō, ere, mīsī, missus, to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.

- ab** — **āmittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send away, lose; dismiss.
- ad** — **admittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to permit, admit, give audience to.
- con** — **committō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send or bring together, join; intrust commit, bring about, cause, allow; **pūgnam** or **proellum committere**, to begin battle.
- dis** — **dimitto, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send away, dismiss; give up, abandon.
- inter** — **intermittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send between, interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.
- per** — **permittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to let pass; permit, allow.
- praeter** — **praetermittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to permit to go by, let pass, let go; omit, neglect.
- prō** — **prōmittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to put forward; promise, assure.
- re** — **remittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send back, relax; abate.
- moderātē** [**moderātus**], adv., sup. **moderātissimē**; with moderation, moderately.
- moderātiō, ōnis** [**moderor**], f., moderation, self-control.
- moderātor, ōris** [**moderor**], m., a manager, governor, director.
- moderātus, a, um** [**moderor**], adj., self-controlled, temperate, modest.
- moderor, āri, ātus sum** [**modus**], to set bounds to, check, restrict, regulate.
- modestia, ae** [**modestus**], f., moderation; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.
- modestus, a, um** [**modus**], adj., keeping due measure, moderate, modest, temperate.
- modicus, a, um** [**modus**], adj., small, moderate.
- modius, i** [**modus**], m., a measure, peck.
- modo** [**modus**], adv., only; just now, lately; **modo . . . modo**, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.
- modus, i, m.**, measure, limit, end; way, manner.
- Moesia, ae, f.**, the modern Bulgaria and Servia, divided into Moesia Superior and Inferior; hence the pl., **Moesiae**.
- Mogontiacum, i, n.**, a city in Belgic Gaul, modern Mainz.
- molestus, a, um** [**mōlēs, mass**], adj., troublesome, annoying, vexatious.
- mōlior, iri, itus sum** [**mōlēs, mass**], to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.
- mollis, e, adj.**, gentle, smooth; yielding.
- moneō, ēre, uī, itus**, to advise, warn, remind.
- monētārius, i** [**monēta, mint**], m., a minter, coiner.
- mōns, montis, m.**, a mountain, hill, height.
- monumentum, i** [**moneō**], n., a monument, record; tomb.
- mōrātus, a, um** [**mōs**], adj., mannered, of morals, constituted; characteristic.
- morbus, i, m.**, sickness, disease.
- morior, mori, mortuus sum**, to die.
- moror, āri, ātus sum** [**mora, delay**], to delay, wait.
- mors, mortis** [**morior**], f., death.
- mōs, mōris, m.**, a custom, habit; manner, fashion; pl., customs, character.
- mōtus, ūs** [**moveō**], m., motion, disturbance, revolt.
- moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus**, to move, remove; influence, excite.

con — **commoveō**, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, to arouse, disturb, move, influence.

re — **removeō**, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.

sub — **submoveō**, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, to drive off, dislodge.

mox, adv., soon, directly, then.

Mūcius, **i**, m., see **Scaevola**.

muliebris, **e** [**mulier**, a woman], adj., pertaining to a woman, woman-like.

multitūdō, **inis** [**multus**], f., a multitude.

multō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**multa**, a fine], to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.

multō [**multus**], adv., by far, much.

multus, **a**, **um**, adj., comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**; much, many a; pl., many.

Mulvius, **a**, **um**, adj., *Mulvian*; **Mulvius pōns**, the *Mulvian bridge*, about two miles north of Rome.

Mummius, **i**, m., *L. Mummius*, the conqueror of Corinth; consul 146 B.C.

Munda, **ae**, f., a Roman colony in the south of Spain, where a battle was fought in 45 B.C. between Caesar and the Pompeians.

mūniō, **ire**, **ivī** (**īī**), **itus** [**moenia**, walls], to fortify, secure, guard.

mūnus, **eris**, n., duty, service; present, gift.

Mūrēna, **ae**, m., *L. (Licinius) Mūrēna*, consul 62 B.C.

murrinus, **a**, **um**, adj., of or belonging to the stone *murra*, *murine*.

Mursa, **ae**, f., a town in Pannonia.

mūrus, **i**, m., a wall.

Mūs, **Mūris**, m., (*P.*) *Decius Mūs*, consul 279 B.C.

mūtō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to change.

N.

Nabis, **idis**, m., *tyrant of Sparta*.

nactus, see **nancīscor**.

nam, conj., for, but.

nancīscor, **i**, **nactus sum**, to get, obtain.

Narbō, **ōnis**, m., a city in the southern part of Gaul.

nārrātiō, **ōnis** [**nārrō**, to tell], f., a relating, narrative.

Narseus, **i**, m., king of Persia, 294–303 A.D.

Nāsica, see **Scīpiō**.

nāscor, **i**, **nātus sum**, to be born; spring from, arise.

nātiō, **ōnis** [**nāscor**], f., nation, tribe, people.

nātūra, **ae** [**nātus**], f., nature, disposition; situation.

nātus, **a**, **um** [**nāscor**], adj., lit. born; with **annōs** and numerals, old.

naufragium, **i** [**nāvis** + **frangō**], n., shipwreck, ruin.

nāvālis, **e** [**nāvis**], adj., naval.

nāvigātiō, **ōnis** [**nāvigō**], f., a voyage; navigation.

nāvigō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nāvis** + **agō**], to sail, navigate.

nāvis, **is**, f., ship, vessel; **nāvis longa**, war ship, galley; **nāvis onerāria**, transport.

nē, 1, adv., not; **nē . . . quidem**, not even, not at all; 2, conj., in order that not, lest, not to, for fear that.

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions, and then translatable only by the inflection of the voice; (2), as conj. with indirect questions, *whether*.

nec, see **neque**.

necessārius, **a**, **um** [**necesse**, necessary], adj., necessary, indispensable.

- ble*; as subst., *an intimate friend, relative*.
- necessitūdō, inis** [*necesse, necessary*], f., *friendship, intimacy*.
- negligenter** [*neglegēns, heedless*], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently*.
- negō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to say no, deny, refuse.
- negōtium, ī** [*nec + ōtium*], n., *business; toil, labor, trouble*.
- nēmō, inis** [*nē + homō*], m. and f., *no one*.
- Nepotiānus, ī, m.** (*Flavius Popilius*), *Nepotiānus*, Roman emperor for 28 days in 350 A.D.
- nepōs, ōtis, m.**, *grandson; nephew (late)*; pl., *descendants*.
- nēquāquam** [*nē + quāquam, anywhere*], adv., *not at all, by no means*.
- neque or nec** [*nē + que*], adv. and conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet*; **neque (nec) . . . neque (nec)**, *neither . . . nor*.
- Nerō, ōnis, m.**,
 1. *Nerō (Claudius Caesar Drusus Germānicus)*, Roman emperor 54–68 A.D.
 2. *Appius Claudius Nerō*, consul 207 B.C.
- Nerōniānus, a, um, adj.**, *belonging or pertaining to Nerō; Nerōniānae thermae*.
- Nerva, ae, m.** (*M. Coccēius*), *Nerva*, Roman emperor 96–98 A.D.
- neuter, tra, trum** [*nē + uter*], pron., *neither (of two)*.
- nex, necis, f.**, *death; murder, slaughter*.
- Nicomēdēnsēs, ium, pl. m.**, *the inhabitants of Nicomēdia*.
- Nicomēdia, ae, f.**, *the capital city of Bithynia in Asia Minor*.
- Nicomēdis, is, m.**,
 1. Surnamed Epiphanes, king of Bithynia, 149–91 B.C.
 2. Surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, 91–74 B.C.
- Niger, grī, m.** (*C. Pescennius Niger*), Roman emperor 193–194 A.D.
- nihil** [*nē + hīlum, a trifle*], n., indecl., *nothing, not at all*.
- Nīlus, ī, m.**, *the river Nile*.
- nimietās, ātis** [*nimius*], f., *a too great number or quantity; superfluity, excess*.
- nimis, adv.**, *too much, very, excessively*.
- nimius, a, um** [*nimis*], adj., *too much, too great, excessive*.
- nisi** [*nē + sī*], conj., *if not, unless, except*.
- Nisibis, is, f.**, *a city in Mesopotamia*.
- nītor, ī, nīsus or nīxus sum**, to strive, attempt; rely upon.
 ad—**adnītor, ī, nīsus or nīxus sum**, to lean against or upon; strive.
- Nōbiliōr, ōris, m.**, *a celebrated Roman family*.
 1. *M. Fulvius (Nōbiliōr)*, consul 189 B.C.
 2. *Ser. Fulvius Nōbiliōr*, consul 255 B.C.
- nōbillis, e** [*nōscō*], adj., *noted, notable; renowned, noble*.
- nōbilitās, ātis** [*nōbillis*], f., *renown, nobility; the nobles*.
- nōbilitē** [*nōbillis*], adv., *famously, excellently, splendidly, nobly*.
- nocturnus, a, um** [*nox*], adj., *by night, nocturnal*.
- Nōla, ae, f.**, *a city in Campania in Italy*.
- nōlō**, see **volō**.
- nōmen, inis** [*nōscō*], n., *a name; account; pretense; authority*.
- Nōmentānus, a, um, adj.**, *pertaining to Nōmentum, a Sabine city*.

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen],
to name, call, mention.

nōn, adv., not, no.

Nōnae, ārum, pl. f., the Nones, the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of other months.

nōnāgēsīmus, a, um [nōnāgintā],
num. adj., ninetyeth.

nōnāgintā, indecl. num. adj., ninety.

nōnnūllus, a, um [nōn + nūllus],
adj., some, several.

nōnus, a, um [novem], num. adj., ninth.

Norbānus, ī, m. (C) *Norbānus*, consul 83 B.C.

Nōricum, ī, n., a Roman province south of the Danube.

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtus, to come to know, become acquainted with; in perf. system, to know.

ad — āgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recognize.

con — cognōscō, ere, cognōvī, cognitū, to learn, perceive, understand.

re + con — recognōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recall, recognize.

noster, tra, trum [nōs], adj., our, our own.

notābilis, e [notō, to mark], adj., noteworthy, conspicuous, notable.

nōtus, a, um [nōscō], adj., well known, familiar.

novem, num. adj., nine.

noverca, ae, f., stepmother.

novus, a, um, adj., fresh, new, young, recent; **novae rēs**, a revolution.

nox, noctis, f., night.

nūbō, ere, nūpsī, nūptus, to veil one's self, marry.

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūdus], to make bare, strip, expose.

nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, bare.

nūllus, a, um [nē + ūllus] (gen.

nūllius, dat. nūllī), adj., none, no; as subst., no one.

Numa, ae, m., see *Pompilius*.

Numantia, ae, f., a city in Spain.

Numantīnī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Numantia*.

nūmen, inis [nuō, to nod], n., a divinity, power.

numerōsus, a, um [numerus], adj., in full numbers, numerous, manifold.

Numeriānus, ī, m., the younger of the two sons of the emperor Carus.

numerus, ī, m., number, account; character, rank.

Numidae, ārum, pl. m., the Numidians.

Numidia, ae, f., a country of northern Africa, west of Carthage.

nummus, ī, m., money; coin; sesterce (= 4.1 cents).

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., never.

nunc, adv., at the present moment, now.

nūncupō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen + capiō], to call, call by name.

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūntius], to tell, announce, report.

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to announce, denounce, order, threaten.

prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to tell, declare, recite, appoint.

nūntius, ī, m., a messenger; message

nusquam [nē + usquam], adv., nowhere, in no place.

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to nod; waver, be ready to give way.

O.

ob, prep. with acc., to, towards; for on account of, by reason of.

obeō, see *eō*.

obicīō, see **iaciō*.

obitus, ūs [obeō], m., *destruction*,
 oboediō, see audiō. [death].
 obscēnē [obscēnus, ill-omened],
 adv., sup. obscēnissimē; *immod-
 estly, indecently*.
 obscēnitās, ātis [obscēnus, ill-
 omened], f., *moral impurity, foul-
 ness, unchastity, lewdness, obscenity*.
 obscurē [obscurus], adv., comp.
 obscurius, sup. obscurissimē;
obscurely.
 obscurus, a, um, adj., *dark, obscure*;
ignoble, mean, low.
 obsecrō, see *sacrō.
 obsequor, see sequor.
 obses, idis [obsideō], m. and f., a
hostage.
 obsideō, see sedeō.
 obsidiō, ōnis [obsideō], f., *a siege*.
 obtemperō, āre, āvi, ātus [tem-
 perō, to soften], *to submit*.
 obtineō, see teneō.
 obvius, a, um [ob + via], adj., *in
 the way, meeting*; with esse, fieri,
 or venire, *to meet*.
 occāsiō, ōnis [occidō, to happen],
 f., *an occasion, opportunity*.
 Occidēns, tis [occidō], m. (sc. sōl),
the setting sun, the West, the Occident.
 occidō, see caedō.
 occulō, ere, cului, cultus, *to cover*,
cover over; *hide, conceal*.
 occultō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of
 occulō], *to hide, conceal*; *secrete*.
 occultus, a, um [occulō], adj., *hid-
 den, secret, concealed*.
 occupō, āre, āvi, ātus [ob +
 capiō], *to take possession of, seize*,
hold, occupy; *attack, employ*.
 occurō, see currō.
 Oceanus, ī, m., *the Atlantic and its
 divisions in contrast with the Medi-
 terranean Sea*.
 Octāviāna, ae, f., *sister of Octavi-
 anus and wife of M. Antonius*.

Octāviānus, ī, m., see Caesar, Au-
 gustus.
 Octāvius, ī, m., C. Octāvius, consul
 87 B.C.
 octāvus, a, um [octō], num. adj.,
eighth.
 octingentēsimus, a, um [octin-
 gentī], num. adj., *eight hundredth*.
 octingentī, ae, a [octō + centum],
 num. adj., *eight hundred*.
 octō, indecl. num. adj., *eight*.
 octōdecim [octō + decem], indecl.
 num. adj., *eighteen*.
 octōgēsimus, a, um [octōgintā],
 num. adj., *eightieth*.
 octōgintā [octō], indecl. num. adj.,
eighty.
 oculus, ī, m., *the eye*.
 Odenāthus, ī, m., ruler of Palmyra.
 He checked the incursions of the
 Persians, and was honored with the
 title of Augustus by Gallienus.
 odēum, ī, n., *a public building de-
 signed for musical performances*,
odeon.
 odium, ī [odī, to hate], n., *hatred*,
aversion.
 odor, ōris, m., *odor, stench*.
 Oenomaus, ī, m., *a leader of the gladi-
 ators who revolted with Spartacus*.
 offēnsa, ae, f., *disfavor, offense, ha-
 tred, enmity*.
 offerō, see ferō.
 officium, ī [opus + faciō], n., *ser-
 vice, favor*; *duty, office*.
 Ogulnius, ī, m., Q. Ogulnius, consul
 269 B.C.
 olim [ole, old form of ille], adv.,
formerly.
 Olympias, adis, f., *an Olympiad*,
*the space of four years intervening
 between the games at Olympus*.
 The period was used in assigning
 dates, the first Olympiad beginning
 in 776 B.C.

Olympus, *ī*, m., a city in Lycia in Asia Minor.

ōmen, *inis*, n., a foreboding, prognostication, omen.

omnīnō [*omnis*], adv., in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.

omnis, *e*, adj., every, all.

opera, *ae* [*opus*], f., work, pains, aid; **operam dare**, to attend to, assist, aid.

opifex, *ficis* [*opus + faciō*], m., workman, artisan.

opinor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to think, believe.

oppidum, *ī*, n., a walled town.

Oppius, *ī*, m., see **Sabinus**.

opprimō, see **premō**.

oppugnātiō, *ōnis* [*oppugnō*], f., an assault, attack, siege.

oppugnō, see **pugnō**.

(*ops*), *opis*, f., power, help; pl. *opēs*, *um*, wealth, resources.

optimus, see **bonus**.

optō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to hope, desire.

ad — adoptō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to adopt.

opulentus, *a*, *um* [*ops*], adj., rich, wealthy.

opus, *operis*, n., work, business, need; fortification.

orātor, *ōris* [*orō*], m., an orator, ambassador.

orbis, *is*, m., circle; **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, the world.

orbitās, *ātis* [*orbus*, destitute], f., bereavement, orphanage.

Orchadēs, *um*, pl. f., a group of islands north of Scotland, now Orkney Islands.

ordinārius, *a*, *um* [*ordinō*], adj., of order, usual, regular, ordinary.

ordinō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*ordō*], to arrange, regulate.

ordō, *inis*, f., an order, rank, row.

Orestēs, *is*, m., *Cn. Aufidius Orestes*, consul 73 B.C.

Oriēns, *entis* [*orior*], m. (sc. *sōl*), the rising sun, the East, the Orient.

origō, *inis* [*orior*], f., an origin, source, pedigree.

orior, *irī*, *ortus sum*, to rise, begin, spring from.

oriundus, *a*, *um* [*orior*], adj., descended, sprung from, originating, born.

ornāmentum, *ī* [*ornō*, to fit out], n., a preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.

orō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*ōs*, mouth], to pray, beg, entreat.

ad — adorō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to supplicate; worship, reverence.

Orōdēs, *is*, m., a king of the Parthians, conquered by Pompey.

os, *ossis*, n., a bone.

Osdroēna, *ae*, f., *Osroēnē*, a district in the west of Mesopotamia.

Osdroēnī, *ōrum*, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Osdroēna*.

ostendō, see **tendō**.

ostiātīm, adv., from door to door, from house to house.

ōstium, *ī* [*ōs*, mouth], m., the mouth of a river.

Otācilius, *ī*, m., (*T.*) *Otācilius Crassus*, consul 263 B.C.

Othō, *ōnis*, m., (*M. Salvius*) *Othō*, Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D.

ōtium, *ī*, n., leisure; ease, idleness; rest, peace.

ovō, *āre*, —, —, to exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.

P.

P., abbreviation of the praenomen **Publius**.

pācō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*pāx*], to pacify, make peaceful.

- Pacorus**, *i*, *m.*, son of Orodes I., king of Parthia.
- Paellignī**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, a Sabine people dwelling in central Italy.
- paene**, *adv.*, *almost, nearly*.
- Palaeopharsālus**, *i*, *f.*, a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey 48 B.C. It is generally written Pharsalus.
- Palaestina**, *ae*, *f.*, *Palestine*.
- palam**, *adv.*, *openly, publicly*.
- Palātīnus**, *i* (*sc. mōns*), *adj.*, *the Palatine Hill*.
- Palātium**, *i*, *n.*, *the Palatine Hill; the imperial palace, which was on the hill*.
- pallium**, *i*, *n.*, *a Grecian cloak, mantle*.
- palūs, ūdis**, *f.*, *a marsh, fen*.
- Pamphylia**, *ae*, *f.*, *a division of Asia Minor*.
- Pannonia**, *ae*, *f.*, *one of the most important provinces of Rome, lying between the Danube and the Alps*.
- Pannonicus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *pertaining to Pannonia*.
- Pannoniī**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Pannonia*.
- Pānsa**, *ae*, *m.* (*C. Vibius*), *Pānsa*, consul 43 B.C.
- Panticapaeum**, *i*, *n.*, *a city in the modern Crimea*.
- Paphlagōn**, *onis*, *m.*, *a Paphlagonian*.
- Paphlagonia**, *ae*, *f.*, *a division of Asia Minor on the Black Sea*.
- Papirius**, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman gens. See Carbō, Cursor*.
- parēns, entis** [*pariō*], *m. and f.*, *a father or mother, parent; relative (late)*.
- pāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear; obey, serve*.
- ad — appāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to become visible, appear; serve*.
- con — compāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear, show one's self*.
- *pariō, ere, peperī, partus**, *to give birth to, bring forth*.
- ab — āperiō, ire, uī, tus**, *to uncover, bare; open, disclose*.
- con — comperiō, ire, perī, pertus**, *to find out, learn*.
- re — reperiō, ire, repperī, repertus**, *to find (again), meet with, discover*.
- parō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; resolve; plan; get, acquire*.
- con — comparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; obtain, procure*.
- prae — praeparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready beforehand, provide*.
- re — reparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to renew*.
- parricidium**, *i* [*pater + caedō*], *n.*, *murder of a father, parricide*.
- pars, partis**, *f.*, *a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction*.
- Parthenius**, *i*, *m.*, *the slayer of Domitian*.
- Parthenopolis**, *is*, *f.*, *a city in Lower Moesia on the Black Sea*.
- Parthī**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea*.
- Parthicus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *belonging to Parthia, cognomen of Septimius Severus*.
- Parthomasiris**, *is*, *m.*, *king of Armenia*.
- partim** [*pars*], *adv.*, *partly*.
- partus, ūs** [*pariō*], *m.*, *a bringing forth, delivery, birth; progeny*.
- parum**, *adv.*, *too little, not enough; comp., minus, less, by no means, not; sup., minime, least of all, by no means, not at all; as a subst., parum, indecl. n., too little, not enough*.

parvus, a, um, adj., *little, small*; comp., *minor, smaller, less*; *younger* (sc. *nātū*); sup., *minimus, smallest, least*.

pāscō, ere, *pāvi*, *pāstus*, to feed; of animals, to graze, browse.

passus, ūs [passus from *pandō*, to spread], m., a step, pace; *mille passuum*, pl. *mīlia passuum*, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet.

patefaciō, ere, *fēcī*, *factus* [*pateō* + *faciō*], to lay open, disclose, bring to light.

pateō, ēre, *uī*, —, to be open, extend, be manifest.

pater, tris, m., a father, ancestor.

paternus, a, um [*pater*], adj., *fatherly, of a father*.

patior, *patī*, *passus sum*, to suffer, bear, endure; experience; allow, permit.

per — *perpetior*, *i*, *pessus sum*, to endure, be patient under.

patria, ae [*pater*], f., *fatherland, country, home*.

patrimōnium, ī [*pater*], n., *inheritance, patrimony, property*.

patrō, āre, *āvī*, *ātus*, to carry out, perform, execute.

patruēlis, e [*patruus*], adj., *of a father's brother, child of a father's brother*; as subst., a cousin.

patruus, ī [*pater*], m., *of a father's brother, paternal uncle*.

paucus, a, um, adj., *few, little*.

paulisper [*paulum*, by a little], adv., *a short time*.

paulus, a, um, adj., *little, small*; as subst., *paulum*, ī, n., *a little, trifle*; abl., *paulō*, by a little.

Paulus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 216 B.C.

2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, consul 168 B.C.

3. *M. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 255 B.C.

pauper, eris, adj., *poor*.

pāx, *pācis*, f., *peace*.

pectus, oris, n., *the breast*.

pecūnia, ae [*pecus*, cattle], f., *money*.

pedes, itis [*pēs*], m., a foot soldier, infantry.

pellō, ere, *pepulī*, *pulsus*, to drive out or away, expel; defeat, rout.

ad — *appellō*, āre, *āvī*, *ātus*, to call, address, name; appeal to; accuse.

con — *compellō*, ere, *pulī*, *pulsus*, to drive together, collect; force, compel.

ex — *expellō*, ere, *pulī*, *pulsus*, to drive out or away, expel, dislodge.

in — *impellō*, ere, *pulī*, *pulsus*, to urge on, incite, impel.

pendeō, ēre, *pependī*, —, to hang, be suspended; rest, depend.

penetrō, āre, *āvī*, *ātus* [*penitus*], to enter, penetrate.

penitus, adv., *inwardly, within; deeply, completely*.

per, prep. with acc. (1) of place, *through, across, over, throughout*; (2) of time, *through, during*; (3) of means or agency, *by means of, by the agency of, through*.

percussor, ōris [*percutiō*], m., a stabber, murderer.

percutiō, ere, *cussī*, *cussus* [*per* + *quatiō*, to shake], to thrust through, strike, kill.

perdō, see *dō*.

perdomō, see *domō*.

pereō, see *eō*.

perferō, see *ferō*.

perficiō, see *faciō*.

perfidia, *ae* [**perfidus**, *faithless*], *f.*, *treachery*.

perfuga, *ae* [**perfugiō**, *to flee for refuge*], *m.*, *a fugitive, deserter, refuge*.

Pergamum, *i*, *n.*, *a city in Mysia in Asia Minor*.

pergō, see **regō**.

periculum, *i*, *n.*, *trial; danger, peril*.

perimō, see **ēmō**.

perinde [**per** + **inde**], *adv.*, *in the same manner, just as, equally*.

peritus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *skillful, experienced, familiar with*.

permaneō, see **maneō**.

permittō, see **mittō**.

permūtātiō, *ōnis* [**permūtō**, *to change*], *f.*, *change, exchange*.

perniciēs, *ēi* [**per** + **nex**], *f.*, *destruction, ruin*.

perniciōsē [**perniciōsus**], *adv.*, *dangerously, destructively*.

perniciōsus, *a, um* [**perniciēs**], *adj.*, *dangerous, destructive*.

Perperna, *ae*, *m.*, (*M.*) *Perperna*, consul 130 B.C.

perpetior, see **patior**.

perpetuus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *continuous, uninterrupted; in perpetuum, forever*.

Persae, *ārum*, *pl. m.*, *the Persians*.

persequor, see **sequor**.

Perseus, *ei*, *m.*, *the last king of Macedonia, 178-168 B.C.*

perseverō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to persist, persevere*.

Persis, *idis*, *f.*, *Persia*.

Pertināx, *ācis*, *m.*, (*Helvius*) *Pertināx*, Roman emperor from January 1 to March 28, 193 A.D.

Perusia, *ae*, *f.*, *an ancient town in Etruria in Italy*.

pervenio, see **venio**.

pēs, *pedis*, *m.*, *a foot; pedem referre, to retreat*.

Pescennius, *i*, *m.*, see **Niger**.

pestilentia, *ae* [**pestis**, *plague*], *f.*, *a pestilence, plague*.

petō, *ere*, *ivī* (*ii*), *itus*, *to strive for, seek; beg, ask, request; assail, attack*.

ad — **appetō**, *ere*, *ivī* (*ii*), *itus*, *to strive for, reach after; assail, attack; long for, desire; draw nigh, approach, be at hand*.

re — **repetō**, *ere*, *ivī* (*ii*), *itus*, *to seek again, try to get back, demand back; recall, repeat; attack*.

Petrēius, *i*, *m.*, *M. Petrēius*, a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.

Petrōnius, *i*, *m.*, *Petrōnius Secundus*, a partisan of Nerva.

Pharnacēs, *is*, *m.*, Gr. acc. **Pharnacēn**, the son of Mithradates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus.

Phasēlis, *idis*, *f.*, *a city of Lycia in Asia Minor*.

Philippi, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *a city in Macedonia where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavian 44 B.C.*

Philippus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Philip V.*, king of Macedonia 220-178 B.C.

2. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus I.*, Roman emperor 244-249 A.D.

3. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus II.*, son of (2).

4. *L. Mārcius Philippus*, consul 91 B.C.

5. *Q. Mārcius Philippus*, consul 186 B.C.

philosophia, *ae*, *f.*, *philosophy*.

philosophus, *i*, *m.*, *a philosopher*.

Phoenicē, *ēs*, *f.*, *Phoenicia*, a country of Syria.

Phrygia, *ae*, *f.*, *a division of Asia Minor*.

Picentēs, ium, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Picenum.*

Picēnum, i, n., a division of Italy on the Adriatic Sea, north of Latium.

pīlum, i, n., *a heavy javelin; pike.*

pingō, ere, pīnxī, pictus, *to paint; represent, delineate, portray.*

Piraeus, i, m., the chief harbor of Athens.

pirāta, ae, m., *a pirate.*

pirāticus, a, um [pirāta], adj., *pertaining to pirates, piratical; Pirāticum bellum, war against the pirates.*

piscis, is, f., *a fish.*

piscor, āri, ātus sum [piscis], *to fish.*

pius, a, um, adj., *reverent, pious.*

placeō, ēre, uī, —, *to please, be agreeable to; seem best to; impers., placet, placuit, placitum est, to be resolved by.*

dis — displiceō, ēre, uī, —, *to displease.*

placidus, a, um [placō, to soothe], *adj., calm, quiet, tranquil.*

Plautius, i, m., *A. Plautius, sent by the emperor Claudius in 43 A.D. to subdue Britain.*

plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, ēī, f., *the common people, populace, plebeians.*

plēnus, a, um [plēō], *adj., full.*

***pleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus,** *to fill.*

con — compleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus, *to fill (to the brim); complete.*

ex — expleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus, *to fill up, fill.*

in — impleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus, *to fill up, finish.*

plērique, aequē, aque, *adj., very many, most.*

plērumque, *adv., mostly, generally, very often.*

Plōtina, ae, f., the wife of the emperor Trajan.

plūrimus, *see multus.*

Plūtarchus, i, m., a Greek philosopher and biographer.

pōculum, i, n., *cup.*

poēma, atis, n., *a poem.*

poena, ae, f., *compensation, punishment, penalty.*

Poenī, ōrum, pl. m., *the Carthaginians.*

Polemō, ōnis, m., king of Pontus 39–62 A.D.

Polemōniacus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Polemō.*

polliceor, ēri, itus sum, *to promise, volunteer.*

pompa, ae, f., *a procession, parade, pomp.*

Pompēius, i, m.,

1. *Cn. Pompēius, consul 89 B.C.*

2. *Cn. Pompēius, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.*

3. *Cn. Pompēius, son of the triumvir.*

4. *Q. Pompēius, consul 141 B.C.*

5. *Sex. Pompēius, younger son of the triumvir.*

Pompilius, i, m., *Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, 715–672 B.C.*

pondō [pondus], *adv., by weight.*

pondus, eris [pendo, to weigh], n., *weight.*

pōnō, ere, posui, positus, *to put down, place, set, deposit; serve (at meals); spend; set up, build; pitch.*

ad — appōnō, ere, posui, positus, *to put before, place near; serve (at table).*

con — compōnō, ere, posui, positus, *to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.*

dē — dēpōnō, ere, posui, positus, *to lay down or aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.*

- dis** — **dispōnō**, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to arrange, array, dispose.*
- in** — **impōnō**, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to place or put upon or in; establish.*
- prae** — **praepōnō**, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to set over, put in charge of.*
- re** — **repōnō**, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to put back, replace, restore.*
- pōns**, **pontis**, **m.**, *a bridge.*
- Ponticus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, *pertaining to Pontus; Ponticum (mare), the Black Sea.*
- pontifex**, **ficis**, **m.**, *priest.*
- Pontius**, **i**, **m.**, *see Telesinus.*
- Pontus**, **i**, **m.**,
1. *Pontus Euxinus, the Black Sea.*
 2. *A country of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.*
- populō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to plunder, ravage, lay waste.*
- dē** — **dēpopulor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*
- populus**, **i**, **m.**, *a people, nation.*
- Porcius**, **i**, **m.**, *the name of a Roman gens. See Catō.*
- porrō** [**prō**], **adv.**, *forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.*
- Porsenna**, **ae**, **m.**, *Lars Porsenna, king of Clusium in Etruria.*
- porta**, **ae**, **f.**, *a city gate, gate.*
- *portō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**porta**], *to bear, carry.*
- ex** — **exportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to carry out, export.*
- re** — **reportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to carry back, report.*
- porticus**, **ūs**, **f.**, *a colonnade, arcade, portico.*
- pōscō**, **ere**, **poposci**, —, *to ask, demand.*
- possideō**, **ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessus** [**sedeō**], *to occupy, hold, possess.*
- possum**, **posse**, **potuī**, — [**potis**, *able + sum*], *to be able, can; plurimum posse, to have great power.*
- post**, (1) **adv.**, *after, later, afterwards; (2) prep. with acc., after, behind.*
- postea** [**post + is**], **adv.**, *afterwards.*
- posterus**, **a**, **um** [**post**], **adj.**, *following, next; comp. posterior, us, gen. ōris, later; sup. postrēmus, last, lowest; ad postērum, finally; as subst., posterī ōrum, pl. m., descendants, posterity.*
- postquam** or **post . . . quam** [**post + quam**], **conj.**, *after, when.*
- postrēmō** [**posterus**], **adv.**, *at last, finally.*
- Postumius**, **i**, **m.**, *see Albinus.*
- Postumus**, **i**, **m.**, (*M. Cassianus*) *Postumus, one of the Thirty Tyrants.*
- potēns**, **entis** [**possum**], **adj.**, *powerful.*
- potestās**, **ātis** [**possum**], **f.**, *power, might; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.*
- potlor**, **irī**, **itus sum** [**potis**, *able*], *to get possession, acquire.*
- potius** [**comp. of potis, able**], **adv.**, **sup. potissimum**; *rather, more, sooner.*
- prae**, **prep. with abl.**, *before, in front of, in comparison with.*
- praebēō**, *see habēō.*
- praecēdō**, *see cēdō.*
- praiceps**, **cipitis** [**prae + caput**], **adj.**, *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.*
- praecipitō**, *see capitō.*
- praecipitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**praiceps**], *to throw headlong, cast down; rush down.*
- praecipuē** [**praecipuus**], **adv.**, *chiefly, principally, especially.*

praecipuus, a, um [praecipio],
adj., special, particular; eminent,
prominent.

praecclarus, a, um [prae + clārus],
adj., very bright or brilliant, excel-
lent, distinguished.

praeda, ae, f., booty, spoil, plunder.

praefectūra, ae, f., the office of over-
seer, superintendence; praefecture.

praefectus, i, m., overseer, superin-
tendent; praefect.

praeferō, see **ferō**.

praeficiō, see **faciō**.

praemium, i [prae + emō], n., re-
ward, prize.

Praeneste, is, n., a town in Latium
east of Rome, modern Palestrina.

Praenestini, ōrum, pl. m., the in-
habitants of Praeneste.

praeparō, see **parō**.

praepōnō, see **pōnō**.

praesēns, entis [praesum], adj., at
hand, present.

praeses, sidis [praesideō], m., a
protector, guard, defender; presi-
dent.

praesidium, i [praesideō], n., help,
aid, defense; defensive force, garri-
son; fort, station, post.

praestō, see **stō**.

praesum, see **sum**.

praeter, prep. with acc., past, be-
yond; contrary to, against; besides,
except.

praeterea [praeter + is], adv., in
addition to this, besides, moreover.

praetermittō, see **mittō**.

praetexō, ere, uī, tus [texō, to
weave], to provide with a border;
toga praetexta, a (purple) bor-
dered toga, worn by magistrates
and freeborn children till the six-
teenth or seventeenth year, when
they became of age and assumed
the *toga virilis*, which was wholly

white; the girls wore the *toga
praetexta* until they married.

praetor, ōris [orig. praetor, from
prae + eō], m., a leader, com-
mander; praetor, magistrate, judge.

praetōriānus, a, um [praetōrium],
adj., belonging to the bodyguard;
praetorian; as subst., **praetōriānī**,
ōrum, pl. m., the praetorians.

praetōrium, i, n., the imperial body-
guard.

praetōrius, a, um [praetor], adj.,
of or belonging to the praetor or
commander; as subst., **praetōrius**,
i, m., a man of praetorian rank, an
ex-praetor.

praeveniō, see **veniō**.

prandium, i, n., lunch.

prāvus, a, um, adj., crooked, wrong;
perverse, wicked.

***prehendō**, ere, i, hēnsus, to grasp.
dē — dēprehendō, ere, i, hēn-
sus, to seize, catch; surprise, de-
tect, discover.

re — reprehendō, ere, i, hēn-
sus, to hold back, check; blame,
criticise, reprove.

premō, ere, pressi, pressus, to
press; press hard, crush.

ob — opprimō, ere, pressi,
pressus, to crush utterly, over-
power, overwhelm.

pretium, i, n., price, value; reward,
money, ransom.

primō [primus], adv., at first.

primum [primus], adv., first.

primus, see **prior**.

princeps, cipis [primus + capio],
adj., first, foremost; as subst. m.,
leading man, chief, leader.

principātus, ūs [princeps], m., a
chief authority (in the state); head-
ship, leadership; reign, sovereignty.

principium, i [princeps], n., begin-
ning, origin.

- prior**, *us*, gen. **prīōris**, comp. adj., *former, previous, first, prior*; sup. **prīmus**, *first, foremost*.
- prīscus**, *a, um* [**prīus**], adj., *former, elder; primitive, strict*.
- Prīscus**, *i, m.*, see **Tarquinius**.
- prīstinus**, *a, um* [**prīus**], adj., *former, old*.
- prīus** [**prior**], adv., *before, sooner, previously, first of all*.
- prīvātim** [**prīvātus**], adv., *privately, as a single individual*.
- prīvātus**, *a, um* [**prīvō**, to set apart], adj., *private, individual*; as subst., **prīvātus**, *i, m.*, *a man in private life, a private citizen*.
- prīvigna**, *ae, f.*, *a stepdaughter*.
- prīvignus**, *i, m.*, *a stepson*.
- prō**, prep. with abl., *in front of, before; in behalf of; in comparison with, in accordance with*.
- probe** [**probus**, *estimable*], adv., *right, well, properly, correctly*.
- probrōsus**, *a, um* [**probrum**], adj., *shameful, ignominious, infamous*.
- probrum**, *i, m.*, *a shameful act, base deed; immodesty, lewdness; insult, reproach*.
- Probus**, *i, m.*, (*M. Aurēlius*) **Probus**, Roman emperor 276–282 A.D.
- prōcēdō**, see **cēdō**.
- prōclīvus**, *a, um* [**prō** + **clīvus**, *slope*], adj., *sloping, steep; liable, prone; subject, ready*.
- prōcōnsul**, *is* [**prō**, *in place of* + **cōnsul**], *m.*, *a proconsul, governor of a province*.
- prōcōnsulātus**, *a, um* [**prōcōnsul**], adj., *the office of a proconsul, proconsulate*.
- procul**, adv., *at a distance, far from*.
- Proculus**, *i, m.*, *a famous Roman jurist*.
- prōcumbō**, *ere, cubui, cubitus* [**prō** + **cumbō**, to lie], *to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down*.
- prōdō**, see **dō**.
- prōdūcō**, see **dūcō**.
- proellum**, *i, n.*, *a battle, combat, engagement*.
- proficīscor**, *i, fectus sum* [**prō** + **facīscor**, from **faciō**], *to set out, proceed; spring from*.
- prōflīgō**, see ***flīgō**.
- prōfluvium**, *i, n.*, *a flowing forth; ventris prōfluvium, diarrhea*.
- profugiō**, see **fugiō**.
- prōgredior**, see ***gradior**.
- prōmittō**, see **mittō**.
- prōmptus**, *a, um* [**prōmō**, to set forth], adj., *prepared, quick, prompt*.
- prōnūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.
- prōnus**, *a, um*, adj., *turned forward, inclined; tendency; disposed, prone*.
- prōpalam** [**prō** + **palam**], adv., *openly, publicly, manifestly*.
- prope**, adv., *near by; nearly, almost*.
- prōpēnsus**, *a, um*, adj., *hanging down; inclined, disposed, prone*.
- propior**, *us* [**prope**], comp. adj., *nearer; sup. proximus, nearest, next; latest, last; next, following*.
- proprius**, *a, um*, adj., *not common with others, own, special, individual*.
- propter**, prep. with acc., *on account of*.
- propterea** [**propter** + **is**], adv., *for this reason, therefore; propterea quod, because*.
- prōpūgnātor**, *ōris* [**prōpūgnō**, to defend], *m.*, *a defender*.
- prōscribō**, see **scribō**.
- prōscriptiō**, *ōnis* [**prōscribō**], *f.*, *a public notice of sale, proscription*.
- prōsequor**, see **sequor**.
- prōsper** and **prōsperus**, *a, um* [**prō** + **spēs**], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, prosperous*.

prōsperē [prōsperus], adv., *propitiously, successfully.*

prōstituō, s̄ae *statuō.

prōsum, see **sum**.

prōtrahō, see **trahō**.

prōvidē [prōvideō, to provide, foresee], adv., *carefully, prudently* (very rare).

prōvincia, ae, f., *an office, duty; province.*

prōvinciālis, e [prōvincia], adj., *of a province, provincial*; as subst., **prōvinciālis**, is, m., *a provincial.*

prōvisiō, ōnis [prōvideō, to foresee], f., *a foreseeing, foreknowledge; foresight, providence.*

prōvocō, see **vocō**.

proximus, see **propior**.

prūdētia, ae [prūdēns, foreseeing], f., *foresight, practical wisdom, good sense.*

prūna, ae, f., *a burning coal, live coal.*

Prūsias, ae, m., *king of Bithynia 228-180 B.C.*

Pseudopersēs, ei, m., *a pretended son of Perseus.*

Pseudophilippus, i, m., *a pretended son of Philip, king of Macedonia.*

Ptolemaeus, i, m., *a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great.*

1. *Ptolemaeus Philadelphus, 285-247 B.C.*

2. *Ptolemaeus Euergetēs, 247-222 B.C.*

3. *Ptolemaeus Philometor, 181-146 B.C.*

4. *Ptolemaeus Aulētēs, 47-43 B.C.*

Ptolemāis, is, f., *a city in Libya.*

pūblicē [pūblicus], adv., *in the name of* (by order of) *the state, publicly, officially.*

pūblicus, a, um [orig. poplicus], adj., *belonging to the people, public; official.*

Pūblicola, ae, m., *L. (P.) Valerius Pūblicola, consul 509 B.C.*

pudicitia, ae [pudicus], f., *modesty, virtue.*

pudicus, a, um [pudeō, to be ashamed], adj., *modest, virtuous.*

puer, puerī, m., *a child; boy; slave.*

pūgna, ae, f., *a combat, fight, battle.*

pūgnātor, ōris, m., *a fighter, combatant.*

pūgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūgna], to fight; *oppose, resist.*

ex — **expūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to take by storm, capture; *overpower, prevail upon.*

ob — **oppūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight against, assault, *besiege.*

Pulcher, chrī, m., *P. Claudius Pulcher, consul 249 B.C.*

Pullus, i, m., *L. Iūnius Pullus, consul 249 B.C.*

Pulvillus, i, m., *(M.) Horātius Pulvillus, consul 500 B.C.*

Pūnicus, a, um, adj., *Phoenician, Punic; Carthaginian; Pūnicum bellum, Punic war, first, 264-241 B.C.; second, 218-202 B.C.; third, 149-146 B.C.*

pūniō, ire, ivi, itus [poena], to punish.

Pupīēnus, i, m. (*M. Clōdīus*) *Pupīēnus (Māximus), Roman emperor 238 A.D.*

pūrgō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūrus + agō], to make clear; *clear away, excuse.*

purpura, ae, f., *purple-color, purple, purple garment.*

purpureus, a, um [purpura], adj., *purple-colored; clothed in purple.*

purpurō, āre, āvi, ātus [purpura], to be clothed in purple.

putō, āre, āvi, ātus, to think, consider, *suppose.*

Pylaemēnēs, is, m., king of Paphlagonia.

Pȳrēnaeus, a, um, adj. (sc. mōns), *the Pyrenees mountains*.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., king of Epirus, waged war against Rome 281-272 B.C.

Q.

Q., abbreviation of the praenomen **Quintus**.

Quādī, ōrum, pl. m., a Suabian people.

quadrāgēsīmus, a, um [quadrāgintā], num. adj., *fortieth*.

quadriennium, ī [quattuor + annus], n., *a period of four years*.

quadrīngentī, ae, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., *four hundred*.

quadrīngentīēs [quadrīngentī], num. adv., *four hundred times*.

quaerō, ere, quaesīvī, quaesītus, *to seek; ask; get, obtain*.

quaestor, ōris [orig. quaesitor; cf. quaerō, quaesō], m., *quaestor, quartermaster*, a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public moneys and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.

qualis, e, adj., (1) interrog., *of what kind? what sort of?* (2) rel., *of such a kind, such as, as*.

quam [quis], adv., *how, how much; after a comp., than; with a sup., as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible; quamdiū, as long as; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also*.

quamquam, conj., *although, even if*.

quamvis [quam + vis, from volō], adv. and conj., *however much, although*.

quantus, a, um [quam] adj., (1) interrog., *how great? how much?*

(2) rel., correl. to tantus, *as great as, as*.

quantum, adv., *how much? how far?*

quārē [quā + rē], adv., (1) interrog., *why?* (2) rel., *for which reason, wherefore, therefore*.

quārtō [quārtus], adv., *for the fourth time*.

quārtus, a, um [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

quasi, adv. and conj., *as if, just as if, as though; on the ground that*.

quātenus, adv., (1) interrog., *to what point? how far?* (2) rel., *as far as*.

quater [quattuor], num. adv., *four times*.

quaternī, ae, a [quater], dist. num. adj., *four each, by fours, four at a time*.

quattuor, indecl. num. adj., *four*.

quattuordecim [quattuor + decem], indecl. num. adj., *fourteen*.

-que, conj. enclitic, *and, and yet, but*.

queror, ī, questus sum, *to complain*.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever*.

quī, quae, or qua, quod, indef. pron. used adjectively, *any, some*.

quia, conj., *because, since*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever*.

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., *a certain one, somebody; a certain*.

quidem, adv., *indeed, in fact, to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even, not at all*.

quiescō, ere, ēvī, ētus, *to rest, repose, keep quiet*.

quīētus, a, um [quiescō], adj., *at rest, free from exertion; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful*.

quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

quīn [**quī**, adv., *how? + ne*], conj., *how not? why not? that, that not, but that; quīn et or etiam, nay more.*

quīngentēsimus, a, um [**quīngentī**], num. adj., *five hundredth.*

quīngentī, ae, a [**quīnque + centum**], num. adj., *five hundred.*

quīnī, ae, a [**quīnque**], dist. num. adj., *five each, by fives.*

quīnquāgēsīmus, a, um [**quīnquāgintā**], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

quīnquāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., *five.*

Quīnquegentiānī, ōrum, pl. m., a *people of Libya.*

Quīntillus, ī, m. (M. Aurēlius) Quīntillus, brother of the emperor M. Aurelius Claudius.

Quīntius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cincinnātus, Flamīnīnus.**

quīntō [**quīntus**], num. adv., *for the fifth time.*

quīntus, a, um [**quīnque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, adv., *indeed, as you see, surely.*

quīque = et quī.

Quīrīnālis, is (sc. collis) m., the *Quirinal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used *substantively, some one, any one, something, anything.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, *indef. pron., adj., or noun, any one, anything, any.*

quō [**quī**], adv., (1) *rel., whither, where; (2) interrog., whither?*

where? (3) indef., to any place, anywhere.

quō [**quī**], conj., *with comparatives, in order that, that, that thereby; quō minus, that not.*

quod [**quī**], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as; quod sī, but if.*

quondam, adv., *once, formerly, sometime.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quōusque, adv., *till when? how long? until (late).*

R.

Raetia, ae, f., a Roman province south of the Danube.

rapīō, ere, rapuī, raptus, *to seize and carry off, drag off; plunder, destroy.*

con — corripīō, ere, uī, repts, *to seize, snatch up, grasp; collect, carry off, plunder.*

dis — diripīō, ere, uī, repts, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

ex — ēripīō, ere, uī, repts, *to take or snatch away; rescue; deprive.*

ratiō, ōnis [**reor, to think**], f., *reckoning, calculation, account; method, plan.*

rationālis, e [**ratiō**], adj., *of or belonging to accounts; as subst., rationālis, is, m., an accountant.*

ratus, a, um [**reor, to think**], adj., *thought out, defined, fixed.*

Ravenna, ae, f., a city in Cisalpine Gaul.

rebellō, see bellō.

recēdō, see cēdō.

recēns, entis, adj., *recent, late, fresh.*

receptor, ōris [**recipīō**], m., *a harborer, concealer.*

recipiō, see **capiō**.

recognōscō, see **nōscō**.

reconciliō, āre, āvī, ātus, to procure again, regain; reunite, reconcile.

recordor, āri, ātus sum [re + cor, heart], to remember, recall.

rēctus, a, um [regō], adj., straight, direct.

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + causa], to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.

redō, see **dō**.

redeō, see **eō**.

redigō, see **agō**.

redimō, see **emō**.

redūcō, see **dūcō**.

referō, see **ferō**.

refōrmō, āre, —, ātus [re + fōrma], to shape again, reform, change.

refugiō, see **fugiō**.

rēgina, ae [rēx], f., a queen.

regiō, ōnis [regō], f., a direction; region, territory.

rēgius, a, um [rēx], adj., royal, kingly.

rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātus [rēgnum], to be king, rule.

rēgnum, ī [rēx], n., kingship, supremacy; kingdom, reign.

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, to regulate, rule, conduct.

ad — **adrigō**, ere, rēxī, rēctus, to set up, raise, erect; rouse, encourage.

con — **corrigō**, ere, rēxī, rēctus, to straighten, correct, improve.

per — **pergō**, ere, perrēxī, per-rēctus, to go straight on, proceed, hasten; with acc., pursue with vigor, perform.

regredior, see ***gradior**.

Rēgulus, ī, m.,

1. *M. Atilius Rēgulus*, consul 267 B.C.

2. *M. Atilius Rēgulus*, consul 256 B.C.

religiō, ōnis, f., sense of duty; religion, devotion to the gods; scruple.

relinquō, ere, liquī, lictus [re + linquō, to leave], to leave behind, leave; bequeath; appoint by will.

reliquiae, ārum [relinquō], pl. f., remainder, remnant, residue.

reliquus, a, um [relinquō], adj., remaining, rest.

remandō, see **mandō**.

remaneō, see **maneō**.

remeō, āre, āvī, —, to go back, return.

remittō, see **mittō**.

removeō, see **moveō**.

rēmus, ī, m., an oar.

Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.

renovō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + novus], to renew.

reparō, see **parō**.

repente [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.

repentīnus, a, um [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unexpected.

reperiō, see ***pariō**.

repetō, see **petō**.

repōnō, see **pōnō**.

reportō, see ***portō**.

reprehendō, see ***prehendō**.

repressor, ōris [reprimō, to check], m., a restrainer, repressor.

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to cast off, divorce; reject, scorn.

rēs, rei, f., thing, matter; affair, deed, exploit, event; circumstance; story; property, fortune; trouble; **rēs familiāris**, private property; **rēs pūblica**, the commonwealth, state; **rēs gestae**, exploits.

reservō, see **servō**.

resideō, see **sedeō**.

resistō, see ***sistō**.

respondeō, see **spondeō**.

respōnsum, ī [respondeō], n., *an answer*.

rēs pūblica, see **rēs**.

restituō, see ***statuō**.

resūmō, see **sūmō**.

rēte, is, n., *a net, snare*.

retineō, see **teneō**.

retrō, adv., *backward, behind*.

reus, ī, m., *defendant, accused person; prisoner*.

revehō, see **vehō**.

reverentia, ae [re + vereor], f., *respect, awe, reverence*.

revertor, see ***vertō**.

revocō, see **vocō**.

rēx, rēgis [regō], m., *a king*.

Rēx, Rēgis, m., Q. Mārcius Rēx, consul 118 B.C.

Rhēa, ae, f., *Rhēa Silvia*, the mother of Romulus and Remus.

Rhēnus, ī, m., *the Rhine*.

Rhodanus, ī, m., *the Rhone*.

Rhodīi, ōrum, pl. m., *the Rhodians*, the people of the island of Rhodes.

Rhodopa, ae, f., *a lofty mountain in Thrace*.

Rhodus, ī, f., *Rhodes*, an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.

ripa, ae, f., *the bank of a river*.

ripēnsis, e [ripa], adj., *situated or stationed on the banks of a river*; **Dācia ripēnsis**, *Dacia on the Danube*.

rogō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to ask, inquire; request, implore*.

ab—**abrogō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to appeal; annul, abrogate*.

Rōma, ae, f., *Rome*.

Rōmānus, a, um, adj., *Roman*; as subst., **Rōmānī**, ōrum, pl. m., *the Romans*.

Rōmulus, ī, m., the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars, the founder of Rome.

rōstrātus, a, um [rōstrum], adj., *furnished with beaks*.

rōstrum, ī, n., *the beak of a ship*; pl., the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with the beaks of captured ships).

ruber, bra, brum, adj., *red*; **Rubrum mare**, *the Red Sea*.

Rūfinus, ī, m., P. Cornēlius Rūfinus, consul 290 B.C.

Rūfus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. M. Minucius Rūfus, consul 221 B.C.

2. (Q.) Minucius Rūfus, consul 110 B.C.

3. P. Sulpicius (Rūfus), a partisan of Marius.

rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break, destroy*.

con—**corrumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt*.

ex—**ērumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break forth or out, burst forth*.

in—**inrumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break in, fall upon; interrupt*.

rūrsus or **rūrsum** [orig. revorsus; cf. revertō], adv., *back; again*.

rūsticus, a, um [rūs, the country], adj., *of the country, rustic*; as subst., **rūsticānī**, ōrum, pl. m., *countrymen*.

Rutillius, ī, m., P. Rutillius, consul 90 B.C.

S.

Sabīnī, ōrum, pl. m., *the Sabines*, a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.

Sabīnus, ī, m.,

1. Oppius Sabinus, a Roman general slain by Dacians during the reign of Domitian.

2. *Q. Titūrius (Sabinus)*, a lieutenant of Caesar.
3. (*Flavius*) *Sabinus*, brother of the emperor Vespasian.
- sacer*, *cra*, *crum*, adj., *holy, sacred*; as subst., *sacrum*, *i*, n., *a holy thing, sacred vessel*; pl. *religious rites, sacrifices*.
- sacerdōs*, *ōtis* [*sacer*], m. and f., *priest, priestess*.
- sacrāmentum*, *i* [*sacrō*], n., *an oath*.
- **sacrō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to set apart*; *bless*; *curse*.
- con — *cōnsecrō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to dedicate, consecrate, devote*.
- ex — *exsecror*, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *to curse, abhor*.
- ob — *obsecrō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to implore, supplicate*.
- saepe*, adv., *frequently, often*.
- saeviō*, *ire*, *ivī* (*ii*), *itus* [*saevus*], *to be fierce or cruel, rage*; *punish cruelly*.
- saevitia*, *ae* [*saevus*], f., *fury, cruelty*.
- saevus*, *a*, *um*, adj., *raging, fierce, cruel*.
- sagāx*, *ācis*, adj., *of quick perception, sagacious, keen-scented*.
- sagitta*, *ae*, f., *arrow*.
- sagittārius*, *i* [*sagitta*], m., *an archer, bowman*.
- Saguntinī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Saguntum*.
- Saguntum*, *i*, n., *a city on the eastern coast of Spain*.
- salārius*, *a*, *um* [*sāl*, *salt*], adj., *of salt, salty*; *via Salāria*, the road from Rome to Reate.
- Salassī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people living in the Alps*.
- Salinātōr*, *ōris*, m., *M. Livius Salinātōr*, consul 210 B.C.
- Sallentinī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people of Calabria in southern Italy*.
- Salōnae*, *ārum*, pl. f., *a city in Dalmatia*.
- saltō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to dance, leap*.
- salūtō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*salūs*, *health*], *to wish one health, greet, salute, visit*.
- Salvius*, *i*, m., see *Iūliānus*.
- salvus*, *a*, *um*, adj., *well, safe, sound*.
- Samnitēs*, *um*, Gr. acc. pl. *Samnitas*, pl. m., *the Samnites*, a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.
- Samnium*, *i*, n., *a division of middle Italy*.
- Samus*, *i*, f., *an island in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor*.
- sanguinārius*, *a*, *um* [*sanguis*], adj., *bloodthirsty, bloody, sanguinary*.
- sanguis*, *inis*, m., *blood*.
- Sapōr*, *ōris*, m., *the name of several Persian kings*.
1. *Sapor I.*, 240–273 A.D.
2. *Sapor II.*, 310–381 A.D.
- Sardī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.
- Sardica*, *ae*, f., *a city in Lower Moesia*.
- Sardinia*, *ae*, f., *Sardinia*, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.
- Sardiniēnsēs*, *ium*, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.
- Sarmatae*, *ārum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sarmatia*.
- Sarmatia*, *ae*, f., *Sarmatia*, now the eastern part of Poland and the southern part of Russia in Europe.
- Sāturninus*, *i*, m., *one of the Thirty Tyrants*.
- sauciō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*saucius*], *to wound*.

Sauromātae, ārum, pl. m., a people of Asia dwelling on the Tanaïs.

Saxonēs, um, pl. m., *the Saxons*.

saxum, ī, n., *a stone, rock, boulder*.

***scandō**, ere, —, —, *to climb, mount*.

ad — ascendō, ere, ī, **scēnsus**, *to climb up, mount, ascend*.

con — cōnscendō, ere, ī, **scēnsus**, *to mount, ascend; go on board*.

Scaevola, ae, m., *Q. Mūcius Scaevola*, consul 117 B.C.

scelerātus, a, um [scelus], adj., *wicked, infamous*.

scelus, eris, n., *a sin, crime*.

scēna, ae, f., *a stage*.

scientia, ae [sciō], f., *knowledge, skill*.

scilicet [scīre + licet], adv., *plainly, of course, doubtless*.

sciō, īre, scīvī, scītus, *to know, understand*

Scīpiō, ōnis, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome.

1. *Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 83 B.C.

2. *Cn. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 222 B.C.

3. *L. (Cornēlius) Scīpiō*, consul 259 B.C.

4. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 218 B.C.

5. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 191 B.C.

6. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, praetor 94 B.C.

7. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Africānus*, consul 205 B.C., the conqueror of Hannibal in the First Punic War.

8. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Africānus (Minor)*, consul 147 B.C. He brought the Third Punic War to a close by capturing and destroying Carthage.

9. *L. Cornēlius Scīpiō Asiāgenēs*, consul 83 B.C.

10. *P. (Cornēlius) Scīpiō Nāsica*, consul 91 B.C.

Scordiscī, ōrum, pl. m., a Thracian people.

scriba, ae [scribō], f., *a clerk, secretary*.

scribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus, *to write*.

dē — dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus, *to copy off, sketch, describe*.

prō — prōscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus, *to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw*.

Scribonius, ī, m., see **Curiō**.

scrīnium, ī, n., *a case, box* (especially for books and papers).

Scythae, ārum, pl. m., a wandering tribe of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas.

sē, see **suī**.

sectiō, ōnis, f., *a sale at auction of confiscated property*.

secundō [secundus], adv., *for the second time*.

secundus, a, um [sequor], adj., *second; favorable, successful*.

Secundus, ī, m., *Petrōnius Secundus*, a partisan of Nerva.

sēcūritās, ātis [sēcūrus, *free from care*], f., *freedom from care, security*.

sed, conj., *but; yet*.

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, *to sit, settle, remain, be encamped*.

ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, *to besiege, occupy; watch closely*.

re — resideō, ēre, sēdī, —, *to sit back, remain sitting, be left behind, remain*.

sēdēs, is [cf. **sedeō**], f., *seat, chair; residence, abode*.

sēditiō, ōnis [sed + itiō, from eō], f., *dissension, rebellion, revolt*.

sēditiōsē [sēditiō], adv., *seditionally*.

Seleucia, ae, f.,

1. A city in Assyria.

2. A city in Cilicia.
 3. A city in Syria.
sella, ae [sedeō], f., a seat, chair.
semel, adv., once.
sēmibarbarus, ī, m., semi-barbarian.
semper, adv., always.
Semprōnius, ī, m., *P. Semprōnius*, consul 268 B.C. See **Blaesus**, **Gracchus**.
Sēna, ae, f., a city in Umbria in Italy.
senātor, ōris [senātus], m., a senator.
senātus, ūs [cf. senex], m., council of elders, senate, in the time of the kings a mere advisory body, called together by the king when he desired advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.
senectūs, ūtis [senex], f., old age.
senēscō, ere, senuī, —, [senex], to grow old.
 con — cōnsenēscō, ere, senuī, —, to grow old.
senex, gen. **senis**, adj., old; comp. **senior**, elder; sup. **māximus** (nātū), eldest. As subst., **senex**, **senis**, m., an old man; **seniōrēs**, um, pl. m., the elders (men over 45).
senior, see **senex**.
Senonēs, um, pl. m., a people of Celtic Gaul.
Senonēs, um, pl. m., the chief city of the Senones.
sententia, ae [sentīō], f., an opinion, judgment; sense.
sentīō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive.
 ad — adsentor, āri, ātus sum, to assent, flatter, fawn.
 con — cōnsentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, to agree; conspire, plot.
Sentius, ī, m., *Cn. Sentius*, a Roman general during the reign of the emperor Claudius.

sepeliō, ire, ivi (ii), **sepultus**, to bury, inter.
septem, indecl. num. adj., seven.
September, bris, m., *September*, the seventh month of the year beginning with March.
septendecim [septem + decem], indecl. num. adj., seventeen.
septennium, ī [septem + annus], n., the space of seven years.
Septimius, ī, m., see **Sevērus**.
septimus, a, um [septem], num. adj., seventh.
septingentēsimus, a, um [septingentī, seven hundred], num. adj., seven hundredth.
septuāgenārius, a, um [septuāgintā], num. adj., of or belonging to the number seventy.
septuāgēsīmus, a, um [septuāgintā], num. adj., seventieth.
septuāgintā [septem], indecl. num. adj., seventy.
sepultūra, ae [sepeliō], f., burial, funeral.
Sēquanī, ōrum, pl. m., an important tribe in eastern Gaul north of the Rhone.
sequor, ī, secūtus sum, to follow, pursue; ensue.
 con — cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain.
 in — insequor, ī, secūtus sum, to pursue, follow up.
 ob — obsequor, ī, secūtus sum, to submit to, indulge in, assist.
 per — persequor, ī, secūtus sum, to pursue, prosecute; relate.
 prō — prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum, to follow after, pursue, address.
Serāpium, ī, n., *Serāpium*, the temple of Serapis.

Serdica, *ae, f.*, a town in Upper Moesia, the modern Sofia.

Sergius, *i, m.*, see *Catilina*.

sēricus, *a, um, adj.*, of silk, silken.

sermō, *ōnis, m.*, talk, conversation, discourse.

***serō**, *ere, —, tus*, to bind together.

ad—adserō, *ere, uī, tus*, to claim, lay claim to.

con—cōnserō, *ere, uī, tus*, to join in battle; *cōnserere manūs*, to fight hand to hand.

dē—dēserō, *ere, uī, tus*, to leave, abandon, desert.

in—inserō, *ere, uī, tus*, to fasten into; insert.

Sertōrius, *i, m.*, *Q. Sertōrius*, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as *propraetor* in 82 B.C. and maintained an independent command until his death in 72 B.C.

Servilius, *i, m.*, *Q. Servilius*, consul 365 B.C. See *Caepiō*, *Casca*, *Vatia*.

serviō, *ire, ivi (īi), itus*, to be the slave of, devote one's self to; have regard to.

Servius, *i, m.*, see *Tullius*.

servitium, *i [servus], n.*, slavery; slaves.

servitūs, *ūtis [servus], f.*, slavery.

servō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to save, preserve, watch.

con—cōnseruō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to keep safe, preserve.

re—reservō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to keep back, reserve, preserve.

servus, *i, m.*, a slave, servant.

sēsē, see *sul*.

sēstertius, *i [sēmīs, half, +tertius], m.*, (*sc. nummus*), a sesterce, a small silver coin equivalent originally to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. In naming large sums the Romans

spoke of "so many times a hundred thousand sesterii" (*centēna mīlia sēstertium*).

sevērē [*sevērus*], *adv., sup.* *sevērissimē*; strictly, severely.

sevērissimē, see *sevērē*.

sevērītās, *ātis [sevērus], f.*, strictness, severity, sternness.

sevērus, *a, um, adj.*, serious, strict, harsh.

Sevērus, *i, m.*,

1. (*L.*) *Septimius Sevērus*, Roman emperor 193–211 A.D.

2. (*Flavius Valerius*) *Sevērus*, Roman emperor 306–307 A.D.

sex, *indecl. num. adj.*, six.

Sex., abbreviation of the praenomen *Sextus*.

sexāgenārius, *a, um [sexāgintā], num. adj.*, belonging to sixty; *māior sexāgenāriō*, older than sixty years.

sexāgēsīmus, *a, um [sexāgintā], num. adj.*, sixtieth.

sexāgintā [*sex*], *indecl. num. adj.*, sixty.

sexcentēsīmus, *a um [sexcentī], num. adj.*, six hundredth.

sexcentī, *ae, a [sex + centum], num. adj.*, six hundred.

sexdecim or **sēdecim** [*sex + decem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, sixteen.

sexiēs [*sex*], *num. adv.*, six times.

Sextus, *i, m.*, *Sextus Chaeronēnsis*, a teacher of Antoninus Pius.

sextus, *a, um [sex], num. adj.*, sixth.

sī, *conj.*, if whether; *quod sī*, but if.

sīc, *adv.*, so, thus; *sīc . . . ut*, just as.

Sicilia, *ae, f.*, the island of Sicily.

Siculī, *ōrum, pl. m.*, the inhabitants of Sicily.

sicut [*sīc + ut*], *adv.*, just as.

sīdō, *ere, —, —*, to seat one's self, sit down.

con — **cōnsidō**, **ere**, **sēdī**, **ses-**
sus, to sit down; settle, encamp,
 take a position.
significō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**signum**
 + **faciō**], to make signs, show;
 point out, indicate.
signum, **ī**, **n.**, sign, signal; military
 standard, ensign; statue, image.
Silānus, **ī**, **m.**, a celebrated Roman
 family.
 1. *D. Iūnius Silānus*, consul 62 B.C.
 2. *M. Iūnius Silānus*, consul
 109 B.C.
Silvānus, **ī**, **m.**, a Roman who revolted
 in Gaul during the reign of the em-
 peror Constantius.
Silvia, see **Rhēa**.
similis, **e**, **adj.**, **sup.** **simillimus**;
 like, similar.
simul, **adv.**, at the same time; **simul**
atque or **ac**, as soon as.
sine, **prep.** with **abl.**, without.
Singara, **ae**, **f.**, a city in Mesopotamia,
 on the Tigris.
singulāris, **e** [**singulī**], **adj.**, one by
 one, single, individual; remarkable,
 singular, unparalleled.
singulī, **ae**, **a**, **adj.**, one at a time, one
 apiece, single.
sinister, **tra**, **trum**, **adj.**, left.
sinō, **ere**, **sivī**, **situs**, to put, place;
 permit, let.
dē — **dēsino**, **ere**, **sivī** (**ī**), **situs**,
 to cease, stop.
Sinōpē, **ēs**, **f.**, a city in Paphlagonia,
 on the Black Sea.
Sipylus, **ī**, **m.**, a mountain in Lydia.
Sirmium, **ī**, **n.**, a city in Lower Pan-
 nonia.
***sistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, **status**, to cause to
 stand, place, set; stand.
con — **cōnsistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, to
 stand, take position (of an army);
 stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.
ex — **exsistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, to

make come out; appear, arise, pro-
 ject, exist.

re — **resistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, to op-
 pose, withstand, resist.

situs, **a**, **um** [orig. part. of **sinō**],
adj., placed, situate, lying.

Smyrna, **ae**, **f.**, one of the most
 flourishing and important sea-ports
 of Asia Minor.

socer, **erī**, **m.**, father-in-law.

sociālis, **e** [**socius**], **adj.**, social.

socius, **ī**, **m.**, a comrade, ally, con-
 federate.

sōcordia, **ae**, **f.**, dullness, careless-
 ness; laziness, indolence.

sōl, **sōlis**, **m.**, the sun; **Sōl**, **Sōlis**,
m., the Sun-god.

sōlitūdō, **inis** [**sōlus**], **f.**, loneliness;
 lonely place, wilderness.

sollers, **ertis**, **adj.**, skillful, expert.

sollicitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**sollicitus**,
 agitated], to urge, incite, tempt,
 solicit.

sollicitūdō, **inis** [**sollicitus**, agi-
 tated], **f.**, uneasiness of mind, care,
 anxiety.

solum, **ī**, **n.**, the ground, soil.

solum [**sōlus**], **adv.**, only.

sōlus, **a**, **um**, **gen.** **sōlius**, **dat.** **sōlī**,
adj., only, alone.

solvō, **ere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, to loose;
 set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open.

Sophanēnē, **ēs**, **f.**, or *Sophene*, a
 division of Armenia Maior.

soror, **ōris**, **f.**, a sister.

Sp., abbreviation of the praenomen
Spurius.

Spartacus, **ī**, **m.**, a Roman gladiator
 who led an insurrection of gladiators
 and slaves, 73 B.C.

spatiōsus, **a**, **um** [**spatium**, space],
adj., roomy, of great extent, ample,
 extensive.

***speciō**, **ere**, **spēxī**, —, (obsolete),
 to look.

ad — **adspiciō, ere, spēxi, spec-**
tus, to look at, examine, inspect.

con — **cōnspicīō, ere, spēxi,**
spectus, to catch sight of, spy;
see.

spectāculum, i [**spectō**, to look at],
n., a show, spectacle.

spectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of
***speciō**], to look at, watch, behold.

ex — **expectō, āre, āvi, ātus**,
to look out for, wait for, await.

speculātor, ōris, m., a spy.

spēs, ei, f., hope, expectation.

spolium, i, n., spoil, booty.

spondeō, ēre, spopondi, spōnsus,
to promise.

re — **respondeō, ēre, i, spōn-**
sus, to answer, reply; correspond
to, agree with.

sponte [abl. of **spōns**, obs.], f., vol-
untarily; with **meā, tuā, or suā**,
of my, your, or his own free will.

stadium, i, n., a stade, stadium, fur-
long, 606½ English feet; a course for
foot races; race course; Stadium,
the race course built by Domitian.

statim [**stō**], adv., instantly, at
once.

statiō, ōnis [**stō**], f., a picket, guard.

stativus, a, um [**stō**], adj., perma-
nent, stationary; **castra stativa**,
a permanent camp.

statua, ae [**stō**], a statue, image.

***statuō, ere, i, ūtus** [**stō**], to cause
to stand, set up, place; determine;
determine on; arrange, appoint.

con — **cōstituō, ere, i, ūtus**,
to set up, erect; set in order, organ-
ize; arrange, appoint; resolve.

dē — **dēstituō, ere, i, ūtus**, to
set down, deposit.

in — **īstituō, ere, i, ūtus**, to set
in place, arrange; found, establish;
determine, undertake, begin; train,
teach.

prō — **prōstituō, ere, i, ūtus**,
to set forth in public, expose; dis-
honor, prostitute, offer for sale.

re — **restituō, ere, i, ūtus**, to
set up again, replace, restore, re-
instate; repair, remedy, save.

status, ūs [**stō**], m., state, position,
rank.

stella, ae, f., a star.

stercus, oris, n., dung, excrement,
manure.

sternō, ere, strāvi, strātus, to lay
low, scatter; pave.

stilus, i, m., stilus, pen.

stipendiārius, a, um [**stipendium**],
adj., tributary, paying tribute.

stipendium, i [**stips**, gift + **pendō**],
n., a payment; salary, pay; cam-
paign.

stipes, itis, m., a log, stock, post,
trunk.

***stō, āre, steti, status**, to stand,
take the part of, stand firm; con-
tinue.

ad — **astō, āre, stiti, —**, to stand
at, be at hand.

in — **īnstō, āre, stiti, statūrus**,
to draw near, be present; press on,
pursue.

prae — **praestō, āre, stiti, sti-**
tus, to show; bestow, supply; sur-
pass; be preferable; do, perform.

Stoicus, a, um, adj., Stoic.

stolidē, adv., stupidly, stolidly,

strangulō, āre, āvi, ātus, to stran-
gle, throttle, kill.

Stratonīcē, ēs, f., a city in Caria in
Asia Minor.

strēnuē [**strēnuus**], adv., sup.
strēnuissimē, vigorously.

strēnuissimē, see **strēnuē**.

strēnuus, a, um, adj., brisk, active,
vigorous.

strictim, adv., superficially, summa-
rily, briefly.

studeō, ēre, uī, —, to be eager, take pains about, pay attention to ; wish, try ; favor.

studiōsē [studiōsus, eager], adv., eagerly, zealously.

studium, ī [studeō], n., zeal, enthusiasm ; desire, pursuit, study ; good will, affection.

stuprō, āre, āvī, ātus [stuprum], to debauch, dishonor.

stuprum, ī, n., debauchery, defilement, dishonor.

suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, to advise, urge, exhort.

sub, prep. with acc., under, towards, until, after ; with abl., under, beneath, at the foot of, close to ; in the reign of.

subiciō, see *iaciō.

subigō, see agō.

subitō [subitus], adv., suddenly.

subitus, a, um [subeō], adj., sudden, unexpected.

subiugō, āre, āvī, ātus [sub + iugum], to bring under the yoke ; subject, subjugate.

sublātus, see tollō.

submoveō, see moveō.

subtilis, e, adj., nice, precise, accurate, subtle.

suburbānus, a, um [urbs], adj., near the city, suburban.

subveniō, see veniō.

succēdō, see cēdō.

successor, ōris [succēdō], m., a follower, successor.

successus, ūs [succēdō], m., favorable outcome, success.

sūdor, ōris [sūdō, to sweat], m., sweat ; fatigue.

Suessa, ae, f., Suessa Pōmētia, a city of the Volsci, in Latium.

Suēvī, ōrum, pl. m., a confederacy of German tribes.

Suēvia, ae, f., Suēvia, the land of

the Suevi, modern Bavaria and Wurtemberg.

sui, gen., sibi, dat., sē (sēsē), acc. and abl., reflex. pron., sing. and pl., himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, m., L. Cornēlius Sulla, sur-named Felix, consul 88 B.C.

Sulpicius, ī, m.,

1. *C. Sulpicius*, dictator 304 B.C.

2. *P. Sulpicius*, consul 279 B.C.

3. *P. Sulpicius*, consul 211 B.C.

See *Rūfus*.

sum, esse, fui, futūrus, to be, exist, live ; with gen., belonging to, be a part of ; be true, be so ; happen, take place ; with dat., have, possess.

ab — absum, esse, āfui, —, to be away or absent, be far from ; prope abesse, to be at no great distance, be near.

in — insum, inesse, īfui, —, to be in or on ; belong to.

inter — intersum, esse, fui, —, to be present at, take part in.

prae — praesum, praesse, fui, —, to be over or before ; rule, govern, be in command of.

prō — prōsum, prōdesse, prō-fui, —, to benefit, profit, aid.

super — supersum, esse, fui, —, to be over and above, remain ; survive, outlive.

summus, see superus.

sumō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, to use up, spend.

con — cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, to use up ; devour, waste ; destroy ; spend, pass ; use, employ.

re — resūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, to take up again, take back, resume.

sūmptus, ūs [sūmō], m., outlay, expense.

supellex or supellectilis, īs, f., household stuff, furniture.

super, prep. with acc., *over, above, upon, in addition to*; with abl., *over, above, upon, on*; about, of, concerning.

superbia, ae [superbus], f., *haughtiness, pride*.

superbus, a, um, adj., *haughty, proud, august*.

superfluus, a, um [super + fluō], adj., *running over, superfluous*; unnecessary.

superior, see **superus**.

superō, āre, āvi, ātus [super], to *pass over or around, overcome, conquer*; survive.

supersum, see **sum**.

superus, a, um [super], adj., *above, on high*; comp., *superior, ius, upper, higher, earlier, superior*; *victorious*; *elder*; sup. **summus**, a, um, *highest, chief, utmost*.

superveniō, see **veniō**.

supplicium, I [supplex, a suppliant], n., *punishment, execution, torture*.

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on*.

Surēna, ae, m., a general of the Parthians who defeated Crassus in 54 B.C.

suscipiō, see **capīō**.

suspectus, a, um [orig. part. of suspiciō], adj., *mistrusted, suspected*.

suspiciō, ōnis [suspiciō, to suspect], f., *distrust, suspicion*.

sustineō, see **teneō**.

sustulī, see **tollō**.

Sutrinī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sutrium, a city in Etruria in Italy*.

suus, a, um [suī], pron. adj., *his own, her own, its own, their own*; *his, her, its, their*; as subst., **suī**, ōrum, pl. m., *his (their) friends,*

followers, soldiers or fellow-citizens.

Symiasera, ae, f., the mother of Heliogabalus.

Syphāx, ācis, m., a king of Numidia.

Syrācūsānī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Syracuse, a Greek city in Sicily*.

Syrācūsānus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Syracuse*; **urbs Syrācūsāna**, *the city of Syracuse*.

Syria, ae, f., *Syria, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea*.

Syriacus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Syria, Syrian*; **Syriacum bellum**, *Syro-Aetolian war, 192-189 B.C.*

T.

T., abbreviation of the praenomen **Titus**.

tabula, ae, f., *a board, plank*; *picture* (sc. **picta**, *painted*); *writing tablet*; *record, list*.

Tacitus, I, m., (*M. Claudius*) **Tacitus**, Roman emperor 275-276 A.D.

Taifalī, ōrum, pl. m., a tribe of Dacia.

talentum, I, n., *a talent, a Greek money measure worth about \$1100*.

tālis, e, adj., *such, of such a kind*; **tālis . . . qualis**, *such, . . . as*.

tam, adv., *to such a degree, so much, as much, so*; **tam . . . quam**, *as . . . so, not only . . . but also*.

tamen, adv., *yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless*.

tamquam, adv. and conj., *as, as if, as though*.

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally*.

*tangō, ere, tetigī, tāctus, to touch; reach to.

ad — attingō, ere, tigi, tāctus, to border on, touch, attain.

con — contingō, ere, tigi, tāctus, to touch, reach; occur, happen to.
tantum [tantus], adv., so much (and no more), only, merely.

tantus, a, um, adj., so great, such.

Tarentinī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Tarentum, ī, n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy.

Tarquinius, ī, m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.

1. (L.) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, 616–578 B.C.

2. *L. Tarquinius Superbus*, the son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, 534–510 B.C.

3. (Sextus) *Tarquinius*, son of (2).

4. (L.) *Tarquinius Collatinus*, cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia, consul 509 B.C.

Tarracō, ōnis, f., a city in Spain.

Tarsus, ī, f., a city in Cilicia in Asia Minor.

Tauromenitānī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Tauromenium*, a city on the eastern coast of Sicily.

Taurus, ī, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.

taxō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of tangō], to touch sharply, harass, vex.

tēctōrium, ī [tegō, to cover] n., a covering, cover; plastering.

Telesinus, ī, m., *Pontius Telesinus*, commander of the Samnites in the war against Sulla. See Notes, p. 162.

temeritās, ātis [temerē, rashly], f., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.

tempestās, ātis [tempus], f., point of time, period of time; storm, tempest.

templum, ī, n., a sacred spot; temple.

temptō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of tendō], to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.

tempus, oris, n., time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.

tenāx, ācis [teneō], adj., holding fast, tenacious; firm, steadfast, persistent.

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentus, and tēnsus, to spread out, stretch; insidiās tendere, to lay a trap for, plot against.

con — contendō, ere, ī, tentus, to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.

ob(s) — ostendō, ere, ī, tentus, to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.

teneō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, keep, possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.

ab — abstineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold back or from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.

con — contineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, keep, contain; restrain, rule, curb.

ob — obtineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, possess; rule, govern.

re — retineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold or keep (back); retain, detain.

sub(s) — sustineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure, hold in check, restrain.

ter, num. adv., three times.

Terentius, ī, m., see Varrō.

tergum, ī, n., the back; tergum vertere, to flee.

terminus, ī, n., the end, boundary.

terra, ae, f., the earth; land; territory, country.

terrester, tris, tre [terra], adj., of the earth or land.

terribilis, e [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful*.
territorium, i [terra], n., *a territory, domain*.
terror, ōris [terreō], m., *fear, terror*.
tertiō [tertius], num. adv., *the third time*.
tertius, a, um [cf. trēs], num. adj., *third*.
Tervingi, ōrum, pl. m., *a people of Dacia*.
testamentum, i [testis, a witness], n., *a will, testament*.
Tetricus, i, m., (*C. Pesuvius*) *Tetricus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.
Teutobodus, i, m., *a leader of the Cimbri*.
Teutonēs, um, pl. m., *the Teutonēs*, a Germanic people which with the Cimbri invaded Italy, but were defeated by Marius, 102 B.C.
Theodōra, ae, f., *the wife of Constantius*.
thermae, ārum, pl. f., *warm baths*.
Thessalia, ae, f., *Thessaly*, a large district in the northeastern part of Greece.
Thessalonica, ae, f., *a city in Macedonia*.
Thrācia, ae, f., *Thrace*, a large district in the southeastern part of Europe, between the Aegean Sea, Macedonia, and the Black Sea.
Tiberis, is, m., *the river Tiber*.
Tiberius, i, m., *Tiberius (Claudius Nerō)*, Roman emperor 14-37 A.D.
Tigrānēs, is, m., *king of Armenia*, son-in-law of Mithradates, 96-86 B.C.
Tigrānocerta, ae, f., *the capital city of Armenia Maior*.
Tigris, idis, m., *the Tigris*, a river in Mesopotamia.
timeō, ēre, uī, —, *to fear, be anxious*.
timor, ōris [timeō], m., *fear, a cause of fear*.

tirō, ōnis, m., *a recruit; beginner*.
Titūrius, i, m., *see Sabinus*.
Titus, i, m., *T. Flavius Sabinus Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 79-81 A.D.
toga, ae, f., *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.
togātus, a, um [toga], adj., *clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed*.
tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātus, *to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish*.
Tolumnius, i, m., (*Lar*) *Tolumnius*, leader of the Veientes.
Tomī, ōrum, pl. m., *a city in Lower Moesia*.
Torquātus, i, m.,
 1. (*T.*) *Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator 363 B.C.
 2. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, consul 235 B.C.
torquis, is, m., *a twisted collar, necklace*.
tot, indecl. adj., *so many*.
tōtus, a, um, gen. tōtīus, dat. tōtī, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire*.
tractō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of trahō], *to treat*.
tractus, ūs [trahō], m., *a stretch, tract*.
trādō, see dō.
tragicus, a, um [tragoedia], adj., *of tragedy, tragic*.
tragoedia, ae, f., *tragedy*.
trahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw, drag; detain*.
 con — **contrahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw together, collect, assemble*.
 dē — **dētrahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or strip off, remove; drag*.
 dis — **distrāhō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to pull asunder, part, separate*.
 ex — **extrahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or pull out; prolong, waste*.

prō — **prōtrahō**, ere, **trāxi**, **trāctus**, to draw forth, bring forward, produce; discover, disclose.
trāciō, see ***iaciō**.
Trāiānus, i, m., (*M.*) *Ulpus Crinitus Trāiānus*, Roman emperor 98–117 A.D.
tranquillē [**tranquillus**], adv., calmly, tranquilly.
Tranquillina, ae, the wife of the emperor Gordianus.
tranquillitās, ātis [**tranquillus**], f., calmness, stillness; **Tranquillitās**, ātis (as title of emperor), *Serene Highness*.
tranquillus, a, um, adj., calm, peaceful, tranquil.
trāns, prep. with acc., across, beyond, over.
trānsalpinus, a, um [**trāns** + **Alpēs**], adj., across the Alps, transalpine.
trānseō, see **eō**.
trānsferō, see **ferō**.
trānsfuga, ae [**trānsfugiō**, to flee over], m., a deserter.
trānsgradior, see ***gradior**.
trānsigō, see **agō**.
trānsitōrius, a, um [**trānseō**], adj., adapted for passing through, having a passage way; **forum Trānsitōrium**.
trānsmarinus, a, um [**trāns** + **mare**], adj., beyond the sea.
Trebelliānus, i, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.
Trebia, ae, f., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, where the second battle of the Second Punic War was fought.
trecentēsimus, a, um [**trecentī**], num. adj., three hundredth.
trecentī, ae, a [**trēs** + **centum**], num. adj., three hundred.
Tremellius, i, m., a Roman quaestor who conquered Pseudoperses.
trēs, tria, num. adj., three.

Triballi, ōrum, pl. m., a Thracian people of Lower Moesia.
tribūnus, i [**tribus**], m., chief of a tribe, tribune; **tribūnus militum** or **militāris**, military tribune, captain, one of the minor officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūnus plēbis**, tribune of the people, elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians from the patricians. Ten tribunes were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.
tribuō, ere, i, ūtus [**tribus**], to assign, grant, give.
dis — **distribuō**, ere, i, ūtus, to divide, distribute, apportion.
tribus, ūs [cf. **trēs**], f., a tribe (orig. a third part of the people).
tribūtum, i [**tribuō**], n., a tax, tribute.
trīcēsīmus, a, um [**trīgintā**], num. adj., thirtieth.
trīciēs [**trīgintā**], num. adv., thirty times.
Tricipitinus, i, m., *Sp. Lucretius Tricipitinus*, consul 509 B.C.
triclinium, i, n., a couch for three persons reclining at meals, a dinner sofa.
trīdium, i [**trēs** + **diēs**], n., the space of three days, three days.
triennium, i [**trēs** + **annus**], n., the space of three years, three years.
trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., thirty.
Tripolitānus, a, um, adj., belonging to Tripolis; **tripolitāna prōvincia**, the province of Tripolis, in northern Africa.
trīstis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful; stern, strict, severe.
trīticum, i, n., wheat.
trīumphō, āre, āvī, ātus, to celebrate a triumph.
trīumphus, i, m., a triumph, a

splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed around the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

Trōia, *ae*, *f.*, *Troy*, a city in the northwestern part of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

trux, **trucis**, *adj.*, *wild, savage, stern*.

tū, **tui**, *pl.* **vōs**, **vestrūm** or **vestrī**, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you*.

tueor, **ēri**, **tūtus** or **tuitus** *sum*, *to look at, watch; defend, protect*.

in — **intueor**, **ēri**, **itus** *sum*, *to look closely at or upon, gaze at*.

Tugurīnī, or **Tigurīnī**, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, a Helvetian people who invaded Italy with the Cimbri and Teutones.

Tullius, *l. m.*, *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, 578–534 B.C.

Tullus, *l. m.*, see **Hostilius**.

tum, *adv.*, *then, at that time; thereupon*.

tumultuor, **ārī**, **ātus** *sum* [**tumultus**], *to make a disturbance, riot*.

tumultus, **ūs**, *m.*, *a disturbance, uproar; rebellion, riot*.

tumulus, *l* [**tumēō**, *to swell*], *m.*, *a hillock, mound, hill*.

tunc, *adv.*, *then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon*.

turbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**turba**, *a crowd*], *to disturb, confuse*.

turpis, **e**, *adj.*, *ugly; base, dishonorable*.

turris, **is**, *f.*, *a tower*.

Tuscī, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria*.

Tuscia, *ae*, *f.*, *Etruria*, a division of central Italy.

Tusculum, *l. n.*, an old town in La-

tium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.

tutor, **ōris** [**tueor**], *m.*, *a guardian, tutor*.

tūtus, **a**, **um** [**tueor**], *adj.*, *safe*.

tuus, **a**, **um** [**tū**], *pron. adj.*, *your, yours*.

tyrannicus, **a**, **um** [**tyrannus**], *adj.*, *tyrannical*.

tyrannis, **idis** [**tyrannus**], *f.*, *the sway of a tyrant, arbitrary power, despotic rule*.

tyrannus, *l. m.*, *a ruler, tyrant*.

U.

ubi, *adv.*, *where, when; ubi primum, as soon as*.

ubicumque, *adv.*, *wherever*.

ubique [**ubi** + **que**], *adv.*, *anywhere*.

ūllus, **a**, **um**, *gen.* **ūllius**, *dat.* **ūllī**, *adj.*, *any*.

Ulpianus, *l. m.*, (*Domitius*) *Ulpianus*, a celebrated Roman jurist.

Ulpus, *l. m.*, see **Trāianus**.

ulterior, **ius**, *gen.* **ōris** [**ultrā**], *adj.*, *further, remoter; sup. ultimus, farthest, last, utmost, greatest*.

ultiō, **ōnis** [**ulcīscor**, *to avenge*], *f.*, *revenge*.

ultrā, *prep. with acc.*, *on the further side, beyond*.

umquam, *adv.*, *at any time, ever; usually with a negative*.

ūndecimus, **a**, **um** [**ūndecim**, *eleven*], *num. adj.*, *eleventh*.

unguentum, *l* [**unguō**, *to anoint*], *n.*, *ointment, unguent, perfume*.

unguis, **is**, *m.*, *a nail, hoof, claw*.

ūnicō [**ūnicus**], *adv.*, *alone, singly, uniquely*.

ūnicus, **a**, **um** [**ūnus**], *adj.*, *only, sole, single; uncommon*.

ūniversus, **a**, **um** [**ūnus** + ***vertō**], *adj.*, *all in one, whole, entire*.

ūnus, a, um, gen. ūnius, dat. ūnī,
adj., *one, only, sole, alone.*

urbs, urbis, f., *a city; The City (Rome).*

urna, ae [ūrō, to burn], f., *a vessel, urn (of baked clay).*

Uscudama, ae, f., *a city in Thrace.*

ūsq̄ue, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*

ūsūrpō, āre, āvī, ātus [ūsus + rapīō], *to make use of, enjoy; usurp.*

ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, employment; experience, training; profit, advantage, convenience.*

ūsus, a, um, see **ūtor.**

ut, adv., interrog., *how? in what way? rel., as, just as; since, seeing that; ut . . . ita, just as . . . so.*

ut, conj., (1) with ind., *when; ut primum, as soon as; (2) with subj. of purpose, in order that, that; of result, so that, that.*

uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., *each (of two), both.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *to make use of, employ; enjoy; have, possess; associate with, be intimate with.*

utrimque [uterque], adv., *from or on both sides, on either hand.*

uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

uxōrius, a, um [uxor], adj., *of a wife.*

V.

V. = 5.

vacuus, a, um [vacō, to be empty], adj., *empty, unoccupied.*

***vādō, ere, —, —, to go, rush.**

ex — ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, *to go forth or away; get away, escape; get to be, become.*

in — invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, *to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.*

vagor, āri, ātus sum, *to wander.*

Valēns, entis, m.,

1. (F.) *Valēns, consul 96 A.D.*

2. *Valēns, emperor of the East, 364–378 A.D.*

Valeria, ae, f., *daughter of Diocletian and wife of Galerius.*

Valeriānus, i, m.,

1. (P.) *Licinius Valeriānus, Roman emperor 253–260 A.D.*

2. (P.) *Licinius Valeriānus, son of (1).*

Valerius, i, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Corvinus, Laevinus, Messāla, Pūblicola.*

valētūdō, inis [valeō, to be well], f., *health (good or bad), sickness, weakness.*

validus, a, um [valeō, to be well], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

vallum, i, n., *stockade, rampart, wall.*

Vandalī, ōrum, pl. m., *Vandals, a confederacy of German peoples that invaded Italy in the fifth century A. D.*

variē [varius], adv., *variously.*

varius, a, um, adj., *diverse, various.*

Varrō, ōnis, m.,

1. *M. (Terentius) Varrō, a legate of Pompey in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar.*

2. *P. (C.) Terentius Varrō, consul 219 and 216 B.C.*

Varroniānus, i, consul 363 A.D.

Vārus, i, m., Q. Vārus, *one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.*

vās, vāsis (pl. vāsa, ōrum), n., *a vessel, dish.*

vāstitās, ātis [vāstō], f., *devastation.*

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to lay waste, devastate, destroy.*

Vatia, ae, m., P. Servilius Vatia, *surnamed Isauricus, consul 79 B.C.*

Vēcta, *ae*, *f.*, an island off the southern coast of England, now the Isle of Wight.

vehementer [*vehemēns*, *earnest*], *adv.*, *earnestly, seriously, severely; exceedingly*.

vehiculum, *i* [*vehō*], *n.*, a vehicle, carriage.

vehō, *ere*, *vexī*, *vectus*, to bear, carry, convey; in *pass.* with *nāvi* or *equō*, to sail, ride.

ex — **ēvehō**, *ere*, *vexī*, *vectus*, to lift, raise, elevate.

in — **invehō**, *ere*, *vexī*, *vectus*, to carry in or to; in *pass.*, ride into, sail into.

re — **revehō**, *ere*, *vexī*, *vectus*, to carry back, bring back, return.

Vēlentānī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the inhabitants of *Vēii*.

Vēlentēs, *ium*, *pl. m.*, the people of *Vēii*.

Vēii, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *Vēii*, a powerful town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

vel [old. imperative of *volō*], *adv.* and *conj.*, *even; or, or else; vel . . . vel, either . . . or*.

vēnditiō, *ōnis* [*vēndō*], *f.*, an auction sale, auction.

vēndō, *ere*, *didī*, *dītus* [contr. from *venumdō*], to sell.

venēnum, *i*, *n.*, poison.

venerābilis, *e* [*veneror*], *adj.*, venerable, reverend.

venerātiō, *ōnis* [*veneror*], *f.*, veneration, reverence.

veneror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to worship, revere, respect, honor.

Venetia, *ae*, *f.*, a district at the head of the Adriatic Sea.

venia, *ae*, *f.*, favor, grace, kindness.

veniō, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come, go.

con — **conveniō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.

ex — **ēveniō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to turn out, come to pass.

in — **inveniō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come upon, find, discover.

inter — **intervenīō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come upon, appear, intervene.

per — **pervenīō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.

prae — **praeveniō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.

sub — **subveniō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come to help, aid, assist.

super — **supervenīō**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, to come to the rescue, arrive; surpass.

venter, *tris*, *m.*, the stomach; appetite.

Ventidius, *i*, *m.*, see *Bassus*.

verberō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*verber*, *lash*], to whip, scourge, beat.

vērē [*vērus*, *true*], *adv.*, truly, really.

vereor, *ērī*, *itus sum*, to fear, dread, respect.

Vergiliānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Vergilian; **Vergiliānus versus**, a verse from the *Aeneid* of Vergil.

Vērōna, *ae*, *f.*, an important town in Cisalpine Gaul.

***vertō**, *ere*, *i*, *versus*, to turn, change; in *pass.*, turn about, return.

ab — **āvertō**, *ere*, *i*, *versus*, to turn away or aside, avert, divert.

con — **convertō**, *ere*, *i*, *versus*, to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse.

ex — **ēvertō**, *ere*, *i*, *versus*, to overturn, destroy, ruin.

re — **revertor**, *i*, *revertī* or (less

- often) *reversus sum, to return; revert, recur.*
- versus, ūs** [vertō], m., a line, verse.
- vērūm** [vērus, true], adv., truly, certainly; but.
- Vērus, ī, m.**, see **Antōnīnus**.
- Vespasiānus, ī, m.**, (*T. Flavius Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 70-79 A.D.)
- vespera, ae, f.**, evening.
- vespillo, ōnis, m.**, a corpse bearer.
- Vestālis, e, adj.**, pertaining to the goddess Vesta.
- vester, tra, trum, pron. adj.**, your, yours; **Vestra** (as title of emperor), "Your Serene Highness."
- vestis, is, f.**, clothing, garments; a robe.
- vetō, āre, uī, itus, not allow, forbid.**
- Vetraniō, ōnis, m.**, a commander of the legions in Illyria who was proclaimed emperor by the troops.
- Vettius, ī, m.**, *T. Vettius*, a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.
- Veturia, ae, f.**, the mother of Coriolanus.
- Veturius, ī, m.**, *T. Veturius*, consul 321 B.C.
- Vetus, eris, m.**, consul with Valens, 96 A.D.
- vetus, eris, adj.**, old, aged; of a former time, ancient.
- via, ae, f.**, a way, road, journey; passage.
- (**Vibulānus, ī**), m., *C. Fabius (Vibulānus)* consul for the third time 479 B.C. His praenomen is generally given as *Kaeso*.
- vicēsīmus, a, um** [vīgintī], num. adj., twentieth.
- vicīnus, a, um** [vicus], adj., near, neighboring.
- vicissim** [vicis, alternation], adv., in turn.
- Victoalī, ōrum, pl. m.**, a West Gothic people.
- victor, ōris** [vincō], m., a conqueror; as adj., victorious.
- victōria, ae** [vincō], f., victory.
- Victorīnus, ī, m.**, one of the Thirty Tyrants.
- victrīx, icis** [vincō], f., a victress, a female conqueror; as adj., victorious.
- vīcus, ī, m.**, a town, village.
- videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, to see, perceive, understand; in pass., seem.**
In—**invideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, to look askance at, envy.**
- vīgintī, indecl. num. adj.**, twenty.
- vīlis, e, adj.**, cheap, common, worthless.
- vīlissimē, see vīliter.**
- vīliter** [vīlis], adv., sup. **vīlissimē; at a low price, cheaply.**
- vīlla, ae, f.**, a country house, farm, villa.
- Viminācium, ī, n.**, a town in Upper Moesia.
- Viminālis, e** [vīmen, an osier], adj., of osiers; as subst., **Viminālis, is, m.** (sc. collis), the Viminal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.
- vinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctus, to bind, fetter.**
- vincō, ere, vici, victus, to conquer, defeat; surpass: intrans., prevail.**
con—**convincō, ere, vici, victus, to overcome; convict, refute; expose.**
dē—**dēvincō, ere, vici, victus, to conquer completely, subdue.**
- Vindelici, ōrum, pl. m.**, a people dwelling in the Roman province of Vindelicia, south of the Danube.
- vindicō, āre, āvī, ātus** [vīs + dīcō], to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.

vīnea, *ae*, *f.*, a plantation of vines,
vineyard; vine.

vir, *virī*, *m.*, a man; hero; husband.

virēs, see **vīs**.

virga, *ae*, *f.*, a rod.

Virgīnius, *i*, *m.*,

1. *L. (T.) Virgīnius*, consul 479
B.C.

2. *(L.) Virgīnius*, father of Vir-
ginia, a maiden whose attempted
enslavement by Appius Claudius led
to the overthrow of the decemvirs;
consul 449 B.C.

virgō, *inis*, *f.*, a young girl, maiden,
virgin.

Viriāthus, *i*, *m.*, a celebrated Lusita-
nian chief who maintained a sepa-
rate command against the Romans
for several years.

viridis, *e*, *adj.*, green, fresh, new.

Viridomarus, *i*, *m.*, a leader of the
Gauls who was slain by Marcellus.

viritim [*vir*], *adv.*, man by man,
separately, individually.

virtūs, *ūtis* [*vir*], *f.*, manliness,
valor; goodness; virtue.

vīs, *gen. and dat. wanting*, *acc. vim*,
abl. vī, *f.*, strength, force; hostile
force, violence; quantity, number;
pl. virēs, energy, vigor, resources;
vim facere, to use violence.

Viscellinus, *i*, *m.*, *Sp. Cassius (Vis-*
cellinus), the first master of the
horse at Rome.

vīta, *ae* [*vīvō*], *f.*, life, conduct.

Vitellius, *i*, *m.*,

1. *(A.) Vitellius*, Roman emperor,
69 A.D.

2. *(L.) Vitellius*, brother of (1).

vitio, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vitium*], to
make faulty, taint, corrupt, defile,
dishonor.

vitiosus, *a*, *um* [*vitium*], *adj.*, full
of faults, faulty; wicked, depraved.

vitium, *i*, *n.*, a fault, vice.

vīvō, *ere*, *vīxī*, —, to live.

vīvus, *a*, *um* [*vīvō*], *adj.*, living,
alive.

vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly,
scarcely.

vocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vōx*], to call,
summon; rouse; name.

ex — **ēvocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to
call out, summon.

prō — **prōvocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*,
to challenge.

re — **revocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to
recall, recover.

volō, *velle*, *voluī*, —, to be willing,
wish.

magis — **mālō**, *mälle*, *māluī*,
—, to wish, rather, prefer.

nō — **nōlō**, *nōlle*, *nōluī*, —, to be
unwilling, not to wish, not to want.

Volscī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, an ancient
tribe living in the south of Latium.

Volumnia, *ae*, *f.*, the wife of Corio-
lanus.

voluntārius, *a*, *um* [*voluntās*],
adj., of free will, voluntary.

voluntās, *ātis* [*volō*], *f.*, will, desire,
inclination.

Volusiānus, *i*, *m.*, son of the em-
peror Gallus. His father conferred
the title of Caesar upon him in 251
A.D. and Augustus in 252 A.D.

voracitās, *ātis*, *f.*, greediness, rav-
enousness.

vōx, *vōcis*, *f.*, voice, sound, tone;
cry, call; saying, speech.

vulnerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vulnus*],
to wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, *eris*, *n.*, a wound; blow, mis-
fortune.

Vulsō, *ōnis*, *m.*, *L. Mānlius Vulsō*,
consul 256 B.C.

vultus, *ūs*, *m.*, the expression of the
face, features, countenance.

<p>X.</p> <p>X. = 10.</p> <p>Xanthippus, I, m., a Lacedaemonian who commanded the Carthaginians against the Romans under Regulus.</p>	<p>Xerxēs, is, m., a king of the Persians who was conquered by Alexander Severus.</p> <p>Z.</p> <p>Zēnobia, æ, f., queen of Palmyra.</p>
--	---

REFERENCES TO HARKNESS' NEW LATIN GRAMMARS (1898)

<p>P. 7. N. 1. 600, II. 2. 417. 3. 489. 4. 444. 5. 590. 6. 598.</p> <p>P. 8. N. 1. 483. 2. 429. 3. 485, 2. 4. 238.</p> <p>P. 9. N. 1. 442. 2. 425, 4.</p> <p>P. 10. N. 1. 428, 2. 2. 646. 3. 568. 4. 564, II.</p> <p>P. 11. N. 1. 462. 2. 418.</p> <p>P. 12. N. 1. 507, 4. 2. 570; 550. 3. 440, 2. 4. 628.</p> <p>P. 13. N. 1. 638, 3. 2. 579.</p> <p>P. 14. N. 1. 440, 3. 2. 598. 3. 238. 4. 428, 2.</p>	<p>P. 15. N. 1. 463. 2. 426, 3.</p> <p>P. 16. N. 1. 487.</p> <p>P. 17. N. 1. 479, 3. 2. 468. 3. 591, 1. 4. 425, 4, N.</p> <p>P. 18. N. 1. 564, I. 2. 456, 2. 3. 238; 588. II. 4. 473, 3.</p> <p>P. 19. N. 1. 411.</p> <p>P. 20. N. 1. 652. 2. 476. 3. 475. 4. 629. 5. 480.</p> <p>P. 21. N. 1. 646. 2. 643.</p> <p>P. 22. N. 1. 462, 3. 2. 568.</p> <p>P. 23. N. 1. 440, 3. 2. 434. 3. 485, 2.</p> <p>P. 25. N. 1. 426, 1. 2. 135. 3. 448, 1. 4. 643, 3.</p>	<p>P. 27. N. 1. 628. 2. 440, 3.</p> <p>P. 28. N. 1. 628. 2. 473, 1.</p> <p>P. 29. N. 1. 434. 2. 426, 3. 3. 485, 3.</p> <p>P. 30. N. 1. 630.</p> <p>P. 31. N. 1. 425, 2.</p> <p>P. 32. N. 1. 488, 2. 2. 440, 2. 3. 475. 4. 473, 3.</p> <p>P. 33. N. 1. 483. 2. 639.</p> <p>P. 34. N. 1. 476. 2. 429.</p> <p>P. 35. N. 1. 603, 2. 2. 642.</p> <p>P. 36. N. 1. 643. 2. 417.</p> <p>P. 37. N. 1. 567. 2. 433. 3. 489. 4. 485, 2.</p> <p>P. 38. N. 1. 636, 1. 2. 531. 3. 480.</p>
---	--	--

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| P. 39. N. 1. 564, III.
2. 425, 4, N.
3. 447. | 4. 434.
5. 426, 6. | P. 71. N. 1. 427.
2. 450. |
| P. 40. N. 1. 439.
2. 440, 2.
3. 628. | P. 57. N. 1. 568, 7.
2. 628. | P. 72. N. 1. 442, 1. |
| P. 41. N. 1. 467. | P. 58. N. 1. 630.
2. 417.
3. 426, 1.
4. 473, 2.
5. 570. | P. 73. N. 1. 426, 4. |
| P. 42. N. 1. 479, 3.
2. 639.
3. 440, 2. | P. 59. N. 1. 621.
2. 392. | P. 74. N. 1. 630.
2. 469, 2. |
| P. 43. N. 1. 475, 3. | P. 60. N. 1. 591, 1.
2. 647.
3. 579.
4. 477. | P. 75. N. 1. 626.
2. 588, II.
2. 471. |
| P. 44. N. 1. 588, II. | P. 61. N. 1. 488, 2.
2. 420, 2.
3. 498. | P. 77. N. 1. 591, 1. |
| P. 45. N. 1. 598.
2. 600, II.
3. 426, 3. | P. 62. N. 1. 426, 3.
2. 426, 1.
3. 458, 3. | P. 78. N. 1. 508, 3.
2. 468, 3. |
| P. 46. N. 1. 533.
2. 567. | P. 63. N. 1. 425, 4, N.
2. 468, 3. | P. 79. N. 1. 479, 1. |
| P. 47. N. 1. 462.
2. 425, 2.
3. 430.
4. 444.
5. 570. | P. 64. N. 1. 598.
2. 429. | P. 80. N. 1. 486, 1. |
| P. 48. N. 1. 638, 3.
2. 571, 3.
3. 475.
4. 463.
5. 649, II. | P. 65. N. 1. 488, 2.
2. 434.
3. 471. | P. 81. N. 1. 430. |
| P. 49. N. 1. 442.
2. 533. | P. 66. N. 1. 473, 2. | P. 83. N. 1. 425, 2. |
| P. 50. N. 1. 462, 3.
2. 418. | P. 67. N. 1. 591, 1. | P. 84. N. 1. 475. |
| P. 51. N. 1. 434. | P. 68. N. 1. 440, 3.
2. 434. | P. 85. N. 1. 622. |
| P. 52. N. 1. 442. | P. 69. N. 1. 579.
2. 480.
3. 175, 4.
4. 448, 1. | P. 86. N. 1. 447.
2. 440, 3. |
| P. 54. N. 1. 626. | P. 70. N. 1. 477.
2. 598, 1. | P. 87. N. 1. 477.
2. 456, 3. |
| P. 55. N. 1. 440, 2.
2. 444. | | P. 89. N. 1. 434. |
| P. 56. N. 1. 440, 3.
2. 427.
3. 588, II. | | P. 90. N. 1. 458, 3. |
| | | P. 91. N. 1. 450. |
| | | P. 92. N. 1. 592, 1. |
| | | P. 93. N. 1. 591, 1.
2. 598. |
| | | P. 94. N. 1. 476, 1. |
| | | P. 95. N. 1. 584. |
| | | P. 96. N. 1. 479, 2,
2. 238. |
| | | P. 98. N. 1. 430, 1. |
| | | P. 99. N. 1. 481.
2. 591, 1.
3. 579. |
| | | P. 100. N. 1. 434. |
| | | P. 101. N. 1. 456, 3. |

Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D.
Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College

Revised Edition

Flexible cloth, 12mo, 109 pages - - Price, 70 cents

In this Revised Edition of Cicero's *Laelius* the editor's aim in preparing the notes has been to furnish all explanations that seem necessary for the clear understanding of points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs occurring in the book. In addition to this, the attention of the student has been called by translation and remark upon special passages, to the literary character of the essay and to the clear and happy development of the subject.

The Introduction gives an interesting historical sketch of Cicero's life which cannot fail to impart a clear appreciation of the man and his work. This is followed by an analysis and summary of the *Laelius* which will prepare the student for an intelligent study of the text.

Its convenient form and arrangement especially adapt this Revised Edition for use as a text-book.

Copies of Lord's Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

Stories from Aulus Gellius

EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE, NEW YORK

Paper, 12mo. Price, 30 cents

The *Noctes Atticæ* of Aulus Gellius is a representative work, since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature is very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the *Noctes Atticæ*.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable such students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price (30 cents), by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

Thomas B. Lindsay, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin and Sanskrit, Boston University

Cloth, 12mo, 363 pages. Illustrated Price, \$1.10

This edition of the Lives of Cornelius Nepos is virtually a new work rather than a revision. The material of former editions has been recast and enlarged. The text has been thoroughly revised, and the notes and vocabulary entirely rewritten. The grammatical references have been placed at the foot of the text-page. The text has over fifty illustrations and a fine double page map of the Roman Empire, Greece and the Chersonesus. The dates of all important events are given in the text. The notes are accurate and explain all difficulties, not giving mere translations without hinting at their sources. The English-Latin exercises have been rewritten and cover the full text of the twenty-five Lives. These exercises, while easy and forming connected sense, give thorough drill on special or difficult constructions.

Text Edition

For use in recitations and examinations a separate volume is provided, containing the text alone. This edition will be furnished at 40 cents per copy. Teachers whose classes use the complete annotated edition will be supplied with the Text Edition at special introductory terms. Correspondence and orders should specify "Text Edition."

Copies of Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers :

American Book Company

New York

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Latin, Columbia University. Half Morocco, large 12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and exact reproductions of inscriptions. . Price, \$3.50

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

PLATO'S Apology of Socrates and Crito and a Part of the Phaedo

WITH INTRODUCTION, COMMENTARY, AND CRITICAL APPENDIX

By REV. C. L. KITCHEL, M.A.

Instructor in Greek in Yale University

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 188 pages - - Price, \$1.25

The Dialogues of Plato contained in this volume exhibit the moral qualities of Socrates in their highest manifestations and also give some insight into those intellectual processes by virtue of which he made an epoch in philosophy. In order that this story may not be incomplete or lack its climax, this edition adds to the *Apology* and *Crito* (usually given together without that addition) that part of the *Phaedo* which describes in detail the last sayings and doings of Socrates.

The Introduction gives such a clear and comprehensive outline of the life, character, and philosophy of Socrates that the student cannot fail to see clearly what manner of man he was and why his influence was so decided upon his own time and upon succeeding ages. This historical sketch is followed by other aids to an understanding of Plato's dramatic representation of his great master and by a critical analysis of the argument pursued in the Dialogues.

The Text adopted in this edition is based upon that of Wohlrab in his revision of the text of Hermann (6 vols., Teubner, Leipzig—Vol. I., 1886). The grammatical and exegetical notes have been drawn freely from many sources but principally from Cron (Teubner, Leipzig, 1895).

Other features which will commend this edition to students and teachers are its convenient form, clear open type, and full indices, making it altogether a most attractive and serviceable text-book for the study and class room.

Copies of Kitchel's Plato will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers. Copies of the Text Edition (paper binding) will be sent on receipt of 30 cents.

American Book Company

NEW YORK

•

CINCINNATI

•

CHICAGO

